

Workshop Manual Transporter 2020 ≻

General body repairs, interior

Edition 07.2020



List of Workshop Manual Repair Groups

Repair Group

- 00 Technical data
- 68 Interior equipment
- 69 Passenger protection
- 70 Trim, insulation
- 72 Seat frames
- 74 Seat padding, covers

Technical information should always be available to the foremen and mechanics, because their careful and constant adherence to the instructions is essential to ensure vehicle road-worthiness and safety. In addition, the normal basic safety precautions for working on motor vehicles must, as a matter of course, be observed.

Contents

00 -	Techr	nical data	1
	1	Safety information	1
	1.1	Safety measures when working on vehicles with a start/stop system	2
	1.2	Safety precautions when using testers and measuring instruments during a road test	3
	1.3	Safety measures when working with pyrotechnic components	3
	1.4	Safety instructions for airbag	4
	1.5	Safety regulations for crash sensors (pressure sensors) for front side airbags	5
	1.6	Deactivating the airbag	6
	1.7	Storage, transportation and disposal of airbag, belt tensioner and battery isolator units (pyrotechnic components)	6
	1.8	Additional safety regulations for side airbag	7
	1.9	Additional safety instructions for curtain airbag	7
	1.10	Safety regulations for crash sensors (pressure sensors) for front side airbags	8
	1.11	Renewing pyrotechnic, electrical and mechanical components of the restraint system after an accident	8
	1.12	Checking airbag securing parts after an accident	10
	1.13	Accident without airbag triggering	10
	1.14	Checking seat belts	11
	1.15	Check belt webbing	11
	1.16	Checking inertia reel (locking mechanism)	12
	1.17	Visually checking belt buckle	13
	1.18	Check operation of belt buckle	13
	1.19	Checking belt relays, and buckle tongues	13
	1.20	Checking securing parts and anchorage points after an accident	13
	1.21	Checking seat belt restraint function for holding additional child seats (not for driver's seat belt) - country-specific	14
	2	Repair notes	15
	2.1	General repair instructions	15
	2.2	Contact corrosion	15
	2.3	Routing and attachment of lines	15
	3	Hazard classification of high-voltage system	17
~~	1		
68 -	Interio		18
	1	Compartments/covers	
	1.1	5 6 I	
	1.2	Assembly overview - driver side dash panel cover	
	1.3	Assembly overview - steering column trim	21
	1.4	Assembly overview - glove compartment	23
	1.5	Assembly overview - storage compartment in headliner	23
	1.6	Assembly overview - handbrake lever boot	24
	1.7	Removing and installing dash panel end cover	25
	1.8	Removing and installing cup holder	26
	1.9	Removing and installing dash panel defrost function upper part	26
	1.10	Removing and installing dash panel cover on driver side	27
	1.11	Removing and installing dash panel insert trim	28
	1.12	Removing and installing upper steering column trim	29
	1.13	Removing and installing lower steering column trim	30
	1.14	Removing and installing steering column trim in footwell	31
	1.15	Removing and installing footwell cover	31
	1.16	Removing and installing glove compartment opener	33
	1.17	Removing and installing glove compartment	34
	1.18	Removing and installing dash panel storage compartment on right	35
	1.19	Removing and installing headliner storage compartment	36



1.20 1.21	Removing and installing airbag warning lamp trim	
2		
2.1	Assembly overview - partition, panel van	
2.2	Assembly overview - sun visor	
2.3	Assembly overview - grab handles on pillar trims	
2.4	Assembly overview – ashtray/cup holder, rear	
2.5 2.6	Assembly overview - sun blind	
	Removing and installing bracket for net partition	
2.7	Removing and installing sun visor	
2.8 2.9	Removing and installing sun visor mounting	
	Removing and installing roof grab handle	
2.10 2.11	Removing and installing grab handles on pillar trims	
2.11	Removing and installing partition, panel van Removing and installing cross panel with beading	
2.12		
	Removing and installing loading hatch cover	
2.14	Removing and installing rear ashtray/cup holder	
2.15	Removing and installing sun blind	
3	Centre console	
3.1	Assembly overview - centre console	
3.2	Removing and installing gearstick cover	
3.3	Removing and installing centre console front storage compartment	
3.4	Removing and installing centre console	
4	Centre armrest	68
4.1	Assembly overview - centre armrest	68
4.2	Removing and installing centre armrest	68
5	On inside	70
5.1	Assembly overview - interior mirror	70
5.2	Removing and installing interior mirror	
6	Table modules, Multivan	
6.1	Assembly overview - table modules, table module in seat rails	
6.2	Assembly overview - table modules, table module in side panel	
6.3	Removing and installing table module, table module in seat rails	
6.4	Removing and installing table top, table module in seat rails	
6.5	Removing and installing cup holder, table module in seat rails	
6.6	Removing and installing ashtray, table module in seat rails	
6.7	Removing and installing drawer, table module in seat rails	
6.8	Removing and installing front trim, table module in seat rails	
6.9	Removing and installing rear trim, table module in seat rails	
6.10	Removing and installing side trim with magazine rack, table module in seat rails	
6.11	Removing and installing rollers and support, table module in seat rails	
6.12	Removing and installing table module in sidewall	
7	Seat rail systems	
7.1	Assembly overview - seat rail systems	
7.2	Removing and installing seat rails	
1.2		35
- Pass	enger protection	101
1	Seat belts	101
1.1	Overview of fitting locations - seat belts and anchorage points	
1.2	Assembly overview - front three-point seat belt	
1.3	Assembly overview - rear outer three-point seat belt	
1.4	Assembly overview - front belt buckle	
1.5	Removing and installing front three-point seat belt	
1.6	Removing and installing rear three-point seat belt	
1.7	Removing and installing outer belt end fitting at front	
-		

69

Transporter 2020 ➤ General body repairs, interior - Edition 07.2020

1 1	I.8 I.9 I.10 I.11	Removing and installing rear outer belt end fitting Removing and installing belt height adjuster Removing and installing front belt buckle Removing and installing rear belt buckle	125 128 132
2 2	2 2.1 2.2	Child seat anchors	137 138
3 3	3 3.1	Airbag system	
	↓ ↓.1 ↓.2	Airbag control unit	141
5		Battery isolator igniter	144
6 6 6		Driver's airbag	145 145 146 148
7 7 7	7.1 7.2	Renewing connector on airbag Front passenger side airbag Assembly overview - front passenger side airbag Removing and installing front passenger side airbag unit with igniter	151 151 152
8 8	7.3 3 3.1 3.2	Removing and installing key-operated switch to deactivate front passenger side airbag Side airbags Assembly overview – front side airbag Removing and installing front side airbag with igniter	156 156
)).1).2	Curtain airbags	163
1 1	1 0 10.1 10.2 10.3	Airbag crash sensors Overview of fitting locations - airbag crash sensors Removing and installing front side airbag crash sensor G179 / G180 Removing and installing rear side airbag crash sensors on driver side G256 / G257	170 171
•	1 1.1	Seat belt verification	176 176
	2 2.1	Seat occupied recognition	
70 - 1	Γ r im,	insulation	
1	 .1 .2 .3	Front door trims Assembly overview - front door trim Removing and installing trim strip Removing and installing front door trim	178 178
2	2 2.1 2.2 2.3	Rear door trims Assembly overview - rear door trim Removing and installing trim Removing and installing rear door puller, double cab	182 186
2 2	2.4 2.5 2.6	Removing and installing interior door handle	188 188
	3 3.1 3.2	Dash panel Overview of fitting locations - dash panel attachments Assembly overview - dash panel Overview - dash panel	193





3.3	Removing and installing side window vent	195
3.4	Removing and installing side vent	
3.5	Removing and installing dash panel insert trim	
3.6	Removing and installing auxiliary console trim	
3.7	Removing and installing tachograph console	
3.8	Removing and installing button plate holder	
3.9	Removing and installing tachograph holder	
3.10	Installing "No Airbag" sign	
3.11	Removing and installing dash panel trim	
3.12	Removing and installing radio/navigation system mounting frame	
3.13	Removing and installing trim panel for heating/air conditioning system	
3.14	Removing and installing dash panel	206
4	Central tube for dash panel	210
4.1	Assembly overview - central tube for dash panel	
4.2	Removing and installing central tube for dash panel	
5		
5.1	Assembly overview - upper A-pillar trim	
5.2	Assembly overview - B-pillar trim	
5.3	Assembly overview - C-pillar trim	
5.4	Assembly overview - D-pillar trim	
5.5	Assembly overview - side trim	
5.6	Removing and installing step moulding	
5.7	Removing and installing A-pillar trim	
5.8	Removing and installing B-pillar trim	224
5.9	Removing and installing C-pillar trim	226
5.10	Removing and installing D-pillar trim	228
5.11	Removing and installing side trim	230
5.12	Removing and installing floor covering	
5.13	Removing and installing frame for interior lights	
6	Luggage compartment trims	
6.1	Assembly overview - lower rear lid trim	
6.2	Assembly overview - upper rear lid trim	
6.3	Removing and installing lower rear lid trim	
6.4	Removing and installing upper rear lid trim	
6.5	Removing and installing trim panel on side trim	
6.6	Removing and installing luggage compartment side trim	
6.7	Removing and installing lock carrier trim	249
6.8	Removing and installing fastening rings	251
7	Roof trims	254
7.1	Assembly overview – moulded headliner	
7.2	Assembly overview - roof trim	
7.3	Assembly overview - roof end strip	
7.4	Removing and installing moulded headlining	
7.5	Removing and installing roof trim	
7.6	Removing and installing roof end strip	
7.7	Removing and installing roof trim cover strips	
1.1		202
72 - Seat	frames	263
1	Overview of seat variants	
۱ 1.1	Overview of fitting locations - seat variants	
	-	
2	Front seats	
2.1	Overview of fitting locations - electrical and electronic components	
2.2	Assembly overview - front seat	
2.3	Assembly overview – front backrest	
2.4	Assembly overview - head restraint	275

Transporter 2020 ➤ General body repairs, interior - Edition 07.2020

	2.5	Assembly overview - seat pan	276
	2.6	Removing and installing front seat	281
	2.7	Removing and installing front trims	286
	2.8	Removing and installing seat frame adapter	
	2.9	Removing and installing adapter for front swivel seat	
	2.10	Removing and installing swivel frame for front seat	
	2.11	Connecting and disconnecting airbag adapter	
	2.12	Removing and installing handle for seat height adjustment	
	2.13	Removing and installing seat height adjustment unit	
	2.14	Removing and installing trim, front seat	
	2.15	Removing and installing lumbar support adjustment unit	
	2.16	Removing and installing lumbar support adjustment motor V125 / V126 / V129 / V130	
	2.17	Removing and installing seat heating control unit	
	2.18	Removing and installing backrest adjustment unit	
	2.19	Removing and handle for installing backrest adjustment	
	2.20	Removing and installing front backrest	
	2.21	Removing and installing head restraint	
	2.22	Removing and installing head restraint guide	
	2.23	Removing and installing seat pan for swivel seat	
	2.24	Removing and installing seat adjustment operating unit, memory setting, lumbar support	
			316
	2.25	Removing and installing seat and steering column adjustment control unit with memory J136	
	2.26	Removing and installing bench seat locking element	318
	3	Rear seats	320
	3.1	Assembly overview - bench seat/individual seats	320 320
		Assembly overview - bench seat/individual seats	320 320 335
	3.1 3.2 3.3	Assembly overview - bench seat/individual seats	320 320 335 336
	3.1 3.2 3.3 3.4	Assembly overview - bench seat/individual seats	320 320 335 336 344
	3.1 3.2 3.3 3.4 3.5	Assembly overview - bench seat/individual seats	320 335 336 344 353
	3.1 3.2 3.3 3.4	Assembly overview - bench seat/individual seats	320 335 336 344 353
74 -	3.1 3.2 3.3 3.4 3.5 3.6	Assembly overview - bench seat/individual seats	320 325 336 344 353 356
74 -	3.1 3.2 3.3 3.4 3.5 3.6 Seat -	Assembly overview - bench seat/individual seats	320 320 335 336 344 353 356 363
74 -	3.1 3.2 3.3 3.4 3.5 3.6 Seat - 1	Assembly overview - bench seat/individual seats	320 320 335 336 344 353 356 363 363
74 -	3.1 3.2 3.3 3.4 3.5 3.6 Seat • 1 1.1	Assembly overview - bench seat/individual seats Assembly overview - head restraint, Multivan Removing and installing bench seat/individual seats Removing and installing rear seat backrest Removing and installing centre armrest Trims of individual seat in 2nd row, Multivan - padding, covers Front seat covers and padding Assembly overview - seat heating element	320 320 335 336 344 353 356 363 363 363
74 -	3.1 3.2 3.3 3.4 3.5 3.6 Seat • 1 1.1 1.2	Assembly overview - bench seat/individual seats Assembly overview - head restraint, Multivan Removing and installing bench seat/individual seats Removing and installing rear seat backrest Removing and installing centre armrest Trims of individual seat in 2nd row, Multivan - padding, covers Front seat covers and padding Assembly overview - seat heating element Assembly overview - backrest heater element	320 320 335 336 344 353 356 363 363 363 363
74 -	3.1 3.2 3.3 3.4 3.5 3.6 Seat - 1.1 1.2 1.3	Assembly overview - bench seat/individual seats Assembly overview - head restraint, Multivan Removing and installing bench seat/individual seats Removing and installing rear seat backrest Removing and installing centre armrest Trims of individual seat in 2nd row, Multivan - padding, covers Front seat covers and padding Assembly overview - seat heating element Assembly overview - backrest heater element Removing and installing cover and padding for seat pan	320 320 335 336 344 353 356 363 363 366 368
74 -	3.1 3.2 3.3 3.4 3.5 3.6 Seat • 1 1.1 1.2 1.3 1.4	Assembly overview - bench seat/individual seats Assembly overview - head restraint, Multivan Removing and installing bench seat/individual seats Removing and installing rear seat backrest Removing and installing centre armrest Trims of individual seat in 2nd row, Multivan - padding, covers Front seat covers and padding Assembly overview - seat heating element Assembly overview - backrest heater element Removing and installing cover and padding for seat pan Removing and installing backrest cover and backrest padding	320 320 335 336 344 353 356 363 363 363 366 368 374
74 -	3.1 3.2 3.3 3.4 3.5 3.6 Seat • 1 1.1 1.2 1.3 1.4 1.5	Assembly overview - bench seat/individual seats Assembly overview - head restraint, Multivan Removing and installing bench seat/individual seats Removing and installing rear seat backrest Removing and installing centre armrest Trims of individual seat in 2nd row, Multivan - padding, covers Front seat covers and padding Assembly overview - seat heating element Assembly overview - backrest heater element Removing and installing cover and padding for seat pan Removing and installing backrest cover and backrest padding Separating cover and padding on seat pan	320 320 335 336 344 353 356 363 363 363 366 368 374 379
74 -	3.1 3.2 3.3 3.4 3.5 3.6 Seat • 1 1.1 1.2 1.3 1.4 1.5 1.6	Assembly overview - bench seat/individual seats Assembly overview - head restraint, Multivan Removing and installing bench seat/individual seats Removing and installing rear seat backrest Removing and installing centre armrest Trims of individual seat in 2nd row, Multivan - padding, covers Front seat covers and padding Assembly overview - seat heating element Assembly overview - backrest heater element Removing and installing cover and padding for seat pan Removing and installing backrest cover and backrest padding Separating cover and padding on seat pan Separating cover and padding on backrest	320 320 335 336 344 353 356 363 363 363 363 366 368 374 379 379
74 -	3.1 3.2 3.3 3.4 3.5 3.6 Seat • 1 1.1 1.2 1.3 1.4 1.5 1.6 1.7	Assembly overview - bench seat/individual seats Assembly overview - head restraint, Multivan Removing and installing bench seat/individual seats Removing and installing rear seat backrest Removing and installing centre armrest Trims of individual seat in 2nd row, Multivan - padding, covers Front seat covers and padding Assembly overview - seat heating element Assembly overview - backrest heater element Removing and installing cover and padding for seat pan Removing and installing backrest cover and backrest padding Separating cover and padding on seat pan Separating cover and padding on backrest Removing and installing seat heating element Z6 / Z8	320 320 335 336 344 353 356 363 363 363 366 368 374 379 379 379 381
74 -	3.1 3.2 3.3 3.4 3.5 3.6 Seat • 1 1.1 1.2 1.3 1.4 1.5 1.6 1.7 1.8	Assembly overview - bench seat/individual seats	320 320 335 336 344 353 356 363 363 363 366 368 374 379 379 379 381 384
74 -	3.1 3.2 3.3 3.4 3.5 3.6 Seat • 1 1.1 1.2 1.3 1.4 1.5 1.6 1.7 1.8 2	Assembly overview - bench seat/individual seats Assembly overview - head restraint, Multivan Removing and installing bench seat/individual seats Removing and installing rear seat backrest Removing and installing centre armrest Trims of individual seat in 2nd row, Multivan - padding, covers Front seat covers and padding Assembly overview - seat heating element Assembly overview - backrest heater element Removing and installing cover and padding for seat pan Removing and installing backrest cover and backrest padding Separating cover and padding on seat pan Separating cover and padding on backrest Removing and installing backrest heater element Z6 / Z8 Removing and installing backrest heating element Z7 / Z9 Rear seat covers and padding	320 320 335 336 344 353 356 363 363 363 366 368 374 379 379 381 384 389
74 -	3.1 3.2 3.3 3.4 3.5 3.6 Seat • 1 1.1 1.2 1.3 1.4 1.5 1.6 1.7 1.8	Assembly overview - bench seat/individual seats	320 320 335 336 344 353 356 363 363 363 363 366 368 374 379 379 379 381 384 389 389





00 – Technical data

1 Safety information

(VRL014331; Edition 07.2020)

If the vehicle has been converted by ABT e-Line, it is possible that the repair instructions provided below are no longer valid.

 In this case, please always refer to the repair instructions from ABT e-Line, available in ElsaPro in the tab "Superstructures and modifications".



 \Rightarrow "1.1 Safety measures when working on vehicles with a start/ stop system", page 2

 \Rightarrow "1.2 Safety precautions when using testers and measuring instruments during a road test", page 3

 \Rightarrow "1.3 Safety measures when working with pyrotechnic components", page 3

⇒ "1.4 Safety instructions for airbag", page 4

 \Rightarrow "1.5 Safety regulations for crash sensors (pressure sensors) for front side airbags", page 5

 \Rightarrow "1.6 Deactivating the airbag", page 6

 \Rightarrow "1.7 Storage, transportation and disposal of airbag, belt tensioner and battery isolator units (pyrotechnic components)", page 6

 \Rightarrow "1.8 Additional safety regulations for side airbag", page 7

 \Rightarrow "1.9 Additional safety instructions for curtain airbag", page 7

 \Rightarrow "1.10 Safety regulations for crash sensors (pressure sensors) for front side airbags", page 8

 \Rightarrow "1.11 Renewing pyrotechnic, electrical and mechanical components of the restraint system after an accident", page 8

 \Rightarrow "1.12 Checking airbag securing parts after an accident", page 10

⇒ "1.13 Accident without airbag triggering", page 10

⇒ "1.14 Checking seat belts", page 11

⇒ "1.15 Check belt webbing", page 11

⇒ "1.16 Checking inertia reel (locking mechanism)", page 12

 \Rightarrow "1.17 Visually checking belt buckle", page 13

 \Rightarrow "1.18 Check operation of belt buckle", page 13

⇒ "1.19 Checking belt relays, and buckle tongues", page 13

 \Rightarrow "1.20 Checking securing parts and anchorage points after an accident", page 13

 \Rightarrow "1.21 Checking seat belt restraint function for holding additional child seats (not for driver's seat belt) - country-specific", page 14

1.1 Safety measures when working on vehicles with a start/stop system

Risk of injury from engine starting unexpectedly

If the vehicle's start/stop system is activated, the engine can start unexpectedly. A message in the dash panel insert indicates whether the start/stop system is activated.

- To deactivate start/stop system: switch off ignition.

1.2 Safety precautions when using testers and measuring instruments during a road test

Risk of injury from unsecured testing and measuring instruments

When the front passenger airbag is triggered in an accident, insufficiently secured testing and measuring instruments become dangerous projectiles.

- Secure testing and measuring instruments on the rear seat.

or

 Have a second person operate the test and measuring equipment on the rear seat.

1.3 Safety measures when working with pyrotechnic components

Pyrotechnic components can trigger unintentionally. Risk of injury.

 Discharge any static electricity in body by briefly touching door striker plate.

The following are pyrotechnic components:

- Airbag units
- Belt tensioner
- Belt force limiters (depending on vehicle equipment level)
- Battery isolation elements (depending on vehicle equipment level)
- Trigger for pedestrian protection

General notes

- Testing, removing, installing and repair work may only be performed by qualified personnel.
- There are no replacement intervals for airbag units.
- Under no circumstances should checks be carried out with a test lamp, voltmeter or ohmmeter.
- Pyrotechnic components may only be checked in installed state and with vehicle diagnosis, testing and information systems approved by the manufacturer.
- When working on pyrotechnic components and airbag control unit - J234-, battery earth strap must be disconnected with ignition switched ON. Then, cover the negative terminal.
- A waiting time of 10 seconds is necessary after disconnecting the battery.
- Battery must be connected with ignition SWITCHED ON. When doing this, there should be no-one inside the vehicle.
- If the ignition is not switched on after reconnecting the battery, the ignition may only be switched on (key/button) from the driver's seat with the seat set in the rearmost position.



- ♦ Observe required procedures after connecting battery ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery.
- Before handling pyrotechnic components of the restraint system, for example before separating an electrical connection, the mechanic must electrostatically discharge himself/herself. Electrostatic discharge is achieved by touching earthed metallic parts, such as the door striker plate.
- Wash hands after coming into contact with triggered pyrotechnic components of restraint system.
- Pyrotechnic components must not be opened or repaired; always use new parts (risk of injury).
- Pyrotechnic components that have been dropped onto a hard surface or show signs of damage must not be installed in a vehicle.
- Pyrotechnic components must be installed immediately after they have been removed from their packaging.
- If work is interrupted, the pyrotechnic component must be stored back in its packaging.
- Leaving the pyrotechnic component unattended is prohibited.
- When connecting pyrotechnic components of the restraint system, only the person carrying out the work may be inside the vehicle.
- Pyrotechnic components must not come into contact with grease, cleaning solution or similar.
- The airbag unit must be renewed if any contamination such as oil, grease, paint or solvent penetrates the fabric.
- Pyrotechnic components must not be subjected to temperatures above 100°C, even for short periods.

Special instructions for belt tensioners

- Belt tensioner units must be handled with extreme caution during removal and installation. If handled incorrectly, there is a high risk of injury and damage in relation to the belt tensioner units.
- Belt tensioner units which are mechanically damaged (dents, fractures) must be renewed.
- Never point open end of belt tensioner at another person.
- When connecting the belt tensioner unit, all mechanical parts (including those of the 3-point seat belt) must be properly attached. If connection of the belt tensioner unit is hindered due to tight conditions, the belt strap must be rolled up completely before connecting. In this case there is no heightened risk of safety as long as the additional safety instructions are heeded. Essentially this is aimed at battery disconnection and electrostatic discharge of the fitter prior to connection of the belt tensioner unit.
- Depending on the crash intensity, it is possible that the belt tensioner was triggered but the belt force limiter did NOT ignite. These parts are to be treated as unignited components!

1.4 Safety instructions for airbag

Special instructions for airbags

Removed airbag units must be stored with padded side facing up.



It is essential to carry out work in the following sequence when renewing airbag units:

- 1 Remove old airbag unit and place to one side with padded side upwards.
- 2 Remove new airbag unit from transport packaging and place to one side with padded side upwards.
- 3 Immediately place old airbag unit in transport packaging.
- 4 Install new airbag unit in vehicle.

1.5 Safety regulations for crash sensors (pressure sensors) for front side airbags

The side airbag crash sensors respond to changes in pressure and must therefore be treated with particular caution. Observe the following:

- The correct installation position is vitally important: install only in the specified location in the door.
- Protect the crash sensor against mechanical shocks and impacts: any crash sensors which have been dropped must no longer be used. Remove the crash sensor when carrying out bodywork on the door.
- The crash sensor is matched to the volume of air inside the door: deformation of the door, resulting in a reduction in the air space in the door, impairs the function of the crash sensor.
- Avoid any major soiling of the crash sensor: do not use compressed air in the vicinity of the crash sensor. Protect the crash sensor against swarf from filing or drilling (example, during retrofitting of door speakers). Do not use cavity sealants or spray oil in the vicinity of the crash sensor.
- Protect against heat/cold: avoid heat effects, for example during spray painting or other body shop operations. The crash sensors must not be exposed to temperatures below -40°C (for example in aircraft holds without air conditioning).
- The crash sensor must be protected against humidity during storage and installation.

For the crash sensor to function properly, it is vital to ensure that the door forms an effective seal after being fitted. Observe the following:

- All components (e.g. cover, speakers, door trim) must be correctly fitted.
- The door trim retaining clips seal the system. If necessary, renew retaining clips.



1.6 Deactivating the airbag

i Note

- The prerequisites for deactivating one or more airbag units have been published in the "Technical Service Handbook".
- Airbags and belt tensioners are important elements of a vehicle's safety concept. These systems should therefore only be switched off in exceptional circumstances.
- A DISS request must always be created for any deactivation.
- Any deactivation of the airbag units is subject to compulsory registration.
- Failure to comply means that the workshop responsible will bear full responsibility for subsequent damage and costs.
- Ensure when deactivating that the customer is made aware of the vehicle's status. The customer must also be informed that he will be unable to claim against the manufacturer for damages resulting from accidents in which injuries could have been prevented with the airbags. The customer bears sole responsibility for the conversion.
- Please observe the procedure in the workshop manual in all instances.

In the "Technical Service Handbook", the "Procedure ID" or the "Technical solution number" for the deactivation of airbag units is: "2022327/2".

Or search for "Deactivating airbag units" or "Deactivating airbag".

ElsaPro:

- Technical service handbook
- Service information
- Passenger protection, pedestrian protection
- Deactivation of airbag units/child seat, seat installation etc.

1.7 Storage, transportation and disposal of airbag, belt tensioner and battery isolator units (pyrotechnic components)

- Storage must comply with the relevant national legislation.
- Transportation is subject to national and international regulations that govern packaging, marking, labelling and freight documentation in detail.
- Untriggered pyrotechnic components must be disposed of correctly in the original packaging in accordance with national legislation. Contact the importer if in any doubt.
- Only completely ignited pyrotechnic components may be disposed of through the commercial waste system.
- This does not apply to belt tensioners which are operated by a Wankel type pump. Those must be disposed of like pyrotechnic components which were not triggered (e.g. airbags, seat belts, pyrotechnic battery isolators).
- Reason: On belt tensioners which are operated by a Wankel type pump it is not possible to verify, using workshop means, if all igniters have been triggered.



1.8 Additional safety regulations for side airbag

- Under no circumstances may seat covers be fitted which have not been specifically approved for use on seats with side airbags.
- The backrest padding must not be cut out in the area of the side airbag.
- When installing, make sure the seam for the side airbag is straight.
- All padding clips (metal and plastic clips) must be renewed.
- When installing, all upholstery clips must be fitted in the same positions as the original ones.
- If the cover is damaged (e.g. torn, burn holes) in the area of the side airbag, the cover must always be renewed for reasons of safety as the side airbag will otherwise not deploy properly.
- Repairs may not be carried out on the backrest cover in the area of the side airbag (because of the special thread and precisely defined seam).
- Renew the backrest padding after the side airbags have been triggered.
- All damaged components must be renewed after an accident. The original airbag unit can still be used if no signs of damage are found.
- If side airbag units are renewed, the sticker for the airbag number must be removed from the new side airbag unit and stuck over the old sticker on the seat pan.
- Never poke upholstery needles or any other sharp objects through the seat cover fabric in the vicinity of the airbag, seat occupied sensor, front passenger side - G128- and the seat occupied sensor mat.

1.9 Additional safety instructions for curtain airbag

- Inspect trims for damage prior to installing them.
- Always renew damaged pillar trims; never repair.
- Ensure proper seating of trims when installing them.
- When performing repair work behind the curtain airbag, always remove the entire module.
- To prevent any potential damage during removal and installation, curtain airbags must be handled with extreme caution.
- Place removed curtain airbag modules in packaging or on a clean, flat surface on a cover.
- After body repairs in vicinity of curtain airbag, check body for weld spray droplets, deformations and areas of chafing (compare with opposite side if necessary).
- Until the gas generator is screwed in place, you must always hold it firmly by hand when handling (transportation, removal and installation etc.).
- Never twist, kink, throw, shake, pull, hang, squeeze, press, pinch or clamp any curtain airbag modules.
- Folding is acceptable as long as no damage is caused (in particular to the protective sleeve).



1.10 Safety regulations for crash sensors (pressure sensors) for front side airbags

The side airbag crash sensors respond to changes in pressure and must therefore be treated with particular caution. Observe the following:

- The correct installation position is vitally important: install only in the specified location in the door.
- Protect the crash sensor against mechanical shocks and impacts: any crash sensors which have been dropped must no longer be used. Remove the crash sensor when carrying out bodywork on the door.
- The crash sensor is matched to the volume of air inside the door: deformation of the door, resulting in a reduction in the air space in the door, impairs the function of the crash sensor.
- Avoid any major soiling of the crash sensor: do not use compressed air in the vicinity of the crash sensor. Protect the crash sensor against swarf from filing or drilling (example, during retrofitting of door speakers). Do not use cavity sealants or spray oil in the vicinity of the crash sensor.
- Protect against heat/cold: avoid heat effects, for example during spray painting or other body shop operations. The crash sensors must not be exposed to temperatures below -40°C (for example in aircraft holds without air conditioning).
- The crash sensor must be protected against humidity during storage and installation.

For the crash sensor to function properly, it is vital to ensure that the door forms an effective seal after being fitted. Observe the following:

- All components (e.g. cover, speakers, door trim) must be correctly fitted.
- The door trim retaining clips seal the system. If necessary, renew retaining clips.

1.11 Renewing pyrotechnic, electrical and mechanical components of the restraint system after an accident

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Vehicle diagnostic tester



- The airbag control unit can be used with airbag generation 8.* »not 8.R« for up to 2 side and/or belt tensioner triggering actions.
- The airbag control unit can be used for up to 2 side airbag/ driver airbag/front passenger airbag and/or belt tensioner deployments with the airbag generations 9.*, 10.* and 8.R.
- After the third deployment, the error message "Control unit faulty" is displayed.

The airbag control unit must be renewed:

 In the event of a driver/front passenger airbag deployment "however, not applicable for airbag generation 9.*, 10.* and 8.R" ⇒ page 8



- After side airbag, driver/front passenger airbag or belt tensioner deployments
- In the event of damage to the housing
- In the event of deformation to the tunnel within 200 mm around the control unit

The following parts must always be replaced:

- All triggered airbag units.
- Battery isolation igniter N253-

Additionally, in the event of the front passenger airbag being triggered:

- Dash panel
- Supports of front passenger airbag unit which have been bent out of shape (must not be bent back into shape)
- All sensors for front airbag at front end
- Remaining sensors for lateral acceleration in event of deformation of attachment points in vicinity of sensors

Additionally, in the event of the driver airbag being triggered:

- Return spring with slip ring
- All sensors for front airbag at front end
- Remaining sensors for lateral acceleration in event of deformation of attachment points in vicinity of sensors

Additionally, in the event of the side airbag being triggered:

- Pressure sensors on the triggered side
- Lateral acceleration sensors on the side affected
- Seat cover
- Padding
- In case of folding backrest: seat bolster (if fitted)
- Remaining sensors for lateral acceleration in event of deformation of attachment points in vicinity of sensors

Additionally:

- All belt inertia reels with triggered belt tensioners
- All belt inertia reels with triggered belt tensioners
- Belt buckles for all belt inertia reels with triggered belt tensioners and seat belt engaged
- Belt height adjuster (mechanical and electrical) for all belt inertia reels with triggered belt tensioners and seat belt engaged
- If you suspect that belt tensioners or belt force limiters have been triggered, connect a vehicle diagnostic tester.
- In »Guided Fault Finding« check whether there is a crash entry logged for the airbag control unit.
- At the same time check whether the "Resistance too high" fault is also logged for belt tensioners and/or belt force limiters. Triggered belt tensioners and/or belt force limiters have to meet both conditions. "Prerequisite: The airbag control unit has not yet been renewed".



i Note

- The "Resistance too high" fault can also be logged in the event of a cable break. Under normal circumstances, no crash entry is then logged.
- Depending on the crash intensity, it is possible that the belt tensioner was triggered but »NOT« the belt force limiter. Observe notes on disposal of pyrotechnic components
 <u>> page 6</u>.
- In addition, note the section "Inspecting seat belts" ⇒ page 11
 .
- Deployed belt force limiters can be identified by the following features:
- The pin -1- and lug -3- have popped out of the belt force limiter housing on the belt inertia reel.
- The strap -2- is no longer vertical but is pointing diagonally outwards.
- If parts of the belt system are removed because of an accident, the belt system bolts must be renewed.
- In addition, the following must also be replaced if necessary (visual check): All damaged components.
- After renewing the airbag units or the control unit, affix stickers (only tear-off strips) to the registration card and return the registration card to the responsible Sales Centre or to the Importer for registration.

1.12 Checking airbag securing parts after an accident

All damaged securing elements must be replaced. It is not permitted to return the components to their original shape or »make them fit«.

The following components must be checked after the relevant airbag has been triggered.

In the event of the front passenger airbag being triggered:

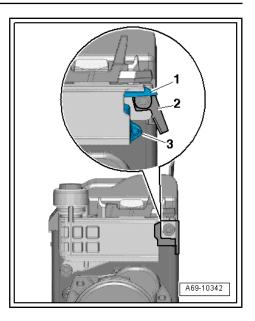
- Central tube for dash panel: it must be possible to install the supports for the front passenger airbag and front passenger airbag unit tension-free. Otherwise the central tube must also be renewed.
- Check the glove compartment for damage. Renew it if damaged.

In the event of the driver airbag being triggered:

- Steering wheel: remove the steering wheel and place on a flat surface together with the steering collar. The full face of the steering collar must be in contact with the flat surface. Otherwise the steering wheel must be renewed.
- Check steering wheel for smoke residue. If any smoke residues are found, the steering wheel must be renewed.

1.13 Accident without airbag triggering

If front passenger airbag warning lamp - K145- does not indicate a fault, there is no requirement to renew pyrotechnic components. The seat belts should be checked separately.



1.14 Checking seat belts

Note

The seat belt system must be inspected systematically after every accident! If damage is determined at any of the points to be checked, customer must be informed regarding necessity of changing belts.

Points to check

- ◆ Check belt webbing <u>⇒ page 11</u>.
- Check inertia reel (locking mechanism) <u>⇒ page 12</u>.
- ◆ Visually check belt buckle <u>⇒ page 13</u>.
- ◆ Check operation of belt buckle <u>⇒ page 13</u>.
- ◆ Check belt guide fittings and latch plates <u>⇒ page 13</u>.
- ◆ Check securing parts and anchorage points <u>⇒ page 13</u>.
- ♦ Checking seat belt restraint function for holding additional child seats (not for driver seat belt) country-specific
 ⇒ page 14

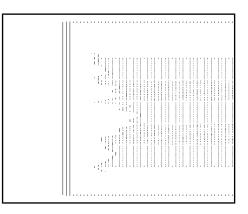
Note

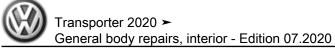
If the customer refuses to have a damaged seat belt renewed, an appropriate comment should be made in the service notes.

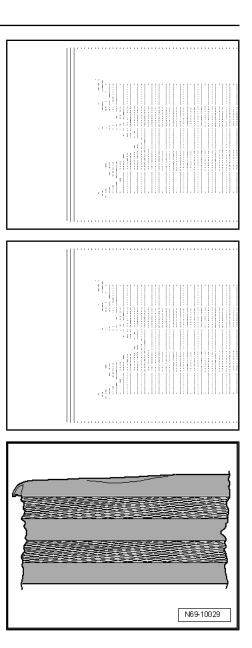
1.15 Check belt webbing

Procedure

- Pull belt completely out of inertia reel or lap belt adjustment plate.
- Check belt webbing for soiling, and if necessary wash with a mild soapy solution ⇒ Owner's Manual .







- If either of the types of damage illustrated below (1 and 2) are determined on accident vehicle, renew entire seat belt together with belt buckle.
- If as described under points 1, 2, 3 and/or 4 damage is determined on a vehicle which has not been involved in an accident, it is sufficient to renew the damaged seat belt only.
- 1 Belt webbing cut, torn or chafed.
- 2 Torn webbing loops on belt edge.
- 3 Burns caused by cigarettes or similar.
- 4 One edge of belt deformed or wavy.

1.16 Checking inertia reel (locking mechanism)

The inertia reel has two locking functions.

 The first locking function is triggered by the belt being jerked out of the reel (belt extension acceleration).

Test 1

- Pull belt out of inertia reel with firm jerk.
- Will not lock renew seat belt complete with buckle.
- If difficulties are experienced when belt is extended or retracted, first check whether position of inertia reel has been altered.
- The second locking function is triggered by a change in vehicle speed (vehicle-dependent locking function).

Test 2

 For safety reasons, the road test should be carried out on a traffic-free stretch to ensure that other road users are not endangered.



- Put on seat belt.
- Accelerate vehicle to 20 km/h and then carry out emergency braking with foot brake.
- If seat belt is not locked by locking mechanism during braking procedure, renew seat belt complete with buckle.

1.17 Visually checking belt buckle

- Inspect belt buckle for cracks and chips.
- If damage is determined, renew seat belt complete with belt buckle.

1.18 Check operation of belt buckle

Checking belt buckle

- Push buckle tongue into belt buckle until it engages audibly. Check whether locking mechanism is properly engaged by pulling firmly on belt webbing.
- If buckle tongue fails even once to engage properly in belt buckle during at least 5 tests, renew seat belt complete with belt buckle.

Checking release mechanism

- Release seat belt by pressing button on belt buckle with finger pressure. When belt is slack, latch plate must spring out of belt buckle on its own.
- Carry out test at least 5 times. If buckle tongue fails even once to spring out of buckle, renew seat belt complete with belt buckle.

Under no circumstances whatsoever may lubricant be used to eliminate noise or stiffness in belt buckle buttons.

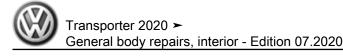
1.19 Checking belt relays, and buckle tongues

Plastic-coated fittings show fine, parallel scoring after stress on belt system (when belt was fastened during accident). (On the other hand, wear caused by frequent belt use can be recognized by smooth wear, free of lines.)

- Inspect for deformation, fracturing and cracks in plastic.
- If scoring and/or damage is determined, renew seat belt complete with belt latch.

1.20 Checking securing parts and anchorage points after an accident

- Latch plate deformed (stretched)
- Height adjustment does not function.
- Anchorage points (seat, pillars, underbody) distorted or thread damaged
- If damage is determined on these parts, renew seat belt complete with belt buckle.
- If parts of the belt system are removed because of an accident, the belt system securing bolts must be renewed.
- Renew anchorage points.



Note

In the case of damage resulting not from an accident but, for example, from wear, only the part which is actually damaged need be renewed.

1.21 Checking seat belt restraint function for holding additional child seats (not for driver's seat belt) - country-specific

For the functional check, all seat belt components including the side trim must be installed.

Activating the restraint function

• Pull out seat belt webbing completely to stop.

Correct function

- The belt must retract with an audible noise.
- If the belt retraction is stopped, it should not be possible to pull the belt out again until the function is deactivated.

Deactivating

- Allow the belt to retract as far as the last 100 mm (approx.).
- The restraint function must switch off at the latest when 100 mm of the seat belt webbing are still pulled out. The belt then works normally again.

If the seat belt restraint function for holding additional child seats does not work properly, the seat belt must be renewed.



2 Repair notes

If the vehicle has been converted by ABT e-Line, it is possible that the repair instructions provided below are no longer valid.

• In this case, please always refer to the repair instructions from ABT e-Line, available in ElsaPro in the tab "Super-structures and modifications".

⇒ "2.1 General repair instructions", page 15

⇒ "2.2 Contact corrosion", page 15

⇒ "2.3 Routing and attachment of lines", page 15

2.1 General repair instructions

- Repairing wiring harnesses and connectors ⇒ Electrical system, General information; Rep. gr. 97; Wiring harness and connector repair.
- ♦ Releasing and dismantling connector housings ⇒ Electrical system, General information; Rep. gr. 97; Wiring harness and connector repair; Releasing and dismantling contact housings.
- Cleaning contact surfaces ⇒ Electrical system, General information; Rep. gr. 97; Repair case VAS 6410-.
- ♦ Vehicle diagnostic, testing and information systems ⇒ Electrical system, General information; Rep. gr. 97; Vehicle diagnostic, testing and information systems.

2.2 Contact corrosion

Contact corrosion can occur if unsuitable fastening elements (screws, bolts, nuts, washers) are used.

For this reason, only connecting elements with a special surface coating have been fitted.

In addition, rubber, plastic and adhesives are made of non-conductive materials.

In case of doubt about the reusability of parts renew them \Rightarrow Electronic parts catalogue (ETKA) .

Observe the following:

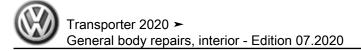
- It is recommended to use genuine parts which are tested and compatible with aluminium.
- The use of VW parts is recommended.
- Damage resulting from contact corrosion is not covered by the warranty.

2.3 Routing and attachment of lines

Risk of damage to lines

Lines may become damaged by moving or hot components.

- Route lines in their original positions.
- Ensure there is sufficient clearance to moving or hot components.
- If necessary, renew cable ties, heat insulation sleeves, clips and similar that had to be taken off for removal. Install in the same position.



i Note

- If electrical wires are disconnected or removed and installed, it is useful to make corresponding drawings or photos. This guarantees that everything is re-installed in its original position.
- Secure the electrical connectors which are routed through installation openings using a wire or cord so that the electrical connector can be guided through the installation opening during installation. Otherwise, the electrical connector may be out of reach after installing.
- When using release tool T10236- or removal lever 80 200the wires can be removed more easily.
- Note wiring harnesses when removing components. Excessive tensile stress may cause damage.
- Before installing, all securing elements and attachments must be checked for signs of wear and renewed as necessary.
- Route all of the various lines and electrical wiring in such a way that they are restored to their original positions and the wiring harnesses are not crushed.
- Fit all cable ties and other fasteners for wiring harness in the same places from which they were detached or cut.
- Ensure that the electrical connectors are pushed fully onto stop and engage audibly.



3 Hazard classification of high-voltage system

The vehicle's high-voltage system and the high-voltage battery are dangerous and can cause burns or other injuries and even lead to a fatal electric shock.

- Any work on the high-voltage system, or on systems which could be indirectly affected by it, must only be carried out by properly trained and qualified expert personnel.
- In the event of queries or uncertainties regarding the terms "high-voltage technician" or "high-voltage expert", or those concerning the high-voltage system, the responsible importer must be contacted prior to the start of any work.
- Any repair work must be performed in accordance with applicable laws and regulations, the state-of-the-art technology, any relevant accident prevention regulations (in Germany, including but not limited to the Information of the German Social Accident Insurance (DGUV) 200-005 Qualification training for work on vehicles with high-voltage systems), as well as this workshop manual.

Procedure for vehicles electrified by ABT e-Line

Please observe the Workshop Manuals available in ElsaPro, tab "Superstructures and modifications".

If there is no access to ElsaPro, the relevant manuals can be requested from ABT e-Line.



68 – Interior equipment

1 Compartments/covers

 \Rightarrow "1.1 Overview of fitting locations - storage compartments/covers", page 18

 \Rightarrow "1.2 Assembly overview - driver side dash panel cover", page 20

⇒ "1.3 Assembly overview - steering column trim", page 21

⇒ "1.4 Assembly overview - glove compartment", page 23

 \Rightarrow "1.5 Assembly overview - storage compartment in headliner", page 23

⇒ "1.6 Assembly overview - handbrake lever boot", page 24

 \Rightarrow "1.7 Removing and installing dash panel end cover", page 25

⇒ "1.8 Removing and installing cup holder", page 26

 \Rightarrow "1.9 Removing and installing dash panel defrost function upper part", page 26

 \Rightarrow "1.10 Removing and installing dash panel cover on driver side", page 27

 \Rightarrow "1.11 Removing and installing dash panel insert trim", page 28

 \Rightarrow "1.12 Removing and installing upper steering column trim", page 29

 \Rightarrow "1.13 Removing and installing lower steering column trim", page <u>30</u>

 \Rightarrow "1.14 Removing and installing steering column trim in footwell", page 31

⇒ "1.15 Removing and installing footwell cover", page 31

 \Rightarrow "1.16 Removing and installing glove compartment opener", page 33

 \Rightarrow "1.17 Removing and installing glove compartment", page 34

 \Rightarrow "1.18 Removing and installing dash panel storage compartment on right", page 35

 \Rightarrow "1.19 Removing and installing headliner storage compartment", page 36

 \Rightarrow "1.20 Removing and installing airbag warning lamp trim", page <u>37</u>

 \Rightarrow "1.21 Removing and installing handbrake lever trim", page 38

1.1 Overview of fitting locations - storage compartments/covers



There may be minor differences between model versions regarding the storage compartments and covers.

Transporter 2020 ➤ General body repairs, interior - Edition 07.2020

1 - Dash panel

- □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 206
- 2 Ashtray
- 3 Cup holder
 - □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 26

4 - Sunlight penetration photosensor - G107-

□ Removing and installing ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87; Other control components; Removing and installing sunlight penetration photo sensor -G107-

5 - Dash panel defrost function upper part

□ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 26

6 - Right dash panel compartment

- □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 35
- 7 Glove compartment
 - □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 34

8 - Front storage compartment on centre console

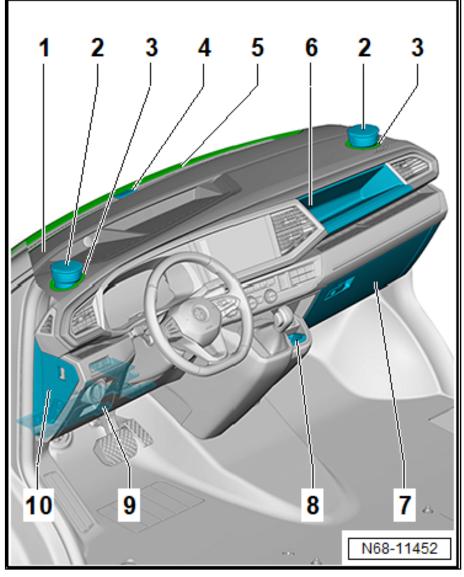
□ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 64

9 - Driver side footwell cover

□ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 31

10 - Dash panel end cover

□ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 25





1.2 Assembly overview - driver side dash panel cover

1 - Dash panel cover

□ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 27

2 - Trim panel for dash panel on driver side

□ Removing and installing ⇒ page 204

3 - Switch module in left of dash panel

❑ Removing and installing ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96 ; Controls; Removing and installing buttons in dash panel

4 - Headlight range control regulator - E102-

❑ Removing and installing ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96 ; Controls; Removing and installing headlight range control regulator -E102-

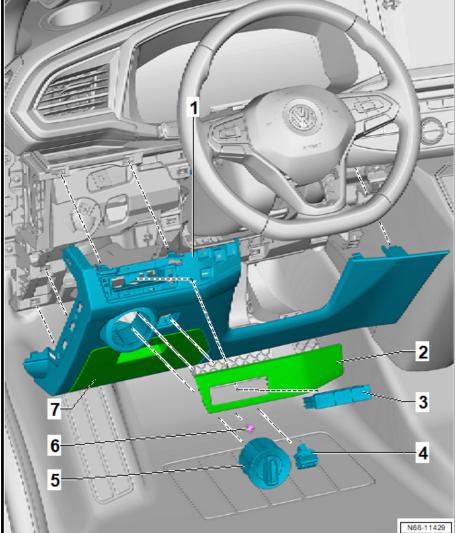
5 - Rotary light switch - EX1-

❑ Removing and installing ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96 ; Controls; Removing and installing rotary light switch EX1

6 - Bolt

🗅 1.5 Nm

7 - Cover



1.3 Assembly overview - steering column trim

 \Rightarrow "1.3.1 Assembly overview - steering column trim, left-hand drive vehicles", page 21

 \Rightarrow "1.3.2 Assembly overview - steering column trim, right-hand drive vehicles", page 22

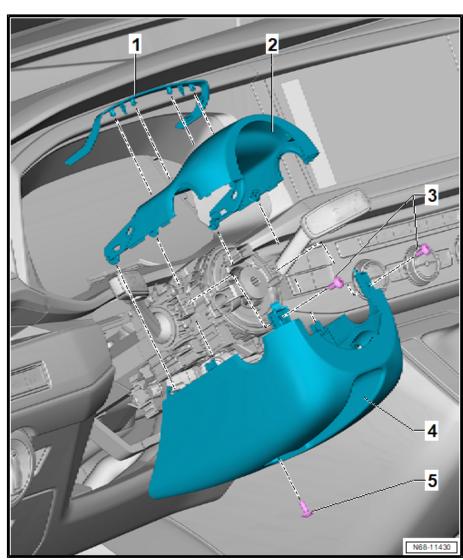
1.3.1 Assembly overview - steering column trim, left-hand drive vehicles

1 - Gap cover for dash panel insert

- □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 28
- 2 Upper steering column trim
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 29
- 3 Bolts
 - 🛛 Qty. 2
 - 🗅 1.5 Nm
- 4 Lower steering column trim Removing and installing
 - ⇒ page 30

5 - Bolt

🗅 1.5 Nm





1.3.2 Assembly overview - steering column trim, right-hand drive vehicles

1 - Bolts

- 🛛 Qty. 2
- □ 1.5 Nm
- 2 Upper steering column trim
 - □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 29

3 - Gap cover for dash panel insert

□ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 28

4 - Lower steering column trim

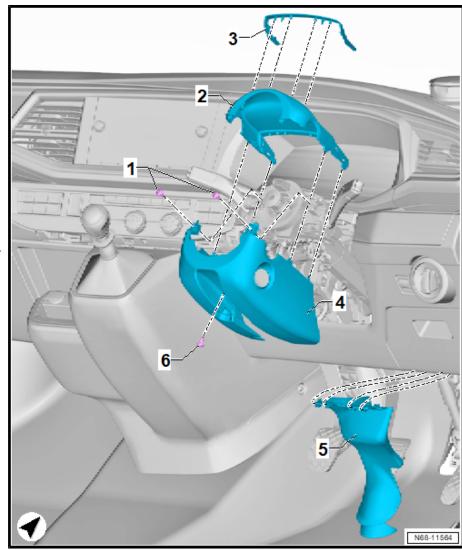
□ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 30

5 - Steering column trim in footwell

□ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 31

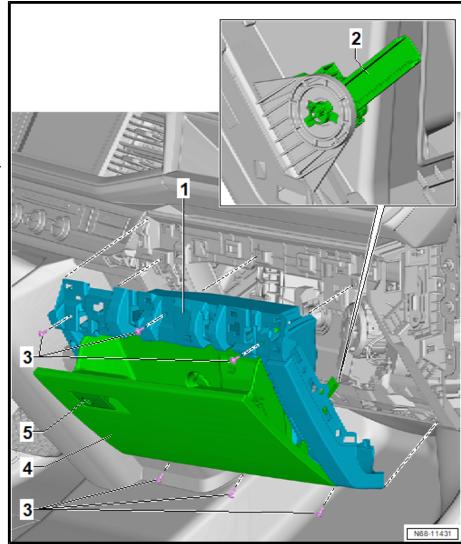
6 - Bolt

🗅 1.5 Nm



1.4 Assembly overview - glove compartment

- 1 Glove compartment
 - □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 34
- 2 Restrictor
- 3 Bolts
 - 🛛 Qty. 6
 - 🗅 1.5 Nm
- 4 Glove compartment cover
- 5 Glove compartment opener
 □ Removing and installing
 ⇒ page 33



1.5 Assembly overview - storage compartment in headliner



Depending on equipment, the illustration may differ from the actual scenario.



Transporter 2020 ► General body repairs, interior - Edition 07.2020

1 - Storage compartment in moulded headliner

□ Removing and installing ⇒ page 36

2 - Auxiliary air heater operating and display unit - E407- / roof display unit - J702-

□ Removing and installing ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87; Operating and display unit; Removing and installing operating and display unit

3 - Bolts

- **Q**ty. 4
- 🗅 2 Nm

4 - Airbag warning lamp trim

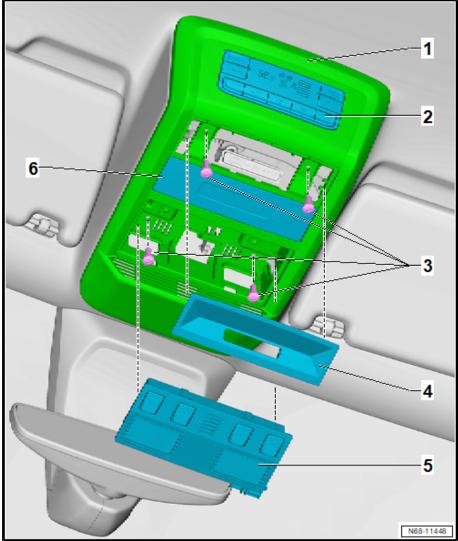
□ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 37

5 - Front interior light - W1-

❑ Removing and installing ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96 ; Lights; Removing and installing front interior light W1

6 - Telematics button module - E734-

❑ Removing and installing ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96 ; Controls; Overview of fitting locations - controls in roof trim



1.6 Assembly overview - handbrake lever boot

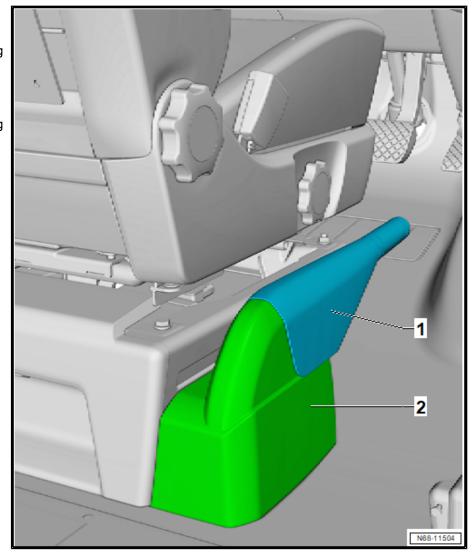


Depending on equipment, the illustration may differ from the actual scenario.



1 - Handbrake lever trim

- 🛛 Тор
- □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 38
- 2 Handbrake lever trim
 - Bottom
 - □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 38



1.7 Removing and installing dash panel end cover

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-





Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

Removing

- Remove side window vent. <u>⇒ page 195</u>
- Release dash panel end cover -1- using removal wedge set -VAS 895 015- .

Removing on front passenger side

 Disconnect electrical connector on key operated switch to deactivate front passenger side airbag -2-.

Continued for all vehicles

- Remove dash panel end cover -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

- Dash panel end cover must engage audibly.

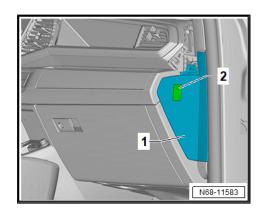
1.8 Removing and installing cup holder

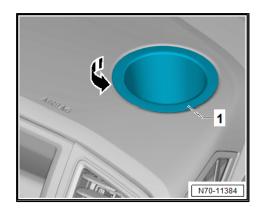
Removing

- Turn cup holder -1- in direction of -arrow-.
- Remove cup holder -1-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order.

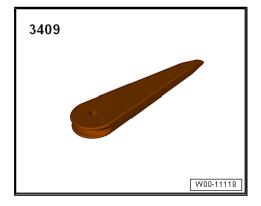




1.9 Removing and installing dash panel defrost function upper part

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Removal wedge - 3409-





Risk of damage to component surfaces.

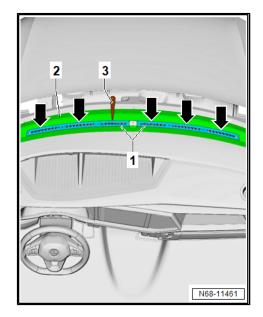
 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

Removing

- Unclip upper part of defroster -1- in areas marked by -arrowusing removal wedge - 3409- -3-.
- Remove upper part of defroster -1- from dash panel -2-.

Installing

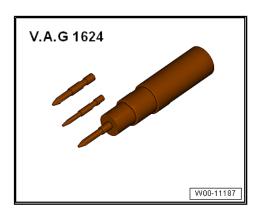
Installation is carried out in reverse order.



1.10 Removing and installing dash panel cover on driver side

Special tools and workshop equipment required

• Torque screwdriver - V.A.G 1624-



Removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-





Risk of damage to component surfaces.

Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

Removing

- Remove dash panel end cover on driver side \Rightarrow page 25.
- Remove rotary light switch EX1- \Rightarrow Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96; Controls; Removing and installing rotary light switch -ĔΧ1- .
- Unscrew bolt -2-.
- Release dash panel trim on driver side -1- using removal wedge set - VAS 895 015- .
- If fitted, disconnect connector.
- Remove dash panel trim on driver side -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Before installing, check retaining clips for damage.

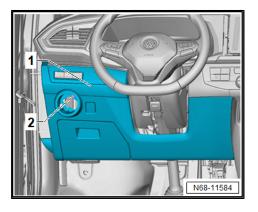
Specified torques

⇒ "1.2 Assembly overview - driver side dash panel cover", page 20

1.11 Removing and installing dash panel insert trim

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-







Note

For reasons of clarity, the steering wheel is not shown in the illustration.

Risk of damage to component surfaces.

Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

Removing

- Adjust steering wheel to rearmost and lowest position. Use the full range of the steering column adjustment for this purpose.
- Unclip gap cover -1- in direction of -arrow- using removal wedge set - VAS 895 015- .



The dash panel insert trim must be removed to facilitate complete removal of the gap cover as the gap cover is attached to the dash panel insert trim \Rightarrow page 197.

Installing

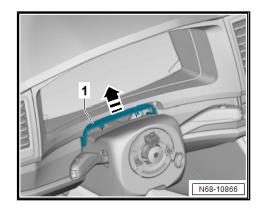
Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Gap cover must engage audibly.

1.12 Removing and installing upper steering column trim

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-







Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

Removing

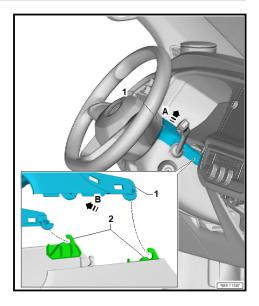
- Release gap cover for dash panel insert \Rightarrow page 28.



- Using removal wedge set VAS 895 015- , unclip upper steering column trim -1- in rear area in direction of -arrow A-.
- Remove upper steering column trim -1- from guides -2- in direction of -arrow B-.

Installing

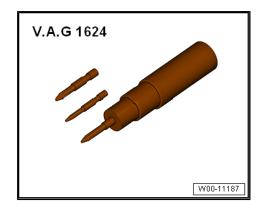
Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following: Upper steering column trim must engage audibly.



1.13 Removing and installing lower steering column trim

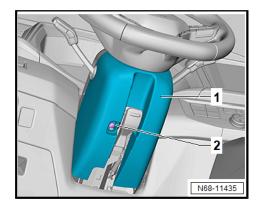
Special tools and workshop equipment required

• Torque screwdriver - V.A.G 1624-



Removing

- Remove steering wheel ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 48; Steering wheel; Removing and installing steering wheel.
- Remove upper steering column trim \Rightarrow page 29.
- Unscrew bolt -2- from bottom steering column trim -1-.



Transporter 2020 ➤ General body repairs, interior - Edition 07.2020



- Unscrew bolts -2-.
- Remove lower steering column trim -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Specified torques

1.14 Removing and installing steering column trim in footwell

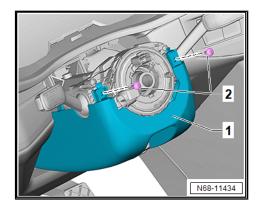
Removing

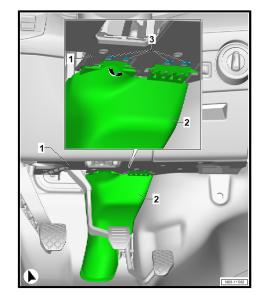
- Release locking lugs -3-.
- Swivel out steering column trim in footwell -2- from footwell cover -1- in direction of -arrow-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

- Steering column trim in footwell must engage audibly.





1.15 Removing and installing footwell cover

 \Rightarrow "1.15.1 Removing and installing footwell cover, left-hand drive vehicles", page 31

 \Rightarrow *1.15.2 Removing and installing footwell cover, right-hand drive vehicles", page 32

1.15.1 Removing and installing footwell cover, left-hand drive vehicles

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-





Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

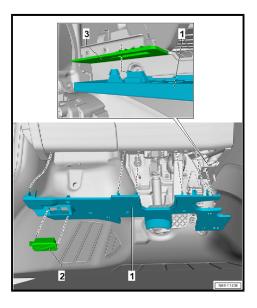
Removing

- Remove footwell light -2- ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96; Lights; Removing and installing front footwell light K268/K269.
- Unclip footwell cover -1- at transition to dash panel trim using removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-.
- Pull footwell cover -1- out of rear mounting -3-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

- Footwell cover must engage audibly.



1.15.2 Removing and installing footwell cover, right-hand drive vehicles

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-



Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

Removing

- Remove footwell light ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96; Lights; Removing and installing front footwell light K268/K269.
- Remove steering column trim in footwell.
 <u>⇒ page 31</u>

Transporter 2020 ➤ General body repairs, interior - Edition 07.2020

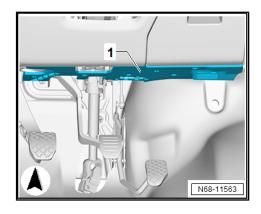


- Unclip footwell cover -1- at transition to dash panel trim using removal wedge set - VAS 895 015- .
- Pull footwell cover -1- out of rear mounting.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

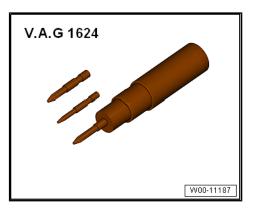
- Footwell cover must engage audibly.



1.16 Removing and installing glove compartment opener

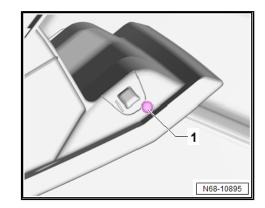
Special tools and workshop equipment required

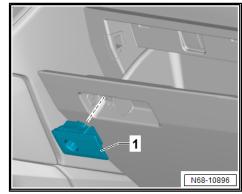
• Torque screwdriver - V.A.G 1624-



Removing

- Open glove compartment cover.
- Unscrew bolt -1-.





 Remove glove box opening mechanism with lock cylinder -1-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order.

Specified torques

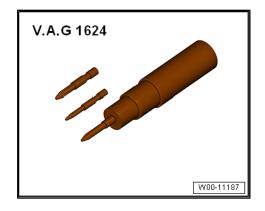
Component	Specified torque
Bolt -1- from glove compartment open- er	1.5 Nm



1.17 Removing and installing glove compartment

Special tools and workshop equipment required

• Torque screwdriver - V.A.G 1624-





Removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-

Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

Removing

- Remove dash panel end cover on front passenger side ⇒ page 25.
- Remove glove compartment trim panel \Rightarrow page 203.
- Remove glove compartment light ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96; Lights; Removing and installing glove compartment light W6-.

1

2



- Unscrew bolts -2-.
- Unclip glove compartment -1- using removal wedge set VAS 895 015- .
- Swivel out glove compartment -1- from lower mountings in direction of -arrow-.
- Separate electrical connector.
- Remove glove compartment -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following: **Specified torques**

◆ ⇒ "1.4 Assembly overview - glove compartment", page 23

1.18 Removing and installing dash panel storage compartment on right

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Torque screwdriver - V.A.G 1624-



Removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-





Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

Removing

 Remove mounting frame for radio/navigation system ⇒ page 205 .



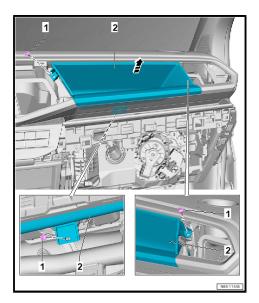
- Remove glove compartment <u>⇒ page 34</u>.
- Remove side vent \Rightarrow page 196.
- Unscrew bolts -1-.
- Unclip right dash panel compartment -2- in direction of -arrow- using removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-.
- Remove right dash panel compartment -2-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Specified torques

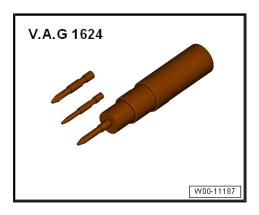
Component	Specified torque
Bolts securing right dash panel com- partment	1.5 Nm



1.19 Removing and installing headliner storage compartment

Special tools and workshop equipment required

• Torque screwdriver - V.A.G 1624-



Removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-





Depending on equipment, the illustration may differ from the actual scenario.

Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

Removing

- Remove front interior light/reading light ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96; Lights; Removing and installing front interior light/ reading light.
- Remove trim of airbag warning lamp \Rightarrow page 37.
- Unscrew bolts -2-.
- Using removal wedge set VAS 895 015- , unclip roof console
 -1- in direction of -arrow A- starting at rear.
- If fitted, disconnect connectors.
- Remove roof console -1- in direction of -arrow B-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

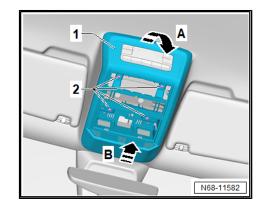
Specified torques

♦ ⇒ "1.5 Assembly overview - storage compartment in headliner", page 23

1.20 Removing and installing airbag warning lamp trim

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-







Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.



Removing

- Release airbag warning lamp trim -1- using removal wedge set
 VAS 895 015-.
- Separate electrical connector.
- Detach airbag warning lamp trim -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

- Airbag warning lamp trim must engage audibly.

1.21 Removing and installing handbrake lever trim

 \Rightarrow "1.21.1 Removing and installing handbrake lever upper trim", page 38

 \Rightarrow "1.21.2 Removing and installing handbrake lever lower trim", page 38

1.21.1 Removing and installing handbrake lever upper trim



Depending on equipment, the illustration may differ from the actual scenario.

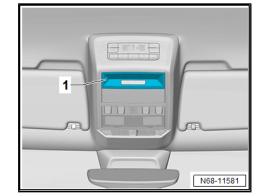
Removing

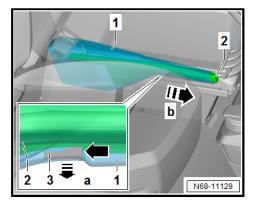
- The parking brake lever is in its lowest position and is not applied.
- Release locking lug -3- in direction of -arrow A-.
- Pull off upper handbrake lever trim -1- in direction of -arrow B- from parking brake lever -2-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

- Handbrake lever upper trim must engage audibly.





1.21.2 Removing and installing handbrake lever lower trim



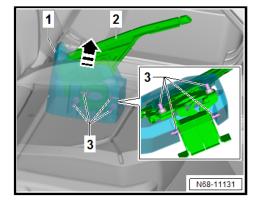
Depending on equipment, the illustration may differ from the actual scenario.

Removing

- The parking brake lever is in its uppermost position and is applied.
- Pull off handbrake lever lower trim -1- in direction of -arrowfrom mountings -3-.
- Pull off handbrake lever lower trim -1- from parking brake lever -2-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order.





2 Equipment

⇒ "2.1 Assembly overview - partition, panel van", page 40

⇒ "2.2 Assembly overview - sun visor", page 44

 \Rightarrow "2.3 Assembly overview - grab handles on pillar trims", page 45

 \Rightarrow "2.4 Assembly overview – ashtray/cup holder, rear", page 46

⇒ "2.5 Assembly overview - sun blind", page 48

 \Rightarrow "2.6 Removing and installing bracket for net partition", page 49

⇒ "2.7 Removing and installing sun visor", page 49

⇒ "2.8 Removing and installing sun visor mounting", page 50

 \Rightarrow "2.9 Removing and installing roof grab handle", page 52

 \Rightarrow "2.10 Removing and installing grab handles on pillar trims", page 52

⇒ "2.11 Removing and installing partition, panel van", page 53

 \Rightarrow "2.12 Removing and installing cross panel with beading", page <u>54</u>

 \Rightarrow "2.13 Removing and installing loading hatch cover", page 55

 \Rightarrow "2.14 Removing and installing rear ashtray/cup holder", page 56

⇒ "2.15 Removing and installing sun blind", page 59

2.1 Assembly overview - partition, panel van

 \Rightarrow "2.1.1 Assembly overview - partition, panel van, partition upper part", page 40

 \Rightarrow "2.1.2 Assembly overview - partition, panel van, partition lower part", page 42

 \Rightarrow "2.1.3 Assembly overview – partition, panel van, with loading hatch", page 42

2.1.1 Assembly overview - partition, panel van, partition upper part

Transporter 2020 ➤ General body repairs, interior - Edition 07.2020

1 - Upper part of partition panel

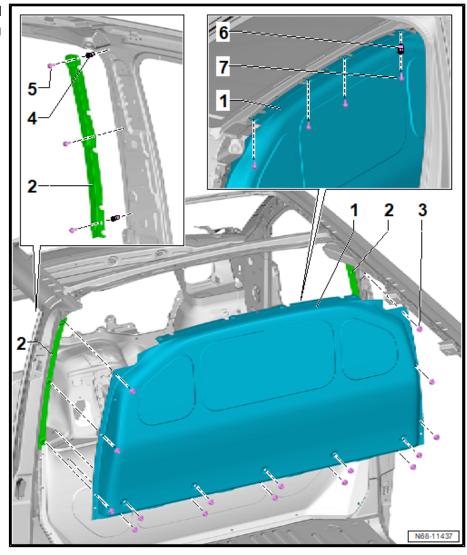
- □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 53
- 2 Retaining strip
 - Given the second second
- 3 Hexagon nut 8 Nm
- 4 Blind rivet nut
 - 🛛 Qty. 6

5 - Bolt

- 🛛 Qty. 6
- 🛛 8 Nm
- 6 Blind rivet nut
 - 🛛 Qty. 4

7 - Bolt

- Qty. 4
- A Nm





2.1.2 Assembly overview - partition, panel van, partition lower part

1 - Lower part of partition panel

□ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 53

2 - Hexagon nut

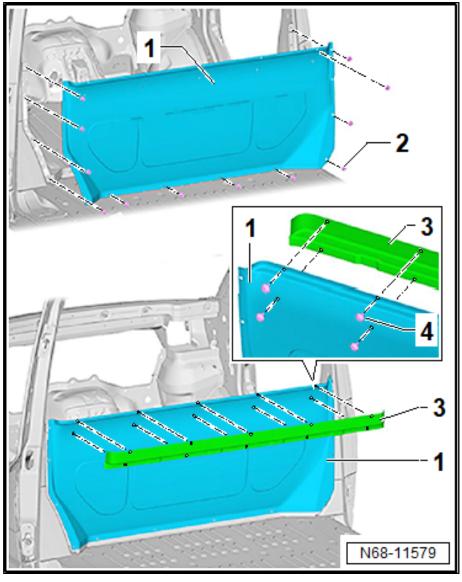
- Qty. 12
- A Nm

3 - Cross panel with beading

- Only installed with half partition
- □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 54

4 - Bolt

- 🛛 Qty. 10
- 🗅 2 Nm



2.1.3 Assembly overview – partition, panel van, with loading hatch

i Note

The loading hatch is only available with a high partition wall.

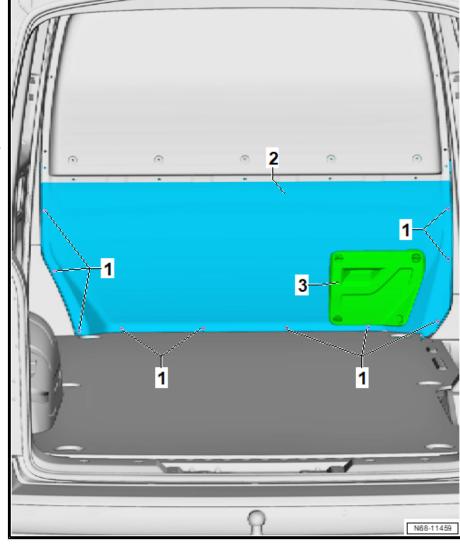
Transporter 2020 ➤ General body repairs, interior - Edition 07.2020

1 - Hexagon nut

- Qty. 10
- 🛛 8 Nm
- 2 Lower part of partition panel
 - □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 53

3 - Loading hatch cover

- Includes 3 × locking pins with springs and counter supports
- □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 55





2.2 Assembly overview - sun visor

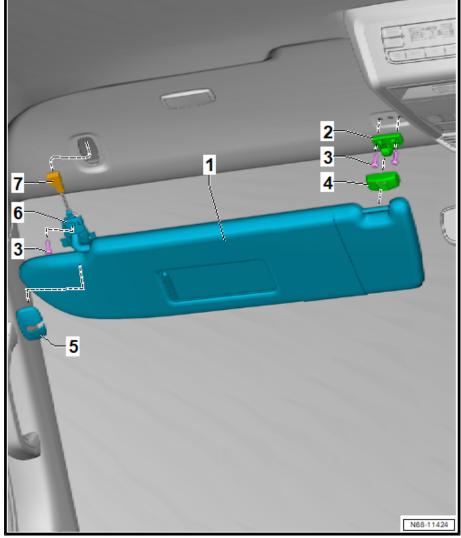
1 - Sun visor

- □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 49
- 2 Sun visor mount
 - □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 50

3 - Bolts

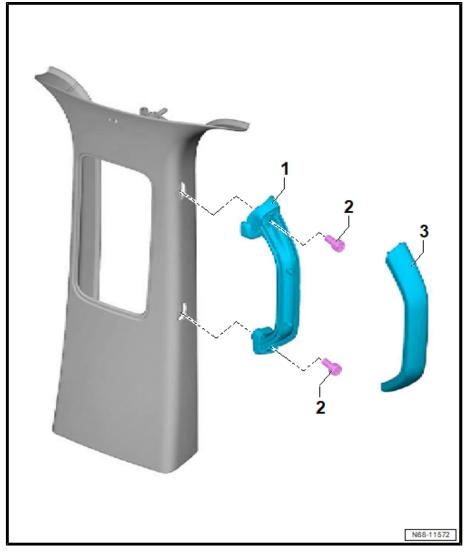
- Qty. 2
- 🗅 2 Nm
- 4 Cap
- 5 Cap
- 6 Retainer

7 - Electrical connector of mirror light



2.3 Assembly overview - grab handles on pillar trims

- 1 Handle
 - □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 52
- 2 Bolts
 - 🛛 Qty. 2
 - 🗅 6 Nm
- 3 Cover





2.4 Assembly overview – ashtray/cup holder, rear

 \Rightarrow "2.4.1 Assembly overview – ashtray/cup holder, at top in passenger compartment", page 46

 \Rightarrow "2.4.2 Assembly overview – cup holder at bottom in passenger compartment", page 47

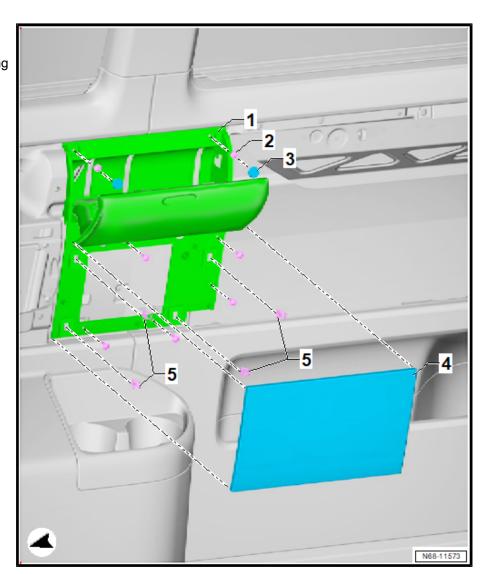
2.4.1 Assembly overview – ashtray/cup holder, at top in passenger compartment

1 - Ashtray/cup holder with

- frame Removing and installing
 - \Rightarrow page 56

2 - Bolts

- 🛛 Qty. 7
- 🛛 1 Nm
- 3 Cover
 - 🛛 Qty. 2
- 4 Trim
- 5 Clips
 - Qty. 4



2.4.2 Assembly overview – cup holder at bottom in passenger compartment

1 - Luggage compartment side trim

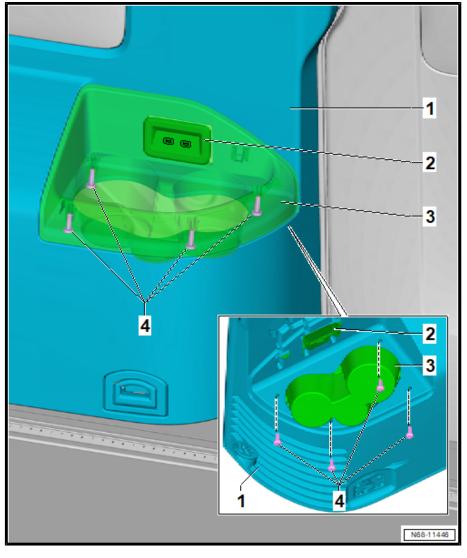
□ Removing and installing ⇒ page 244

2 - Left USB charging socket, seat row 3 - U100-

□ Removing and installing ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Connection for external multimedia devices

3 - Cup holder

- □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 58
- 4 Bolts
 - 🛛 Qty. 4
 - 🛛 8 Nm





2.5 Assembly overview - sun blind

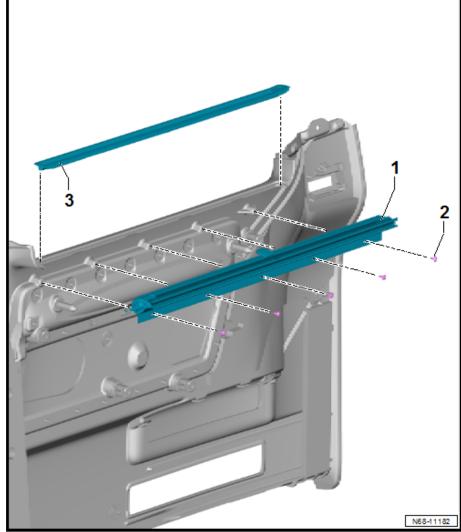
1 - Sun blind

□ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 59

2 - Bolts

- 🛛 Qty. 5
- 🗅 2 Nm

3 - Guide rail



2.6 Removing and installing bracket for net partition

Removing

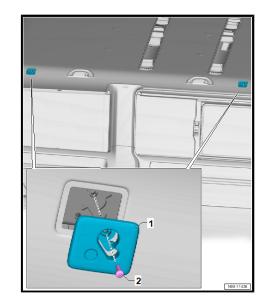
- Unscrew bolt -2-.
- Remove net partition holder -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Specified torques

Component	Specified torque
Bolt for securing retainer for net parti- tion	8 Nm



2.7 Removing and installing sun visor

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-





Risk of damage to component surfaces.

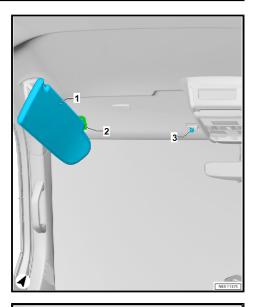
 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

Removing

– Switch off ignition.



- Fold down sun visor -1-, detach from mounting -3- and swivel to one side.
- Lever off cap -2- using removal wedge set VAS 895 015- .



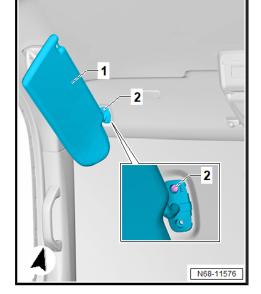
- Unscrew bolt -2-.
- Guide out sun visor -1- until electrical connector is accessible.
- Separate electrical connector.
- Remove sun visor -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Specified torques

Component	Specified torque
Bolt for sun visor	2 Nm



2.8 Removing and installing sun visor mounting

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-





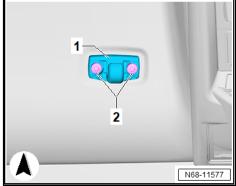
Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

Removing

- Switch off ignition.
- Fold down sun visor -1-, detach from mounting -3- and swivel to one side.
- Lever off cap -2- using removal wedge set VAS 895 015- .





- Unscrew bolts -2-.

- Remove sun visor bracket -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Specified torques

Component	Specified torque
Bolts for sun visor mounting	2 Nm



2.9 Removing and installing roof grab handle

Removing

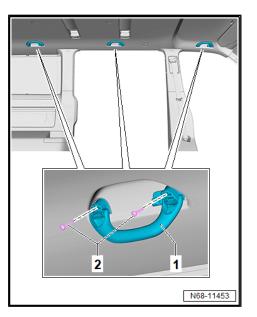
- Fold down grab handles -1-.
- Release covers by suitable workshop means.
- Fold up caps, and lock grab handles -1- in place.
- Unscrew bolts -2-.
- Remove grab handles -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Specified torques

Component	Specified torque
Bolts for grab handle	2 Nm

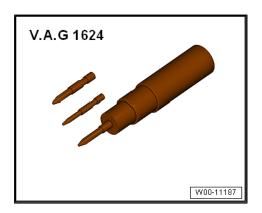


2.10 Removing and installing grab handles on pillar trims

Special tools and workshop equipment required

• Torque screwdriver - V.A.G 1624-

Removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-





Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

Removing

 Release grab handle cover -1- using removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-.



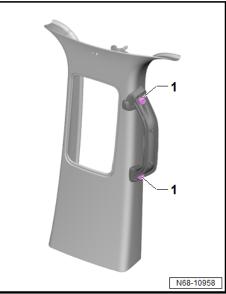
- Unscrew bolts -1-.
- Remove grab handle.
- If fitted, pull off coat hook from removed grab handle.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Specified torques

• \Rightarrow "2.3 Assembly overview - grab handles on pillar trims", page 45



2.11 Removing and installing partition, panel van

 \Rightarrow "2.11.1 Removing and installing partition, panel van, partition upper part", page 53

 \Rightarrow "2.11.2 Removing and installing partition, panel van, partition lower part", page 54

2.11.1 Removing and installing partition, panel van, partition upper part

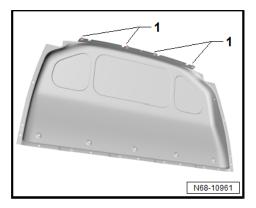
Special tools and workshop equipment required



¢

Removing

- Unscrew bolts -1-.



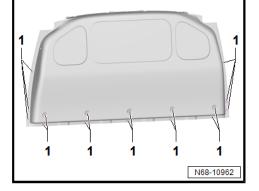
- Unscrew nuts -1-.
- Remove partition.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Specified torques

♦ ⇒ "2.1.1 Assembly overview - partition, panel van, partition upper part", page 40



2.11.2 Removing and installing partition, panel van, partition lower part

Removing

Vehicles with full partition

- Remove partition upper part \Rightarrow page 53.

Vehicles with half partition

Remove cross panel with beading. ⇒ page 54

Continued for all vehicles

- Unscrew nuts -1-.
- Remove partition.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Specified torques

♦ ⇒ "2.1.2 Assembly overview - partition, panel van, partition lower part", page 42



2.12 Removing and installing cross panel with beading

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Torque screwdriver - V.A.G 1624-



Removing

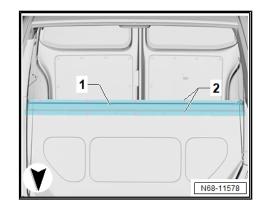
- Unscrew bolts -2-.
- Remove cross panel with beading -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Specified torques

◆ ⇒ "2.1.2 Assembly overview - partition, panel van, partition lower part", page 42



2.13 Removing and installing loading hatch cover

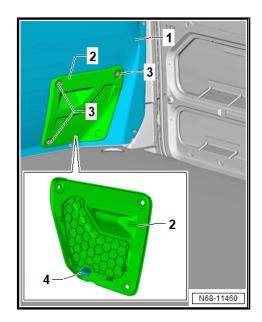
Removing

- Turn locking pins -3- anti-clockwise by 90°.
- Remove cover -2- from partition wall -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

 Ensure that securing hook is seated correctly on inside of cover -4-.



2.14 Removing and installing rear ashtray/ cup holder

 \Rightarrow "2.14.1 Removing and installing upper ashtray/cup holder in passenger compartment, Multivan", page 56

 \Rightarrow "2.14.2 Removing and installing upper ashtray/cup holder in passenger compartment, Transporter", page 57

 \Rightarrow "2.14.3 Removing and installing cup holder at bottom in passenger compartment", page 58

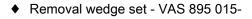
2.14.1 Removing and installing upper ashtray/ cup holder in passenger compartment, Multivan

Special tools and workshop equipment required

• Torque wrench - V.A.G 1410-









Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

Removing

- Fold out ashtray/cup holder.

- Remove caps for bolts in installation frame -1-.
- Unscrew bolts -2-.

 Unclip trim -1- in areas marked with -arrows- using removal wedge set - VAS 895 015- .

- Unscrew bolts -2- from installation frame -1-.
- Remove ashtray/cup holder -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

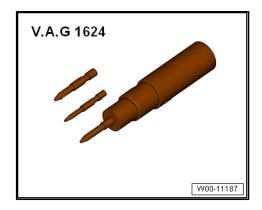
Specified torques

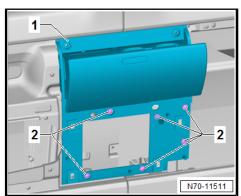
♦ ⇒ "2.4 Assembly overview – ashtray/cup holder, rear", page 46

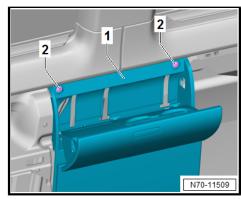
2.14.2 Removing and installing upper ashtray/ cup holder in passenger compartment, Transporter

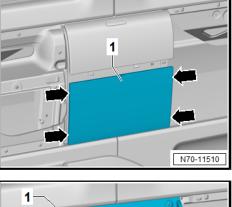
Special tools and workshop equipment required

• Torque screwdriver - V.A.G 1624-











Removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-





Risk of damage to component surfaces.

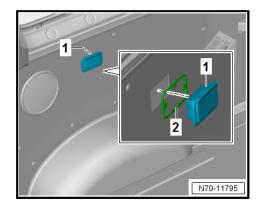
 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

Removing

- Unclip ashtray -1- using removal wedge set VAS 895 015- .
- Separate ashtray installation frame -2- from ashtray -1-.

Installing

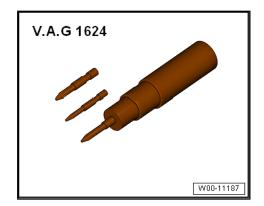
Installation is carried out in reverse order.



2.14.3 Removing and installing cup holder at bottom in passenger compartment

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Torque screwdriver - V.A.G 1624-



Removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-





Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

Removing

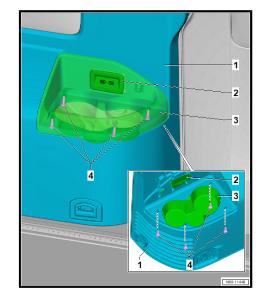
- Remove left USB charging socket, seat row 3 U100- -2-. ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91; Connection for external multimedia devices
- Unscrew bolts -4-.
- Remove cup holder -3- from side trim -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Specified torques

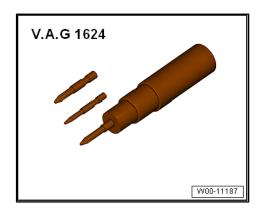
♦ ⇒ "2.4 Assembly overview – ashtray/cup holder, rear", page 46



2.15 Removing and installing sun blind

Special tools and workshop equipment required

• Torque screwdriver - V.A.G 1624-





Removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-



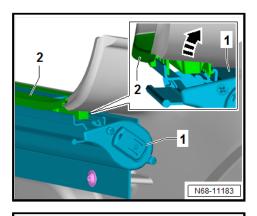


Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

Removing

- Remove side trim panel \Rightarrow page 230.
- Use removal wedge set VAS 895 015- to release guide rail -2- in direction of -arrow-.
- Pull sun blind -1- slightly out of side trim panel and pass tab through guide rail -2-.

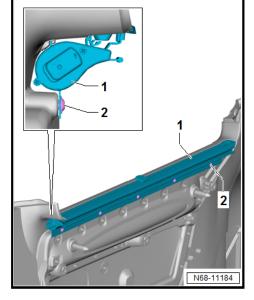


- Unscrew bolts -2-.
- Remove sun blind -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Specified torque



Transporter 2020 ➤ General body repairs, interior - Edition 07.2020



3 Centre console

⇒ "3.1 Assembly overview - centre console", page 61

⇒ "3.2 Removing and installing gearstick cover", page 63

 \Rightarrow "3.3 Removing and installing centre console front storage compartment", page 64

⇒ "3.4 Removing and installing centre console", page 65

3.1 Assembly overview - centre console

 \Rightarrow "3.1.1 Assembly overview - centre console, left-hand drive vehicles", page 61

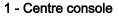
 \Rightarrow "3.1.2 Assembly overview - centre console, right-hand drive vehicles", page 62

3.1.1 Assembly overview - centre console, left-hand drive vehicles



Depending on the vehicle model, differences in the centre console need to be taken into account.





□ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 65

2 - Gearstick cover

□ Removing and installing ⇒ page 63

3 - Front storage compartment on centre console

- □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 64
- 4 Lining mat
 - □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 64

5 - Bolts

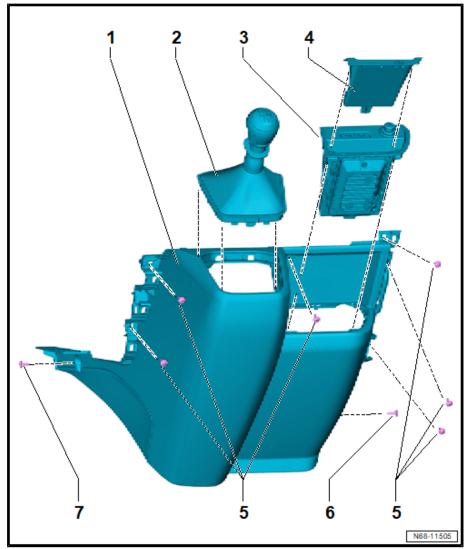
🗅 1.5 Nm

6 - Bolt

🗅 1.5 Nm

7 - Bolt

🗅 1.5 Nm

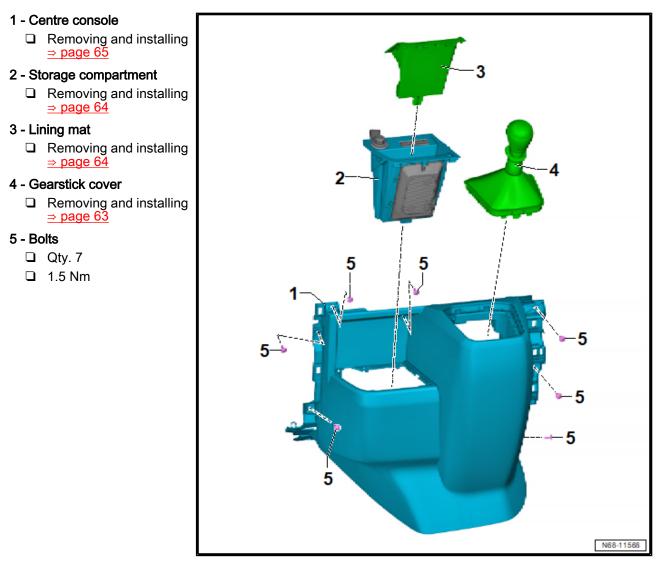


3.1.2 Assembly overview - centre console, right-hand drive vehicles



Depending on the vehicle model, differences in the centre console need to be taken into account.





3.2 Removing and installing gearstick cover

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-





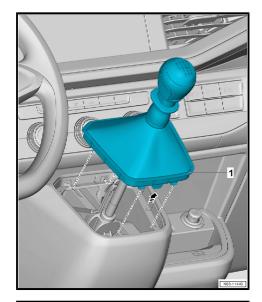
Risk of damage to component surfaces.

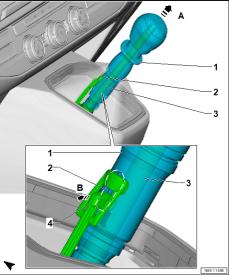
 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.



Removing

- Use removal wedge set VAS 895 015- to unclip gearstick cover -1- in direction of -arrow-.
- Pull up gearstick cover -1- including rubber sleeve.





- Release reverse gear actuator -1- upwards.

- Disengage cable hook -4- from mounting -2- in direction of -arrow B-.
- Pull off gearstick cover from selector rod -3- in direction of -arrow A-.

Installing

Install in reverse order, noting the following:

- Gearstick cover must engage audibly.

3.3 Removing and installing centre console front storage compartment

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-





i Note

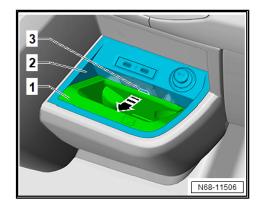
Depending on the vehicle model, differences in the centre console front storage compartment need to be taken into account.

Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

Removing

- Press down tab -3- in direction of -arrow-.
- Pull out lining mat -1- from centre console front storage compartment -2-.



- Unclip centre console front storage compartment -1- using removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-.
- Disconnect electrical connectors.
- Remove centre console front storage compartment -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order, noting the following:

 Centre console front storage compartment must engage audibly.

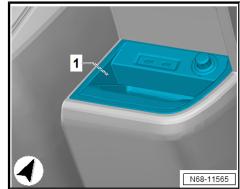
3.4 Removing and installing centre console

 \Rightarrow "3.4.1 Removing and installing centre console, left-hand drive vehicles", page 65

 \Rightarrow "3.4.2 Removing and installing centre console, right-hand drive vehicles", page 66

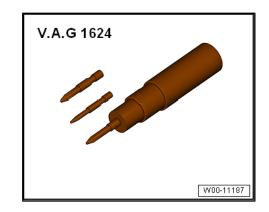
3.4.1 Removing and installing centre console, left-hand drive vehicles

Special tools and workshop equipment required





Torque screwdriver - V.A.G 1624-



Removing

- Remove footwell covers on left and right \Rightarrow page 31.
- Remove dash panel cover on driver side \Rightarrow page 27.
- Remove glove compartment <u>⇒ page 34</u>.
- Remove trim panel for heating/air conditioning system ⇒ page 205
- Remove gearstick cover \Rightarrow page 63.
- Remove storage compartment at front of centre console ⇒ page 64
 .
- Unscrew bolts -2-.
- Remove centre console -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

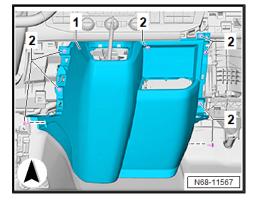
Specified torques

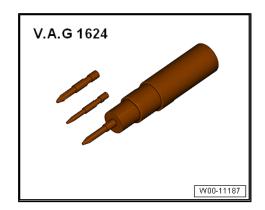
◆ ⇒ "3.1 Assembly overview - centre console", page 61

3.4.2 Removing and installing centre console, right-hand drive vehicles

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Torque screwdriver - V.A.G 1624-





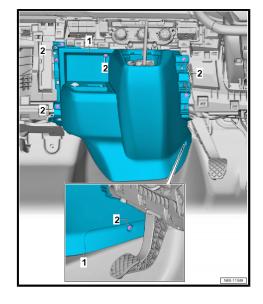
- Remove footwell covers on left and right ⇒ page 31.
- Remove dash panel cover on driver side ⇒ page 27.

- Remove glove compartment <u>⇒ page 34</u>.
- Remove trim panel for heating/air conditioning system ⇒ page 205
- Remove gearstick cover \Rightarrow page 63.
- Remove storage compartment at front of centre console
 ⇒ page 64
- Unscrew bolts -2-.
- Remove centre console -1-.

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Specified torques

◆ ⇒ "3.1 Assembly overview - centre console", page 61





4 Centre armrest

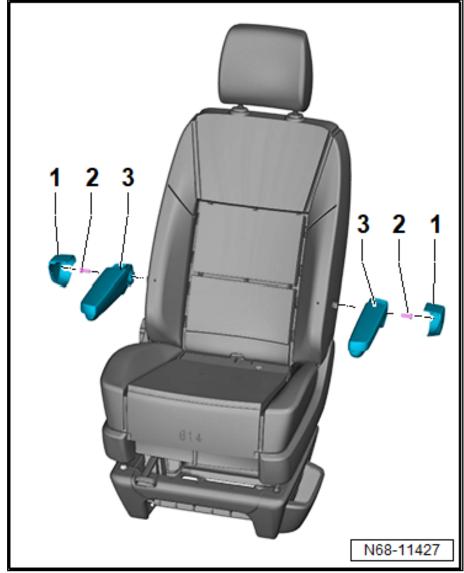
- ⇒ "4.1 Assembly overview centre armrest", page 68
- ⇒ "4.2 Removing and installing centre armrest", page 68
- 4.1 Assembly overview centre armrest

i Note

Depending on the vehicle model, differences in the centre armrest need to be taken into account.



- 2 Bolt
 - Renew after removal
 - □ 20 Nm
- 3 Armrest
 - □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 68



4.2 Removing and installing centre armrest

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-



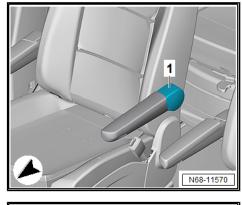


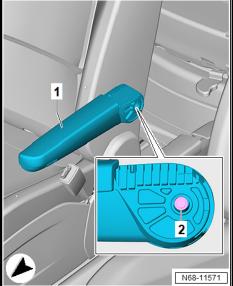
Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

Removing

- Lever off cap -1- using removal wedge set - VAS 895 015- .





- Unscrew bolt -2-.
- Take off arm rest -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:



Before new bolts are installed, the thread of the corresponding nut must be cleaned.

Specified torques

• \Rightarrow "4.1 Assembly overview - centre armrest", page 68



5 On inside

- ⇒ "5.1 Assembly overview interior mirror", page 70
- ⇒ "5.2 Removing and installing interior mirror", page 73

5.1 Assembly overview - interior mirror

 \Rightarrow "5.1.1 Assembly overview - manual anti-dazzle interior mirror without rain sensor ", page 70

 \Rightarrow "5.1.2 Assembly overview - manual or automatic anti-dazzle interior mirror, with rain and light sensor G397 ", page 71

 \Rightarrow "5.1.3 Assembly overview - interior mirror with front camera for driver assist systems R242 ", page 72

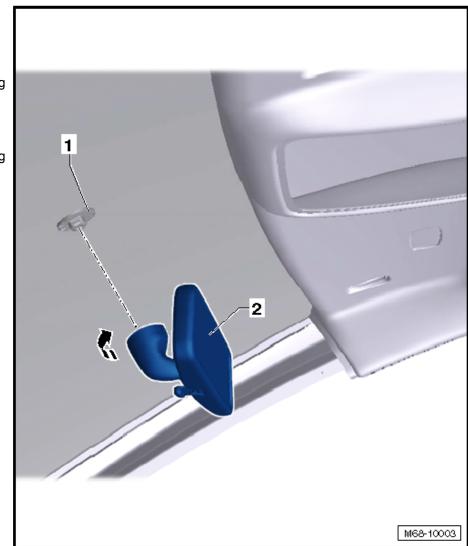
5.1.1 Assembly overview - manual anti-dazzle interior mirror without rain sensor

1 - Retaining plate

- Retaining plate for mirror base
- Glued to windscreen
- □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 73

2 - On inside

- Manually operated
- □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 73





5.1.2 Assembly overview - manual or automatic anti-dazzle interior mirror, with rain and light sensor - G397-

- 1 On inside EX5-
 - □ With main beam assist control unit J844-
 - With anti-dazzle interior mirror button - E386-
 - □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 73

2 - Front cover

For mirror base

3 - Rain and light sensor - G397-

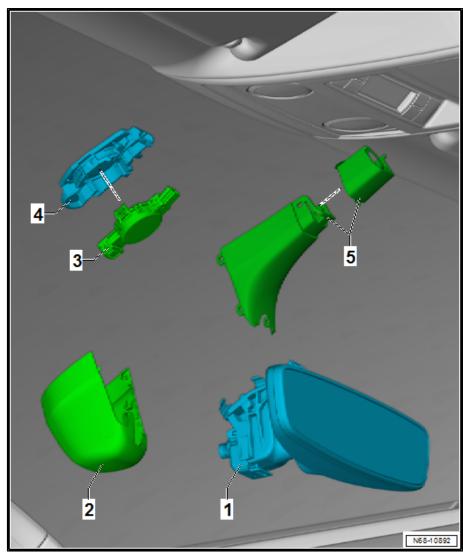
❑ Removing and installing ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 92 ; Windscreen wiper system; Removing and installing rain and light sensor.

4 - Retaining plate

- Retaining plate for mirror base
- Glued to windscreen
- □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 73

5 - Rear covers

- 🛛 Qty. 2
- For mirror base





5.1.3 Assembly overview - interior mirror with front camera for driver assist systems - R242-

1 - Cover for front camera

- 2 Cover at front right
 - For mirror base

3 - Interior mirror with spring clip

□ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 74

4 - Spring clip

Renew after removal

5 - Bolts

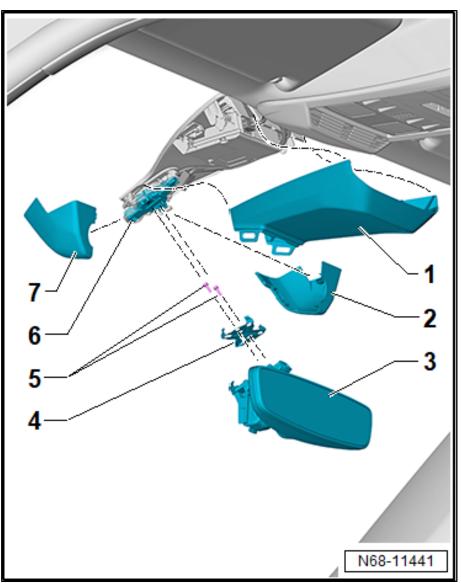
- Qty. 2
- 🗅 1.5 Nm

6 - Rain and light sensor - G397-

□ Removing and installing ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 92; Windscreen wiper system; Removing and installing rain and light sensor.

7 - Cover at front left

For mirror base



5.2 Removing and installing interior mirror

 \Rightarrow "5.2.1 Removing and installing manual anti-dazzle interior mirror without rain sensor ", page 73

 \Rightarrow "5.2.2 Assembly overview - manual or automatic anti-dazzle interior mirror, with rain and light sensor G397 ", page 73

 \Rightarrow "5.2.3 Removing and installing interior mirror with front camera for driver assist systems R242 ", page 74

 \Rightarrow *5.2.4 Removing and installing retaining plate for manual antidazzle interior mirror without rain sensor ", page 77

 \Rightarrow "5.2.5 Removing and installing retaining plate for manual or automatic anti-dazzle interior mirror with rain sensor ", page 78

5.2.1 Removing and installing manual antidazzle interior mirror without rain sensor

Removing

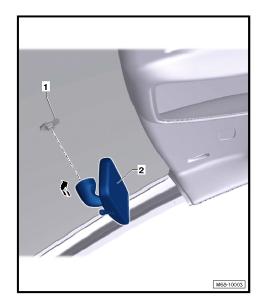
- Turn interior mirror -2- 90° in direction of -arrow-.
- Remove interior mirror -2- from retaining plate -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:



Before installing, check all fasteners for damage.



5.2.2 Assembly overview - manual or automatic anti-dazzle interior mirror, with rain and light sensor - G397-

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-





Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

Removing

- Swing interior mirror downwards as far as stop.

Release cover -1- in direction of -arrow-.

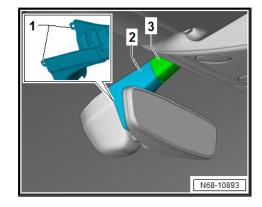
- Release cover -3- using removal wedge set VAS 895 015- .
- Detach cover -3-.

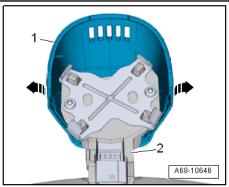
interior mirror -2-.

 Release fasteners -1- using removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-.

Pull out cover -1- at front downwards from guide elements on

- Pull out cover -2- backwards.





- Turn interior mirror -1- 20° in direction of -arrow-.
- Remove interior mirror -1-.
- If fitted, disconnect connector.

Installing

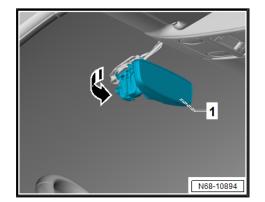
Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:



Before installing, check all fasteners for damage.

5.2.3 Removing and installing interior mirror with front camera for driver assist systems - R242-

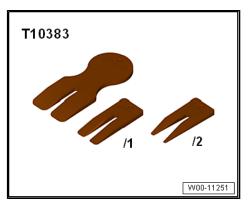
Special tools and workshop equipment required



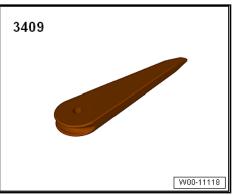
• Torque screwdriver - V.A.G 1624-



• Wedges - T10383-



Removal wedge - 3409-





Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

Removing

– Switch off ignition.



- Release retainer -C- in area marked by -arrow A- and -arrow B- using removal wedge - 3409- -5-.
- Remove mirror base cover -4-.
- Remove mirror base cover -3-.
- Unclip front camera cover -2- using wedge T10383/1- -1-.
- Remove cover for front camera -2-.

- Disconnect electrical connector -2-.



When performing the following step, ensure that the screwdriver/ drift is inserted while turning but do not use as a lever.

- Insert screwdriver or drift with a diameter of exactly 4.5 mm -1- into gap.
- Turn interior mirror -3- at mirror base approx. 20° in direction of -arrow-.
- Remove interior mirror -3-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Note

- Renew the spring clip each time the interior mirror has been removed ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue.
- Make sure that the components are from the same supplier.
- Unscrew bolts -1-.
- Replace spring clip -2- on interior mirror -3- by a new part.

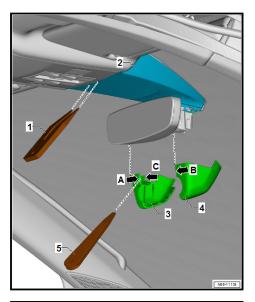
i Note

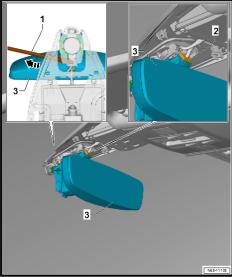
Make sure that the mirror is aligned parallel to the retaining plate.

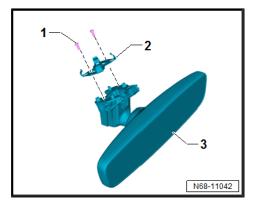
- Interior mirror must engage audibly.

Specified torques

♦ ⇒ "5.1.3 Assembly overview - interior mirror with front camera for driver assist systems R242 ", page 72







5.2.4 Removing and installing retaining plate for manual anti-dazzle interior mirror without rain sensor

- Note
- With the repair procedure described, it is no longer necessary to renew the windscreen.
- At the same time, it is also possible to reuse the old mirror base which has fallen off.

Materials

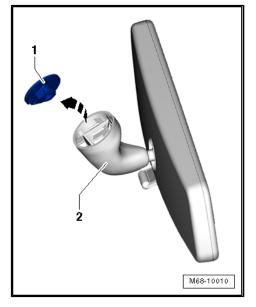
◆ Glass-metal bonding set ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue (ETKA)

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Glass scraper (commercially available)
- Blade (commercially available)

Bonding

- Detach retaining plate -1- from mirror foot -2- in -direction of arrow-.
- Remove PUR adhesive sealant from retaining plate -1- using a wire brush.



- Grind off the three spacer protrusions -arrows- on bonding surface. To do this, use sandpaper (360/400 grain) laid on flat surface.
- Keep sanded surface clean and free of grease.
- Remove PUR adhesive sealant as well as old glass/paint primer down to ceramic layer on windscreen using a glass scraper.



Do not damage ceramic coating.

Clean bonding surface with adhesive remover or cleaning solution ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue (ETKA).





 Cut a piece of mesh nylon fabric -3- from glass-metal bonding set exactly to the size of retaining plate -2- ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue (ETKA).



Wear hand protection (rubber gloves).

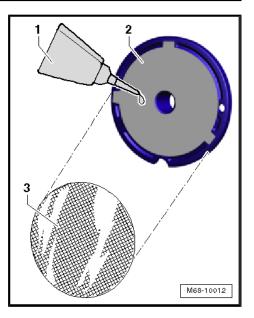
- Apply a good layer of adhesive -1- from glass-metal bonding set uniformly to the retaining plate -2- \Rightarrow Electronic parts catalogue (ETKA).
- Place nylon mesh fabric -3- on retaining plate -2-.
- Dab nylon mesh fabric -3- with tube of adhesive -1- while applying further adhesive.

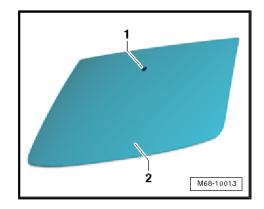


- It is essential to bear in mind the drying time of the adhesive.
- Only 30 seconds are available from laying nylon mesh fabric on adhesive to pressing plate onto windscreen.
- Press retaining plate -1- firmly against windscreen -2- for 15 seconds.



Interior mirror can be installed after 15 minutes.





5.2.5 Removing and installing retaining plate for manual or automatic anti-dazzle interior mirror with rain sensor

i Note

- With the repair procedure described, it is no longer necessary to renew the windscreen.
- At the same time, it is also possible to reuse the old mirror base which has fallen off.

Preparing windscreen

- All adhesive and primer residue must be removed from the ceramic pre-coating.
- Clean bonding surface with cleaning solution $\Rightarrow\,$ Electronic parts catalogue (ETKA) .
- Adhere to "flash-off period" of at least 10 minutes.
- Apply glass/paint primer to ceramic precoating $\Rightarrow\,$ Electronic parts catalogue (ETKA) .



 "Flash-off period" until bonding: minimum of 10 minutes to maximum of 1 hour.

Preparation of detached retaining plate

- Mechanically remove adhesive residue:
- Prepare bonding surface with "wet-on-wet" method by sanding down with wet fine emery paper (800 to 1,200 grade) until bonding surface is completely moist.
- Then clean with cleaning solution \Rightarrow Electronic parts catalogue (ETKA) .
- Adhere to "flash-off period" of at least 10 minutes.
- Apply primer for plastics to bonding surface of retaining plate.
- Observe "flash-off time" of at least 10 minutes up to maximum 1 hour until part is bonded.

Gluing retaining plate on

 Apply 2-component polyurethane adhesive ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue (ETKA) directly to sanded and cleaned bonding surface of retaining plate.

The diameter of the adhesive bead should be 2.5 mm to 3.0 mm.

- Straight after glue has been applied, press retaining plate onto prepared windscreen.
- Centre retaining plate in its intended position on ceramic precoated surface and secure with adhesive tape.

Cleaning and removing excessive adhesive

- Carefully remove adhesive tape 0.5 to 1 hour after gluing on retaining plate.
- Remove excessive and still soft adhesive using a small spatula.
- Completely remove primer applicator or any adhesive residue using a cloth soaked in cleaning solution ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue.



The interior mirror can be fitted 2.5 hours after retaining plate has been glued on.



6 Table modules, Multivan

 \Rightarrow "6.1 Assembly overview - table modules, table module in seat rails", page 80

 \Rightarrow "6.2 Assembly overview - table modules, table module in side panel", page 83

 \Rightarrow "6.3 Removing and installing table module, table module in seat rails", page 83

 \Rightarrow "6.4 Removing and installing table top, table module in seat rails", page 84

 \Rightarrow "6.5 Removing and installing cup holder, table module in seat rails", page 85

 \Rightarrow "6.6 Removing and installing ashtray, table module in seat rails", page 85

 \Rightarrow "6.7 Removing and installing drawer, table module in seat rails", page 86

 \Rightarrow "6.8 Removing and installing front trim, table module in seat rails", page 87

 \Rightarrow "6.9 Removing and installing rear trim, table module in seat rails", page 87

 \Rightarrow "6.10 Removing and installing side trim with magazine rack, table module in seat rails", page 88

 \Rightarrow "6.11 Removing and installing rollers and support, table module in seat rails", page 89

 \Rightarrow "6.12 Removing and installing table module in sidewall", page 89

6.1 Assembly overview - table modules, table module in seat rails

 \Rightarrow "6.1.1 Assembly overview - table modules, table module in seat rails, attachments", page 80

 \Rightarrow "6.1.2 Assembly overview - table modules, table module in seat rails, rail system", page 82

6.1.1 Assembly overview - table modules, table module in seat rails, attachments

Transporter 2020 ≻ General body repairs, interior - Edition 07.2020



1 - Table top

- Removing and installing ⇒ page 84
- 2 Fasteners
- 3 Upper bearing shell
- 4 Carrier plate
- 5 Lower bearing shell
- 6 Spacer ring
- 7 Cover
- 8 Table module
 - □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 83
- 9 Front table module trim
 - □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 87

10 - Cup holder

- Front and rear cup holder on table module
- □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 85

11 - Ashtray

- □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 85
- 12 Drawer
 - □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 86

13 - Spacer bush

14 - Bolts

- Qty. 2
- 🛛 1 Nm

15 - Bolts

- 🛛 Qty. 2
- I Nm

16 - Bolts

- **Q**ty. 4
- 🗅 1 Nm

17 - Trim, magazine rack

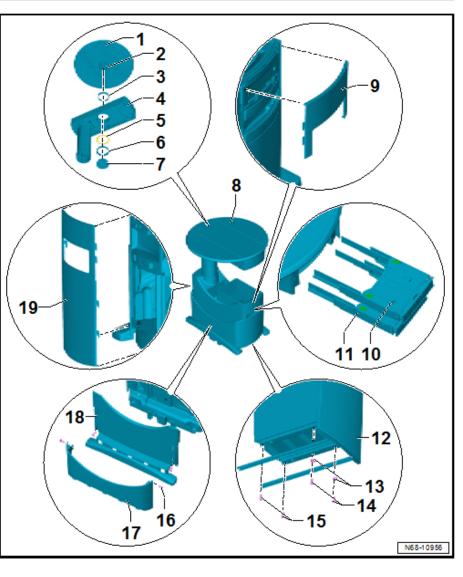
- D Magazine racks, left and right of table module
- □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 88

18 - Table module trim, side

- □ Trims, left and right of table module
- □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 88

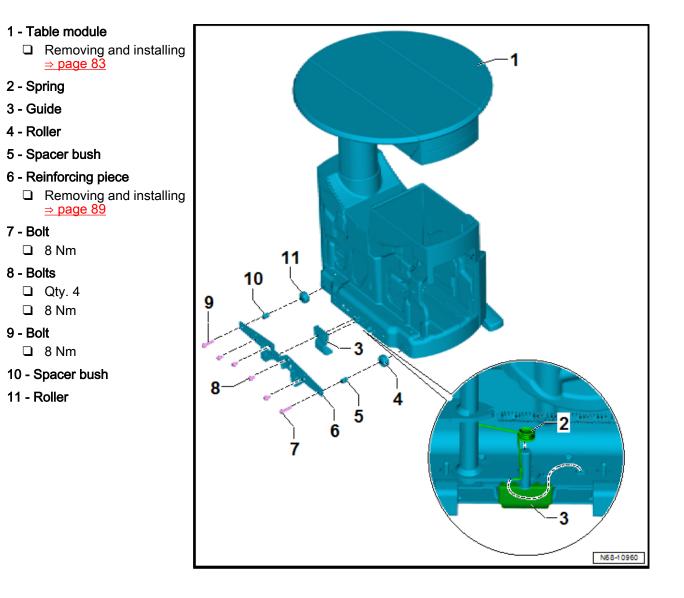
19 - Table module trim, rear

 $\square Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 87$





6.1.2 Assembly overview - table modules, table module in seat rails, rail system

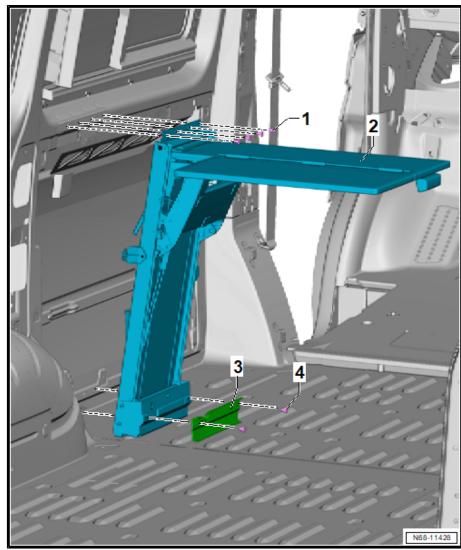




6.2 Assembly overview - table modules, table module in side panel

1 - Bolt

- 🛛 Qty. 4
- 🗅 9 Nm
- 2 Table module
 - □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 89
- 3 Mounting plate
- 4 Bolt
- 🛛 Qty. 2
 - □ 9 Nm



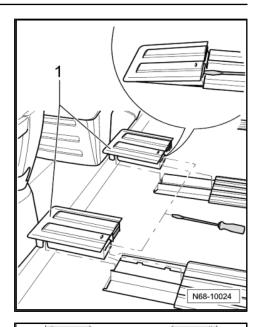
6.3 Removing and installing table module, table module in seat rails

Removing

- Move seats of 2nd seat row to rearmost position.

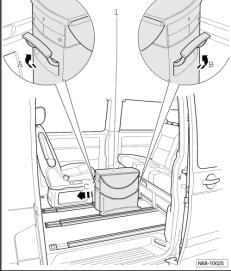


- Release caps -1- by suitable workshop means.
- Remove caps -1-.



- Release handles of table module -1- in direction of -arrow Aand direction of -arrow B-.
- Pull out table module -1- in direction of \Rightarrow page 83 -arrow C-.

Installation is carried out in reverse order.



6.4 Removing and installing table top, table module in seat rails

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-



Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

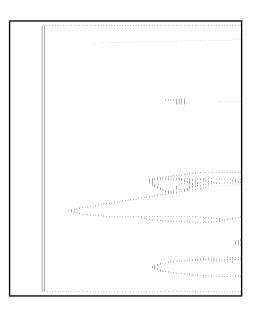
Removing

- Move table to uppermost position.
- Fold up table top and turn 90°.
- Lever off cap -7- using removal wedge set VAS 895 015- .
- Release fasteners -2-.
- Remove spacer ring -6- and bottom bearing shell -5- from mounting plate -4-.
- Remove table top -1-.
- Detach upper bearing shell -3- from table top.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

- Table top must engage audibly.



6.5 Removing and installing cup holder, table module in seat rails

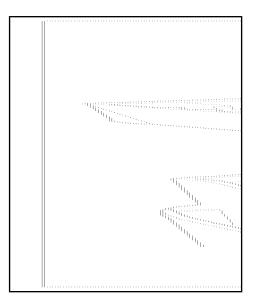
Removing

- Remove table top \Rightarrow page 84.
- Release locking lugs -arrows-.
- Pull out cup holder -2- from mounting plate -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

 Before installing, check position of both guides. Retaining tabs may need to be bent up slightly.



6.6 Removing and installing ashtray, table module in seat rails

Removing

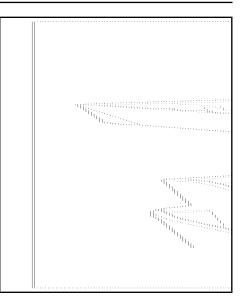
Remove front cup holder <u>⇒ page 85</u>.



- Release locking lugs -arrows-.
- Pull out ashtray -2- from mounting plate -1-.

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

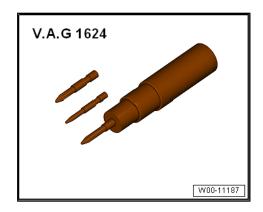
 Before installing, check position of both guides. Retaining tabs may need to be bent up slightly.



6.7 Removing and installing drawer, table module in seat rails

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Torque screwdriver - V.A.G 1624-



Removing

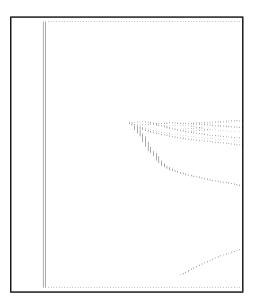
- Remove table module ⇒ page 83.
- Unscrew bolts -2-.
- Remove spacers -3-.
- Open drawer -1-.
- Detach guide rails in area marked by -arrows-.
- Pull out drawer -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Specified torques

♦ ⇒ "6.1 Assembly overview - table modules, table module in seat rails", page 80



6.8 Removing and installing front trim, table module in seat rails

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-





Risk of damage to component surfaces.

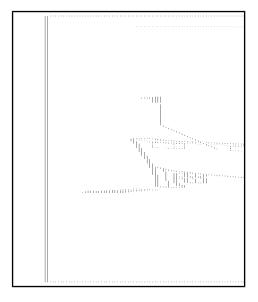
 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

Removing

- Move table to uppermost position.
- Release trim -1- in bottom area in direction of -arrow-using removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-.
- Remove trim -1- upwards.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order.



6.9 Removing and installing rear trim, table module in seat rails

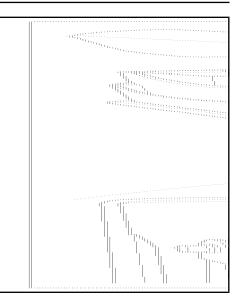
Removing

- Move table to uppermost position.



- Release locking devices -arrow-
- Detach trim -1- upwards.
- Remove trim -1-.

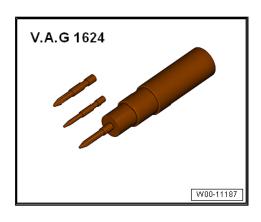
Installation is carried out in reverse order.



6.10 Removing and installing side trim with magazine rack, table module in seat rails

Special tools and workshop equipment required

• Torque screwdriver - V.A.G 1624-



- Remove table module \Rightarrow page 83.
- Remove drawer <u>⇒ page 86</u>.
- Remove front trim <u>⇒ page 87</u>.
- Remove rear trim <u>⇒ page 87</u>.

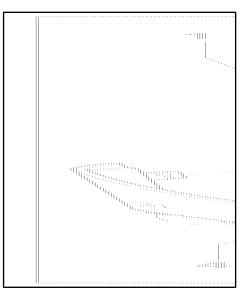


- Unscrew bolts -2- and -3- in front and rear.
- Detach magazine rack -4- in upper area from trim.
- Remove magazine rack -4- in lower area from trim.
- Detach trim -1- upwards.

Install in the reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Specified torques

♦ ⇒ "6.1 Assembly overview - table modules, table module in seat rails", page 80



6.11 Removing and installing rollers and support, table module in seat rails

Removing

- Remove side trim ⇒ page 88 .
- Unscrew bolt -7-.
- Remove roller -4- with spacer -5-.
- Unscrew bolt -9-.
- Remove roller -11- with spacer -10-.
- Release spring -2- to remove from guiding element -3-.
- Unscrew bolts -8-.
- Remove support -6- and guide -3- from base frame -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Specified torques

◆ ⇒ "6.1 Assembly overview - table modules, table module in seat rails", page 80

6.12 Removing and installing table module in sidewall

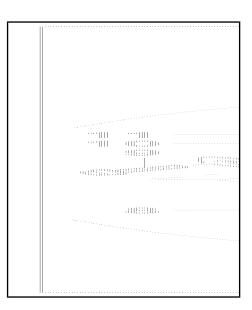
 \Rightarrow "6.12.1 Removing and installing table module in sidewall, mechanical", page 89

 \Rightarrow "6.12.2 Removing and installing table module in sidewall, electrical", page 90

6.12.1 Removing and installing table module in sidewall, mechanical

Removing

Remove front side panel trim ⇒ page 230.



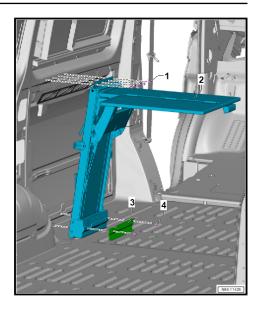


- Unscrew bolts -4-.
- Remove mounting plate -3-.
- Unscrew bolts -1-.
- Remove table module -2-.

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

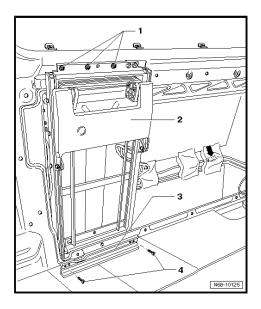
Specified torques

♦ ⇒ "6.2 Assembly overview - table modules, table module in side panel", page 83



6.12.2 Removing and installing table module in sidewall, electrical

- Remove front side panel trim \Rightarrow page 230.
- Separate electrical connector -arrow-.
- Unscrew bolts -4-.
- Remove mounting plate -3-.
- Unscrew bolts -1-.
- Remove table module -2-.





Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

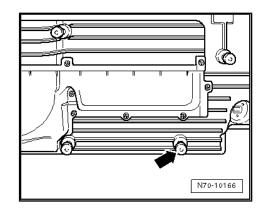


Before installing side panel trim, ensure that retaining clip -arrow- is not fitted. Otherwise the table will not function correctly when unfolding it.

 All remaining retaining clips must be checked for damage before installing.

Specified torques

Component	Specified torque
Bolts for table module	9 Nm





7 Seat rail systems

- ⇒ "7.1 Assembly overview seat rail systems", page 92
- ⇒ "7.2 Removing and installing seat rails", page 95

7.1 Assembly overview - seat rail systems

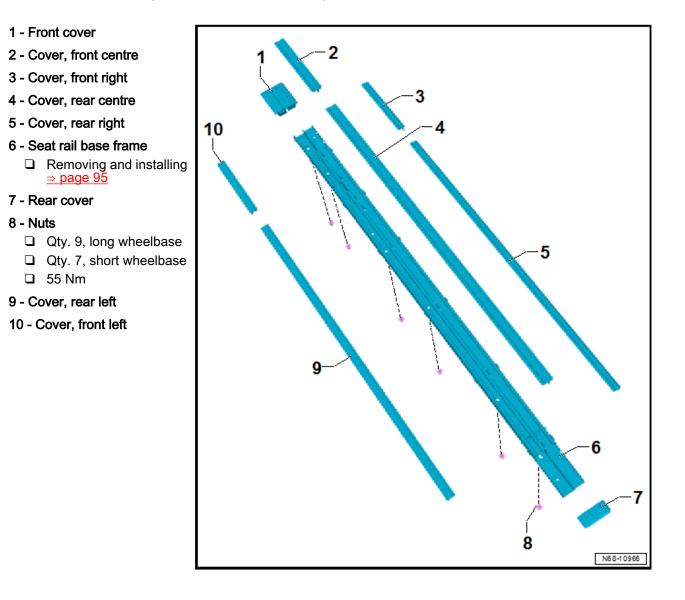
 \Rightarrow "7.1.1 Assembly overview - seat rail systems, middle seat rail, for table module", page 92

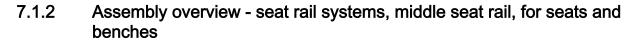
 \Rightarrow "7.1.2 Assembly overview - seat rail systems, middle seat rail, for seats and benches", page 93

 \Rightarrow "7.1.3 Assembly overview - seat rail systems, outer seat rail", page 94

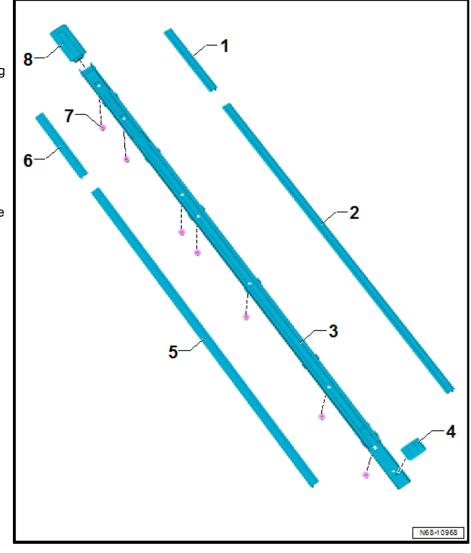
 \Rightarrow "7.1.4 Assembly overview - seat rail systems, seat rails, permanently installed seats and benches", page 95

7.1.1 Assembly overview - seat rail systems, middle seat rail, for table module





- 1 Cover, front right
- 2 Cover, rear right
- 3 Seat rail base frame
 □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 95
- 4 Rear cover
- 5 Cover, rear left
- 6 Cover, front left
- 7 Nuts
 - **Qty. 9, long wheelbase**
 - Qty. 7, short wheelbase
 - 🗅 55 Nm
- 8 Front cover





7.1.3 Assembly overview - seat rail systems, outer seat rail

1 - Bolts

- 🛛 Qty. 2
- 0.8 Nm

2 - Fastening ring

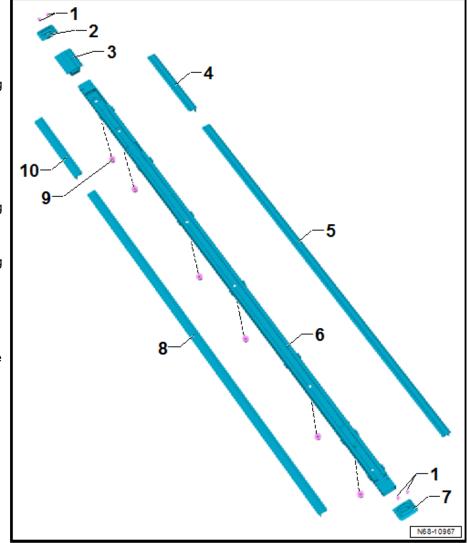
- □ Removing and installing <u>⇒ page 251</u>
- 3 Front cover
- 4 Cover, front right
- 5 Cover, rear right
- 6 Seat rail base frame
 - □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 95

7 - Fastening ring

□ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 251

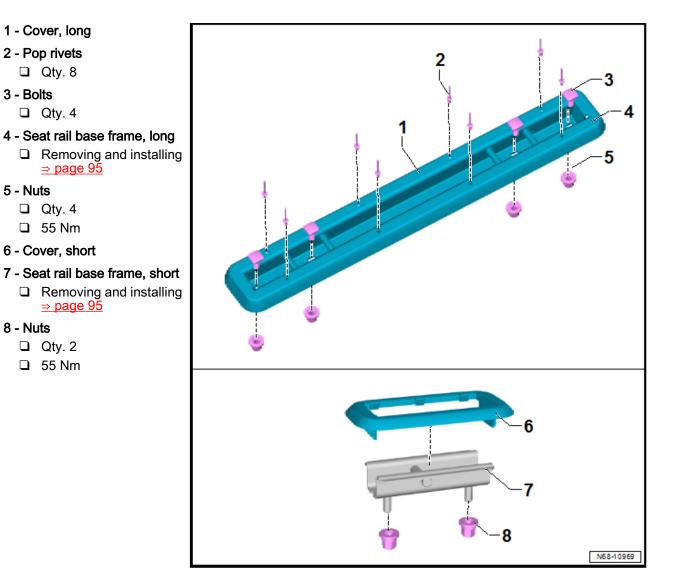
8 - Cover, rear left

- 9 Nuts
 - Qty. 6, long wheelbase
 - □ Qty. 5, short wheelbase
 - 🗅 55 Nm
- 10 Cover, front left





7.1.4 Assembly overview - seat rail systems, seat rails, permanently installed seats and benches



7.2 Removing and installing seat rails

⇒ "7.2.1 Removing and installing seat rails, centre seat rail for table module", page 95

⇒ "7.2.2 Removing and installing seat rails, centre seat rail for seats and benches", page 96

*7.2.3 Removing and installing seat rails, outer seat rail", page <u>97</u>

⇒ "7.2.4 Removing and installing seat rails, seat rails for permanently installed seats and benches, short", page 98

 \Rightarrow "7.2.5 Removing and installing seat rails, seat rails for permanently installed seats and benches, long", page 99

Removing and installing seat rails, cen-7.2.1 tre seat rail for table module

Removing

3 - Bolts

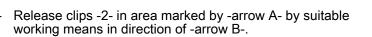
5 - Nuts

8 - Nuts

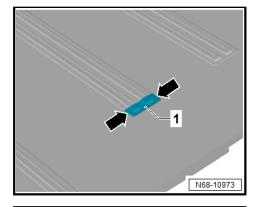
Remove seats and benches in rear ⇒ page 336.

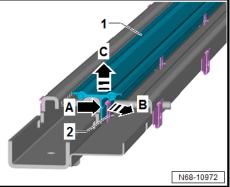


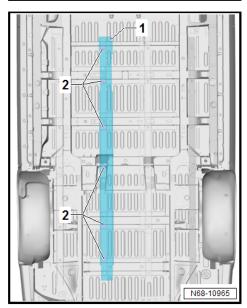
- Remove table module <u>⇒ page 83</u>.
- Remove relevant underbody cladding ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Underbody cladding; Overview of fitting locations - underbody cladding.
- Unclip cover -1- at ends of seat rails in area marked by -arrow-.



- Remove centre cover -1- in direction of -arrow C-.







- Unscrew nuts -2-.
- Remove seat rail -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Specified torques

• \Rightarrow "7.1 Assembly overview - seat rail systems", page 92

7.2.2 Removing and installing seat rails, centre seat rail for seats and benches

- Remove seats and benches in rear \Rightarrow page 336.
- Remove relevant underbody cladding ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Underbody cladding; Overview of fitting locations - underbody cladding.

Unclip cover -1- at ends of seat rails in area marked by -arrow-.

- Release clips -2- in area marked by -arrow A- by suitable working means in direction of -arrow B-.
- Remove outer covers -1- in direction of -arrow C-.

- Unscrew nuts -2-.
- Remove seat rail -1-.

Installing

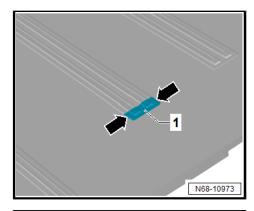
Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

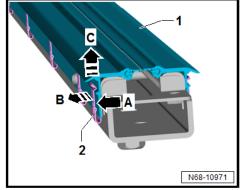
Specified torques

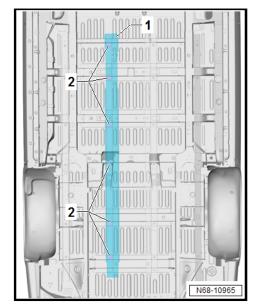
◆ ⇒ "7.1 Assembly overview - seat rail systems", page 92

7.2.3 Removing and installing seat rails, outer seat rail

- Remove seats and benches in rear \Rightarrow page 336.
- If fitted, remove fastening rings \Rightarrow page 251.
- Remove relevant underbody cladding ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Underbody cladding; Overview of fitting locations - underbody cladding.









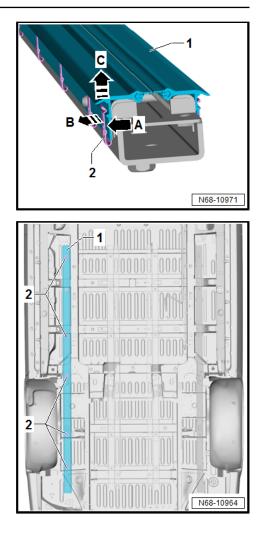
- Release clips -2- in area marked by -arrow A- by suitable working means in direction of -arrow B-.
- Remove outer covers -1- in direction of -arrow C-.

- Unscrew nuts -2-.
- Remove seat rail -1-.

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

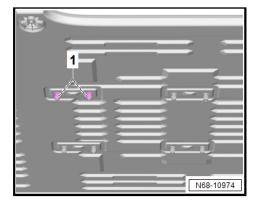
Specified torques

◆ ⇒ "7.1 Assembly overview - seat rail systems", page 92



7.2.4 Removing and installing seat rails, seat rails for permanently installed seats and benches, short

- Remove affected seat or rear bench seat \Rightarrow page 336.
- Remove relevant underbody cladding ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Underbody cladding; Overview of fitting locations - underbody cladding.
- Unscrew nuts -1-.
- Remove seat rail from vehicle floor.





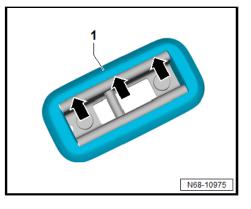
 Unclip cover -1- in areas marked by -arrow- by suitable workshop means.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Specified torque

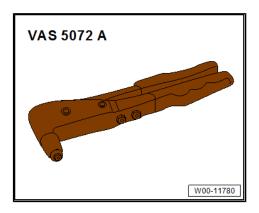
♦ ⇒ "7.1.4 Assembly overview - seat rail systems, seat rails, permanently installed seats and benches", page 95



7.2.5 Removing and installing seat rails, seat rails for permanently installed seats and benches, long

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Pop rivet pliers - V.A.S 5072A-



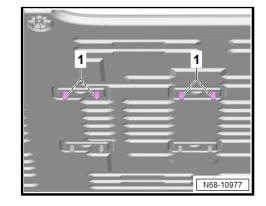
Hand drill

Removing

- Remove affected seat or rear bench seat ⇒ page 336.
- Remove relevant underbody cladding ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Underbody cladding; Overview of fitting locations - underbody cladding.
- Unscrew nuts -1-.
- Remove seat rail from vehicle floor.

Risk of injury from swarf being flung into air. Irritation and injury to skin and eyes possible.

- Wear protective goggles.
- Wear protective gloves!





Transporter 2020 ➤ General body repairs, interior - Edition 07.2020

- Drill out rivets -2-.
- Detach cover -1-.

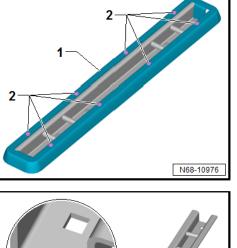
Installing

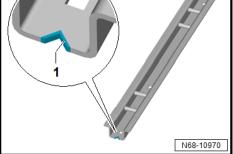
Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

- Notch -1- must point in direction of travel.



- Risk of corrosion damage to seat rail and vehicle floor
- Remove all swarf

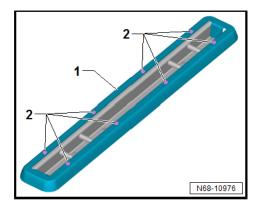




- Install pop rivets -2- using pop rivet pliers - V.A.S 5072A- .

Torque setting

◆ ⇒ "7.1.4 Assembly overview - seat rail systems, seat rails, permanently installed seats and benches", page 95





69 – Passenger protection

1 Seat belts

If the vehicle has been converted by ABT e-Line, it is possible that the repair instructions provided below are no longer valid.

• In this case, please always refer to the repair instructions from ABT e-Line, available in ElsaPro in the tab "Super-structures and modifications".

 \Rightarrow "1.1 Overview of fitting locations - seat belts and anchorage points", page 101

 \Rightarrow "1.2 Assembly overview - front three-point seat belt", page 106

 \Rightarrow "1.3 Assembly overview - rear outer three-point seat belt", page 107

⇒ "1.4 Assembly overview - front belt buckle", page 109

 \Rightarrow "1.5 Removing and installing front three-point seat belt", page 110

 \Rightarrow "1.6 Removing and installing rear three-point seat belt", page 116

 \Rightarrow "1.7 Removing and installing outer belt end fitting at front", page 122

 \Rightarrow "1.8 Removing and installing rear outer belt end fitting", page 122

⇒ "1.9 Removing and installing belt height adjuster", page 125

- ⇒ "1.10 Removing and installing front belt buckle", page 128
- ⇒ "1.11 Removing and installing rear belt buckle", page 132
- 1.1 Overview of fitting locations seat belts and anchorage points
- 1.1.1 Overview of fitting locations seat belts and anchorage points, driver seat and single co-driver seat



Transporter 2020 ➤ General body repairs, interior - Edition 07.2020

1 - Right belt height adjuster

■ Removing and installing ⇒ page 125

2 - Front belt buckles

- Qty. 2
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 128

3 - Left belt height adjuster

■ Removing and installing ⇒ page 125

4 - Left belt inertia reel

□ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 110

5 - Left front belt end fitting

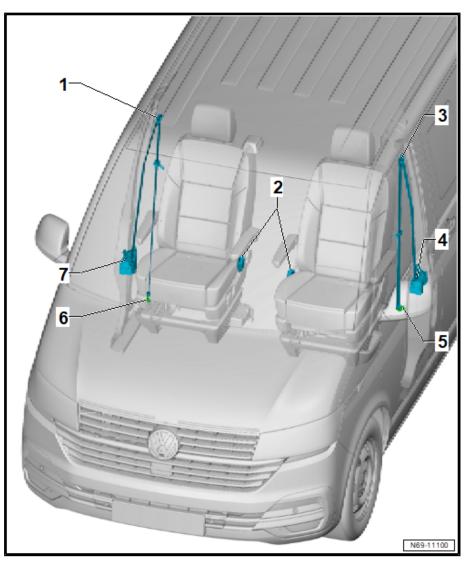
□ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 122

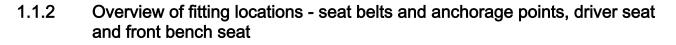
6 - Right front belt end fitting

□ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 122

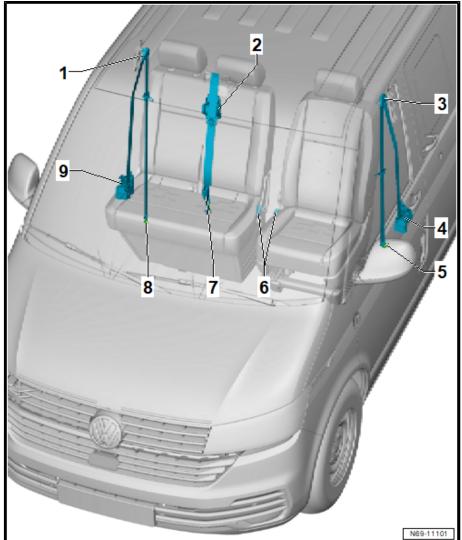
7 - Right belt inertia reel

□ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 110



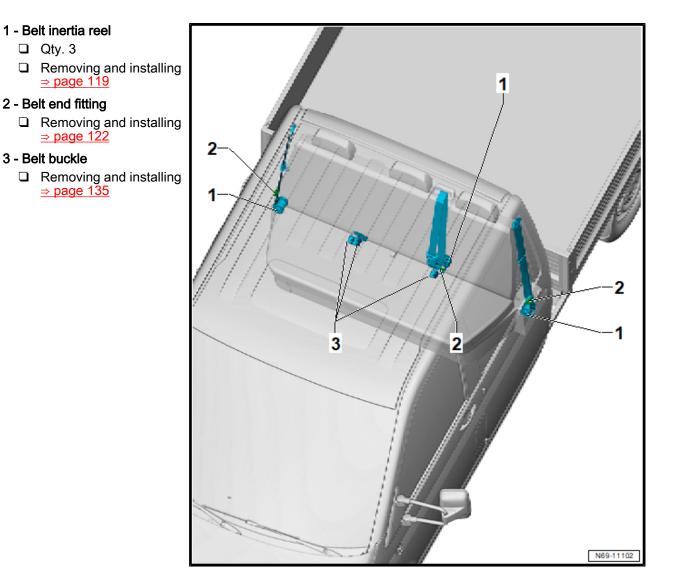


- 1 Right belt height adjuster
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 125
- 2 Centre belt inertia reelRemoving and installing
 - □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 110
- 3 Left belt height adjuster
 - □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 125
- 4 Left belt inertia reel
 - □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 110
- 5 Left front belt end fitting
 - □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 122
- 6 Front belt buckles
 - 🛛 Qty. 2
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 128
- 7 Centre belt buckle
 - □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 131
- 8 Right front belt end fitting
 □ Removing and installing
 ⇒ page 122
- 9 Right belt inertia reel
 - □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 110





1.1.3 Overview of fitting locations - seat belts and anchorage points, rear bench seat double cab



1.1.4 Overview of fitting locations - seat belts and anchorage points, single seat passenger compartment

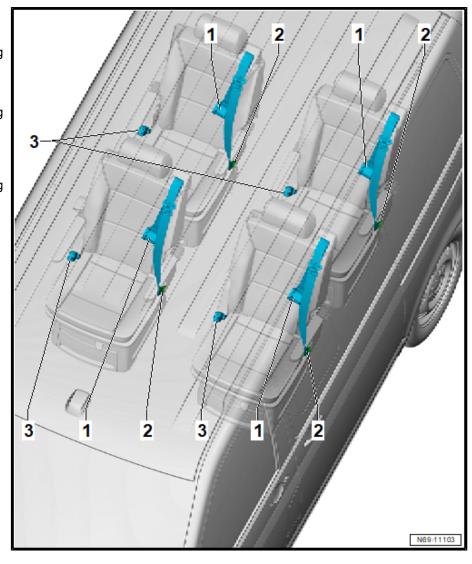
- 1 Belt inertia reels
 - 🛛 Qty. 6
 - Removing and installing

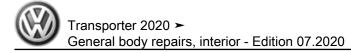
2 - Belt end fittings

- 🛛 Qty. 6
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 122

3 - Belt buckles

- 🛛 Qty. 6
- □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 132

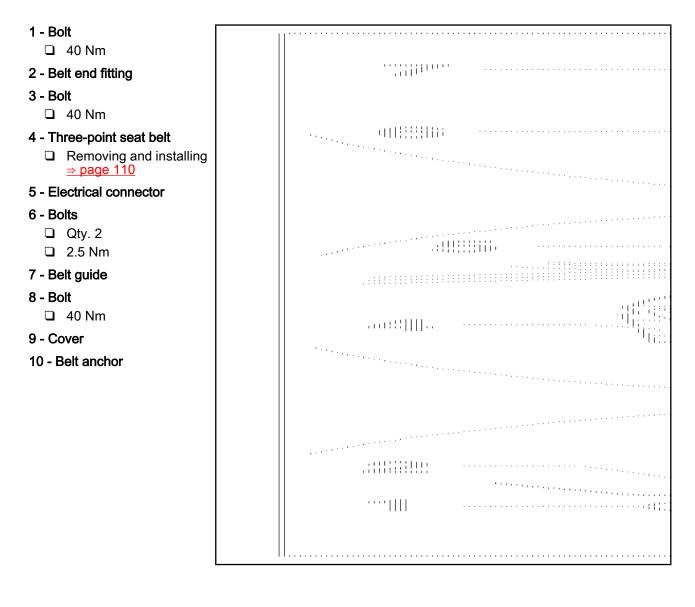




1.2 Assembly overview - front three-point seat belt

```
\Rightarrow "1.2.1 Assembly overview - front three-point seat belt", page 106
```

1.2.1 Assembly overview - front three-point seat belt



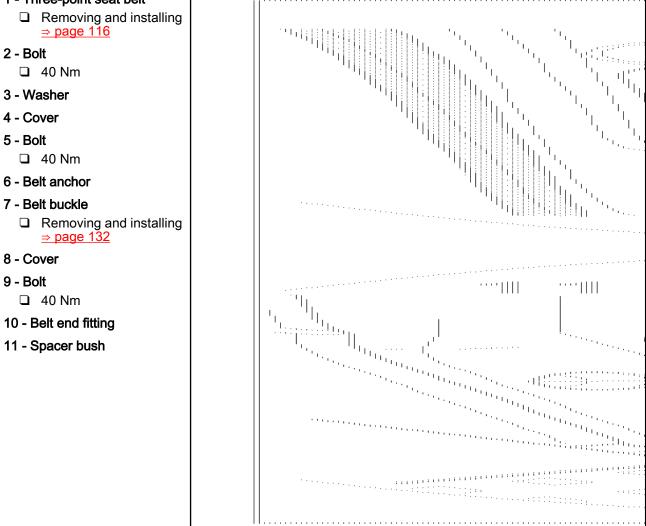
1.3 Assembly overview - rear outer threepoint seat belt

 \Rightarrow "1.3.1 Assembly overview - rear outer three-point seat belt, Kombi", page 107

 \Rightarrow "1.3.2 Assembly overview - rear outer three-point seat belt, Transporter", page 108

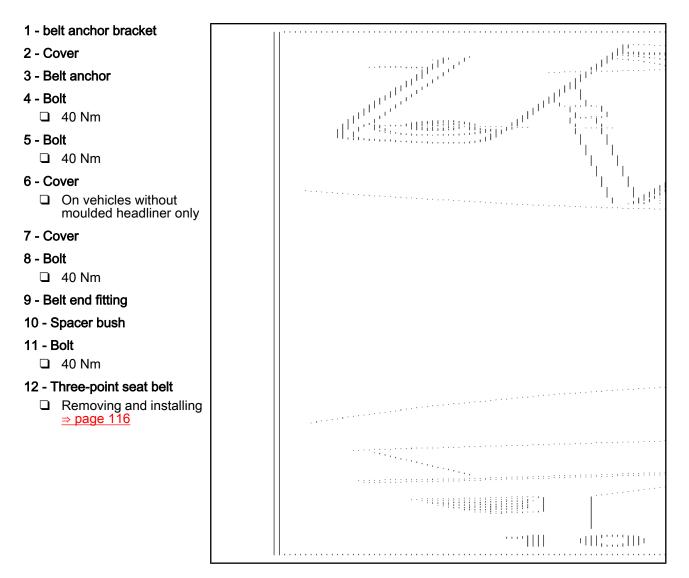
1.3.1 Assembly overview - rear outer three-point seat belt, Kombi

1 - Three-point seat belt





1.3.2 Assembly overview - rear outer three-point seat belt, Transporter



1.4 Assembly overview - front belt buckle

Note

Depending on the vehicle model, differences in the belt buckle need to be taken into account.

1 - Seat frame adapter

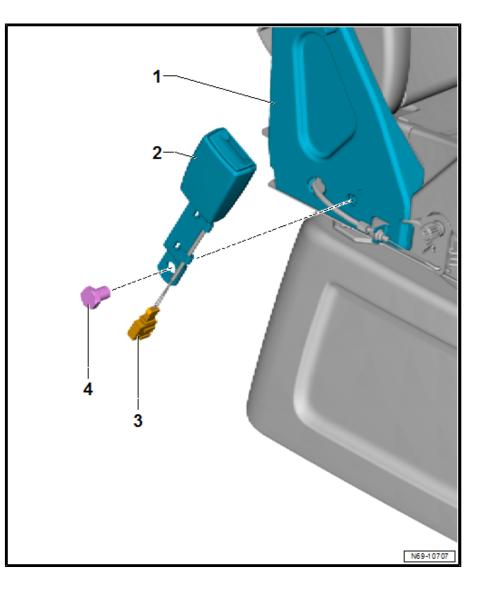
2 - Belt buckle

□ Removing and installing ⇒ "1.10 Removing and installing front belt buckle", page 128

3 - Electrical connector of seat belt reminder

4 - Bolt





1.5 Removing and installing front threepoint seat belt

⇒ "1.5.1 Removing and installing front three-point seat belt, Multivan", page 110

 \Rightarrow "1.5.2 Removing and installing front three-point seat belt, Transporter", page 112

⇒ "1.5.3 Removing and installing front three-point seat belt, front double bench seat", page 114

1.5.1 Removing and installing front threepoint seat belt, Multivan



Note

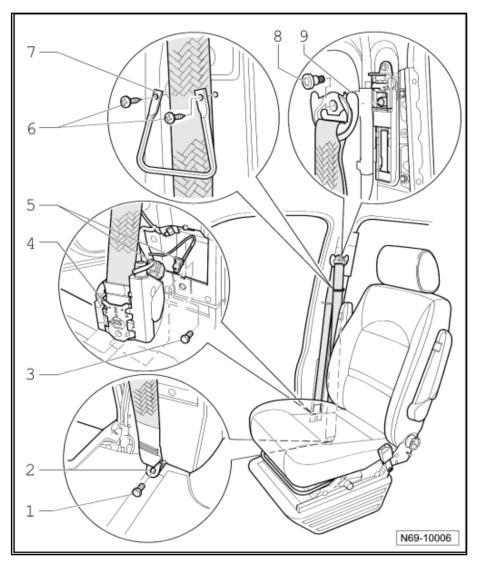
The removal and installation procedure is described for the righthand side of the vehicle. Removal and installation of the left vehicle side is similar.

A CAUTION

Pyrotechnic components can trigger unintentionally. Risk of injury.

Discharge any static electricity in body by briefly touching door striker plate.

Transporter 2020 ➤ General body repairs, interior - Edition 07.2020



- Switch on ignition.
- Disconnect earth wire at battery negative terminal ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery.
- Remove upper B-pillar trim <u>⇒ page 224</u>.
- Remove lower B-pillar trim <u>⇒ page 224</u>.
- Left side of vehicle without sliding door: remove front side trim panel \Rightarrow page 230.
- Unscrew bolt -1-.
- Detach end belt end fitting -2- from body.
- Unscrew bolt -3-.
- Remove belt inertia reel -4- from B-pillar.



Pyrotechnic components can trigger unintentionally. Risk of injury.

- Discharge any static electricity in body by briefly touching door striker plate.
- Disconnect connector -5-.
- Unscrew bolts -6-.
- Remove belt guide -7-.
- Unscrew bolt -8-.
- Detach belt guide fitting -9- from belt height adjuster.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Connect earth wire at battery negative terminal ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery.

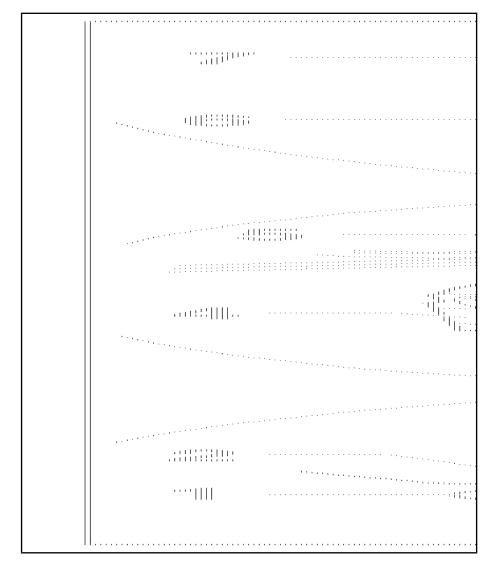
Specified torques

٠

1.5.2 Removing and installing front threepoint seat belt, Transporter



The removal and installation procedure is described for the righthand side of the vehicle. Removal and installation of the left vehicle side is similar.



- Switch on ignition.
- Disconnect earth wire at battery negative terminal ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery.
- Remove upper B-pillar trim <u>⇒ page 224</u>.
- Remove lower B-pillar trim <u>⇒ page 224</u>.
- Unscrew bolt -1-.
- Detach end belt end fitting -2- from body.
- Unscrew bolt -3-.
- Remove belt inertia reel -4- from B-pillar.

CAUTION Pyrotechnic components can trigger unintentionally. Risk of injury.

- Discharge any static electricity in body by briefly touching door striker plate.
- Disconnect connector -5-.



- Unscrew bolts -6-.
- Remove belt guide -7-.
- Clip on cap -9-.
- Unscrew bolt -8-.
- Detach belt guide fitting -10- from belt height adjuster.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Connect earth wire at battery negative terminal ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery.

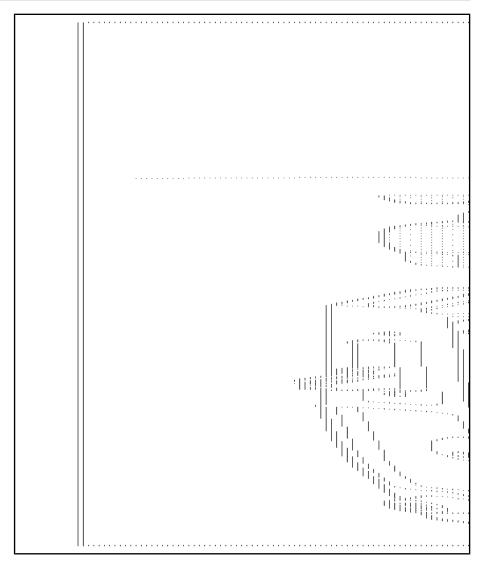
Specified torques

• \Rightarrow "1.2.1 Assembly overview - front three-point seat belt", page 106

1.5.3 Removing and installing front three-point seat belt, front double bench seat



On vehicles equipped with partition panel, the backrest must be removed \Rightarrow page 308.



- Remove centre belt buckle \Rightarrow page 128.
- Remove cover and backrest padding \Rightarrow page 374.
- Carefully unclip cover -2- from backrest frame.
- Guide belt webbing out of backrest frame.
- Unscrew bolt -3-.
- Pull belt inertia reel -1- to side in order to remove it from backrest frame.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Component	Specified torque
Bolts for belt inertia reel	40 Nm

1.6 Removing and installing rear three-point seat belt

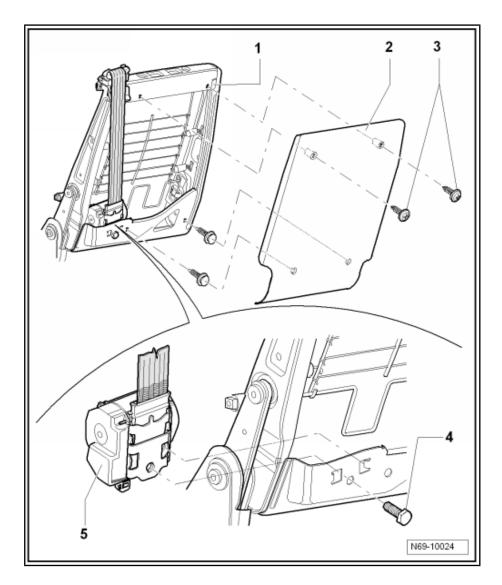
 \Rightarrow "1.6.1 Removing and installing rear three-point seat belt, Multivan/Business, individual seat in 2nd row", page 116

 \Rightarrow "1.6.2 Removing and installing rear three-point seat belt, Transporter, double bench seat in 2nd row", page 117

 \Rightarrow "1.6.3 Removing and installing rear three-point seat belt, double cab, 3-seat bench seat in 2nd row", page 119

 \Rightarrow "1.6.4 Removing and installing rear three-point seat belt, Kombi, outer seats of 2nd row", page 120

1.6.1 Removing and installing rear three-point seat belt, Multivan/Business, individual seat in 2nd row



- Remove trims on individual seat in 2nd row.
- Remove belt end fitting \Rightarrow page 122.
- Remove cover and padding from backrests of individual seats in 2nd row <u>⇒ page 374</u>.



- Unscrew bolts -3-.
- Pull backrest rear panel -2- out of its mountings in backrest frame -1-.
- Unscrew bolt -4-.
- Remove belt inertia reel -5- from backrest frame -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Note

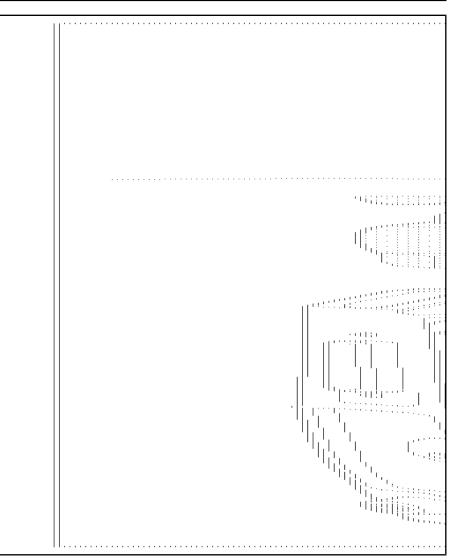
Before installing, check retaining clips for damage and renew if necessary.

Specified torques

Component	Specified torque
Bolts -3- for backrest rear panel	2 Nm
Bolts -4- for belt inertia reel	40 Nm

1.6.2 Removing and installing rear three-point seat belt, Transporter, double bench seat in 2nd row





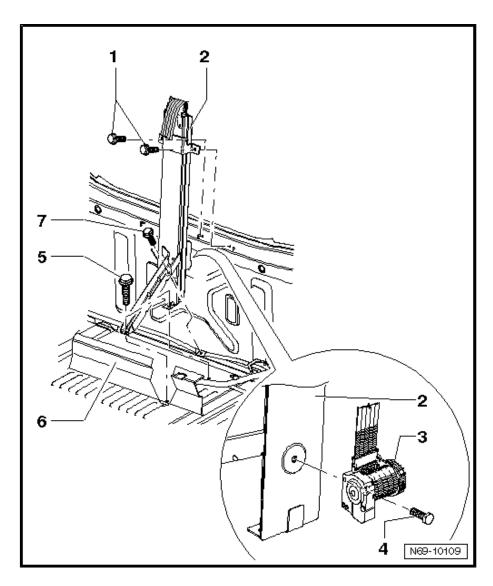
- Remove bench seat ⇒ page 336 .
- Remove belt buckle \Rightarrow page 133.
- Remove seat padding ⇒ page 389.
- Remove backrest ⇒ page 344 .
- Remove backrest cover and cushion from double seat, 2nd row ⇒ page 374.
- Carefully unclip cover -2- from backrest frame.
- Unscrew bolt -3-.
- Pull belt inertia reel -1- to side in order to remove it from backrest frame.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Component	Specified torque
Bolts for belt inertia reel	40 Nm

1.6.3 Removing and installing rear three-point seat belt, double cab, 3-seat bench seat in 2nd row



Removing

- Fold out seat cushion.
- Detach centre seat belt with buckle from seat belt mounting bracket.
- Remove backrest <u>⇒ page 344</u>.
- Unscrew bolts -1-.
- Unscrew bolt -7-.
- Unscrew bolts -5-.
- Remove seat belt mounting bracket -2- from seat frame -6-.
- Unscrew bolt -4-.
- Remove belt inertia reel -3- from seat belt mounting bracket -2-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:



Note

During installation, bolts must be installed in sequence -5-, -7- and -1-.

Specified torques

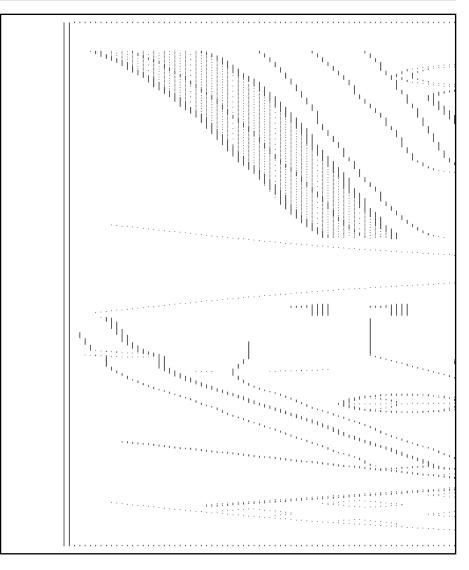
Component	Specified torque
Bolts -1- for seat belt mounting bracket	25 Nm
Bolts -4- for belt inertia reel	40 Nm
Bolts -5- and -7- for seat belt mounting bracket	55 Nm

1.6.4 Removing and installing rear three-point seat belt, Kombi, outer seats of 2nd row



Note

The removal and installation procedure is described for the right-hand side of the vehicle. Removal and installation of the left vehicle side is similar.



- Remove seats from 2nd and 3rd rows ⇒ page 336.
- Use a small screwdriver to lever off cap -8- from bolt -9-.
- Unscrew bolt -9-.
- Remove belt end fitting -10- and spacer bush -11-.
- Remove side trim panel \Rightarrow page 244.
- Clip on cap -4-.
- Unscrew bolt -5-.
- Remove belt guide fitting -6- and washer -3-.
- Unscrew bolt -2-.
- Remove belt inertia reel -1- from C-pillar.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Component	Specified torque
Bolts for seat belts	40 Nm



1.7 Removing and installing outer belt end fitting at front

Removing



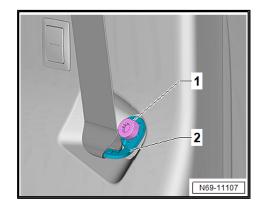
- The illustration shows only the driver side. The assembly overview for the front passenger side is analogous.
- For complete removal of the belt end fitting, it is necessary to remove the three-point automatic seat belt as the belt end fitting is firmly attached to the belt <u>> page 110</u>.
- Front seat must be positioned in foremost and highest position.
- Unscrew bolt -1-.
- Remove belt -2- with front belt end fitting from body.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Specified torques

Component	Specified torque
Bolt -1- for belt end fitting	40 Nm

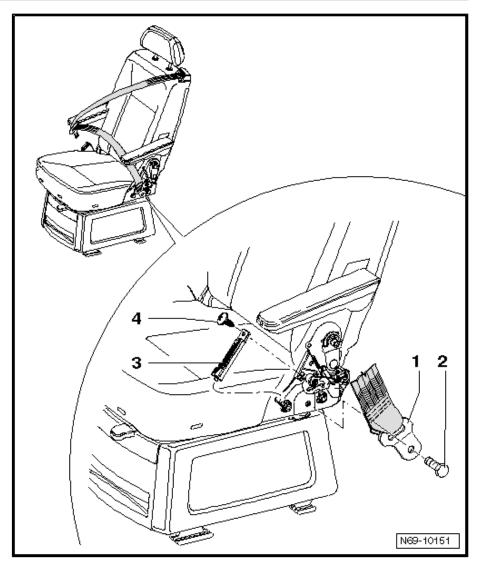


1.8 Removing and installing rear outer belt end fitting

 \Rightarrow "1.8.1 Removing and installing rear outer belt end fitting, Multivan/Business, belt end fitting of individual seat in 2nd row", page 122

 \Rightarrow "1.8.2 Removing and installing rear outer belt end fitting, Multivan, belt end fitting of 3-seat bench seat", page 124

1.8.1 Removing and installing rear outer belt end fitting, Multivan/Business, belt end fitting of individual seat in 2nd row



- Remove front trim of individual seat in 2nd row.
- Remove rear trim of individual seat in 2nd row.
- Remove left trim of individual seat in 2nd row.
- Unscrew bolt -4-.
- Remove belt guide -3- from seat frame.
- Gently pull seat belt out of belt guide.
- Unscrew bolt -2-.
- Detach belt end fitting -1- from seat.

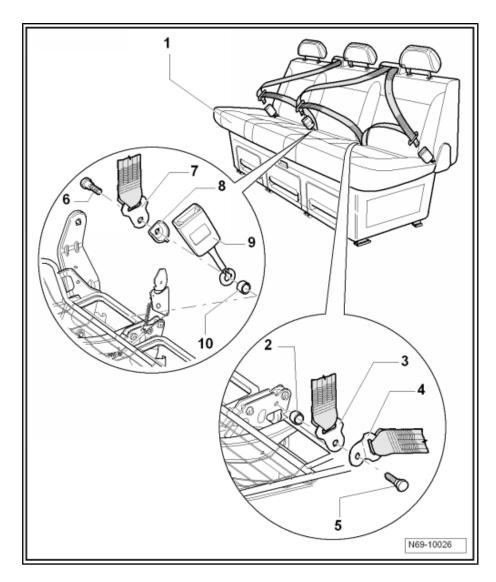
Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Component	Specified torque
Bolts -4- for belt guide	3 Nm
Bolts -2- for belt end fitting	40 Nm



1.8.2 Removing and installing rear outer belt end fitting, Multivan, belt end fitting of 3-seat bench seat



Removing

- Remove rear trim of 3-seat bench seat.
- Fold seat cushion -1- forwards.
- Unscrew bolt -5-.
- Remove left belt end fitting -4-, centre belt end fitting -3- as well as spacer -2-.
- Unscrew bolt -6-.
- Remove belt end fitting -7-, centre belt buckle -9- with cover plate -8- and spacer -10-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Component	Specified torque
Bolts for belt end fittings	40 Nm



1.9 Removing and installing belt height adjuster

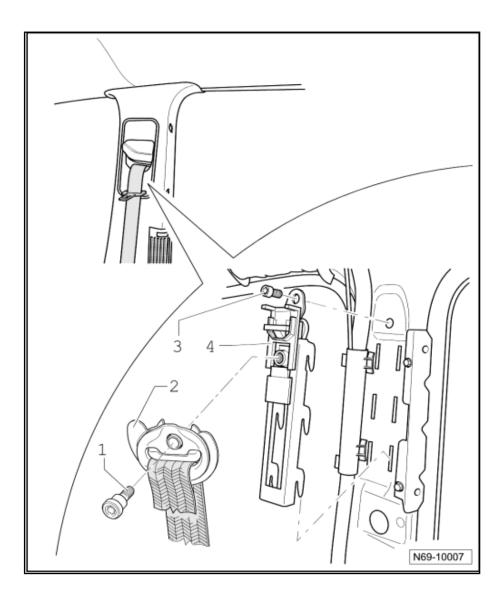
 \Rightarrow "1.9.1 Removing and installing belt height adjuster, Multivan", page 125

 \Rightarrow "1.9.2 Removing and installing belt height adjuster, Transporter", page 126

1.9.1 Removing and installing belt height adjuster, Multivan

i Note

The removal and installation procedure is described for the righthand side of the vehicle. Removal and installation of the left vehicle side is similar.



- Remove upper B-pillar trim <u>⇒ page 224</u>.
- Unscrew bolt -1-.



- Detach belt guide fitting -2- from belt height adjuster -4-. _
- Unscrew bolt -3-. _
- Remove belt height adjuster -4- from mountings in support plate.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

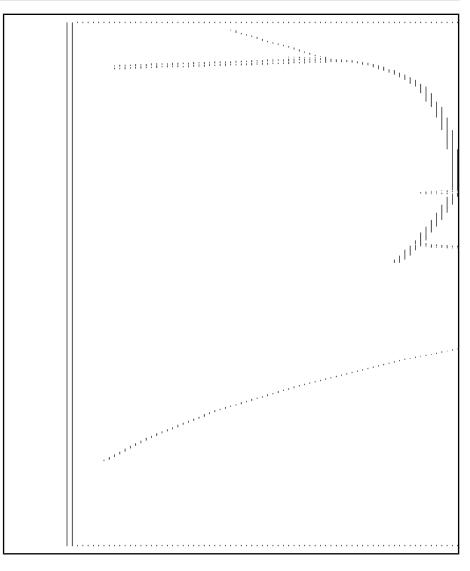
Specified torques

Component	Specified torque
Bolts for belt guide fitting	40 Nm
Bolts for belt height adjuster	25 Nm

1.9.2 Removing and installing belt height adjuster, Transporter



The removal and installation procedure is described for the righthand side of the vehicle. Removal and installation of the left vehicle side is similar.



- Remove belt guide fitting.
- Remove upper B-pillar trim <u>⇒ page 224</u>.
- Unscrew bolt -2-.
- Remove belt height adjuster -1- from mountings in support bracket.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Component	Specified torque
Bolts for belt height adjuster	25 Nm



1.10 Removing and installing front belt buckle

 \Rightarrow "1.10.1 Removing and installing front belt buckle, manual seat adjustment", page 128

 \Rightarrow "1.10.2 Removing and installing front belt buckle, electric seat adjustment", page 129

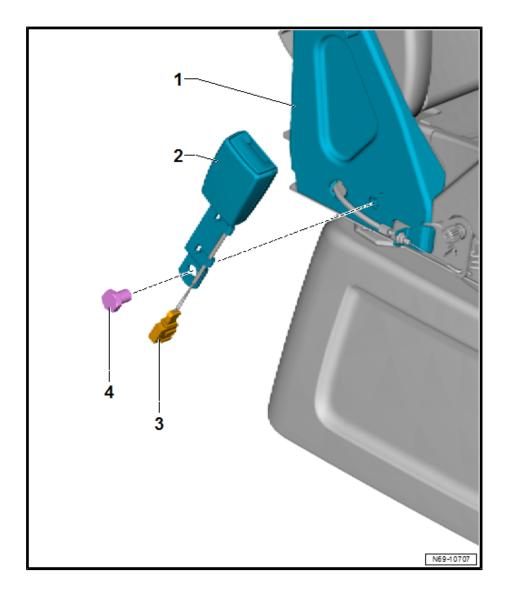
 \Rightarrow "1.10.3 Removing and installing front belt buckle, double bench seat", page 131

Removing and installing front belt buck-1.10.1 le, manual seat adjustment



Note

Removal and installation of the belt buckle is described for the front right seat. Apply the same instructions for removal and installation of the belt buckle for the front left seat as appropriate.





- Remove front seat
 ⇒ "2.6 Removing and installing front seat", page 281.
- Remove rear trim for front seat
 ⇒ "2.14.5 Removing and installing rear seat trim", page 298.
- Remove lateral trim for front seat
 ⇒ "2.14 Removing and installing trim, front seat", page 292.
- Disconnect connector of seat belt reminder -3- to belt buckle.
- Unscrew bolt -4-
- Remove belt buckle -2- from adapter -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Specified torques

Component	Specified torque
Bolt	40 Nm

1.10.2 Removing and installing front belt buckle, electric seat adjustment

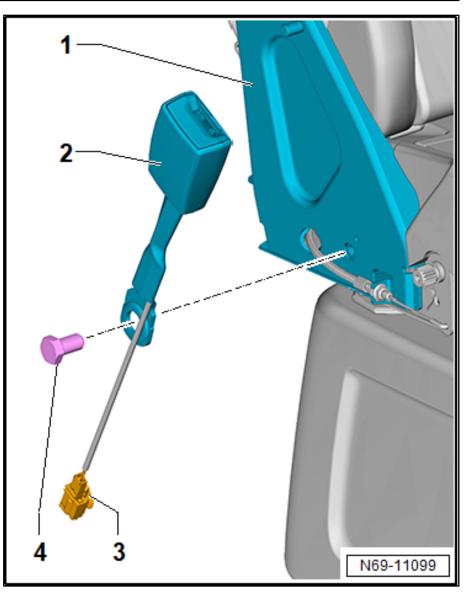
i Note

Depending on the vehicle model, differences in the belt buckle need to be taken into account.



Removal and installation of the belt buckle is described for the front right seat. Apply the same instructions for removal and installation of the belt buckle for the front left seat as appropriate.





- Remove front swivel seat \Rightarrow page 281.
- Remove right front seat trim.
- Disconnect connector -3- to belt buckle.
- Unscrew bolt -4-.
- Remove belt buckle -2- from seat -1-.

Installing

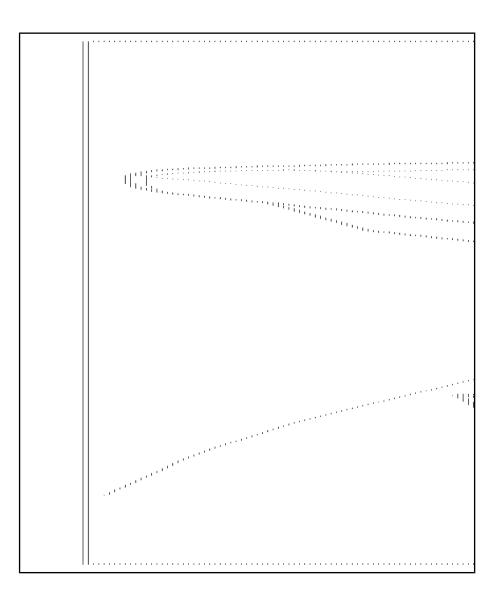
Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Component	Specified torque
Belt buckle	40 Nm

1.10.3 Removing and installing front belt buckle, double bench seat

i Note

The belt buckle -1- cannot be removed individually. It forms one component with the seat belt.



Removing

- Fold out seat cushions of double bench seat.
- Unscrew bolts -4-.
- Remove outer belt buckle -5-.
- Unscrew bolt -3-.
- Remove right belt buckle -1- with cover plate -2-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Component	Specified torque
Bolts -4- for belt buckle	55 Nm



Component	Specified torque
Bolts -3- for belt buckle	40 Nm

1.11 Removing and installing rear belt buckle

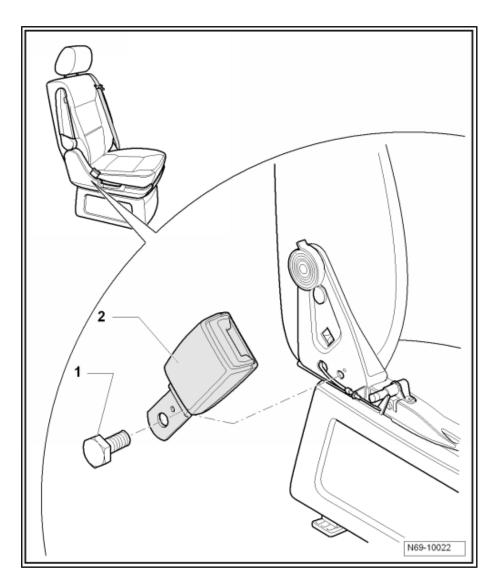
 \Rightarrow "1.11.1 Removing and installing rear belt buckle, Multivan/Business, individual seat of 2nd row", page 132

 \Rightarrow "1.11.2 Removing and installing rear belt buckle, Transporter, individual seat of 2nd row", page 133

 \Rightarrow "1.11.3 Removing and installing rear belt buckle, Transporter, double bench seat of 2nd row", page 134

 \Rightarrow "1.11.4 Removing and installing rear belt buckle, double cab, 3-seater bench seat of 2nd row", page 135

1.11.1 Removing and installing rear belt buckle, Multivan/Business, individual seat of 2nd row



- Remove front trim of individual seat in 2nd row.
- Remove rear trim of individual seat in 2nd row.

- Remove right trim of individual seat in 2nd row.
- Unscrew bolt -1-.
- Detach belt buckle -2- from seat.

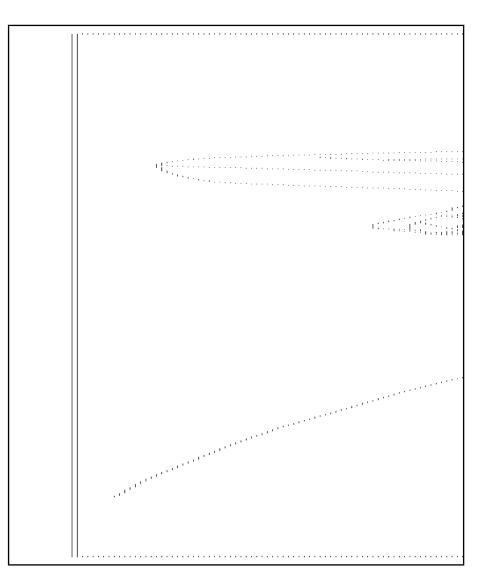
Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Specified torques

Component	Specified torque
Bolts for belt buckle	40 Nm

1.11.2 Removing and installing rear belt buckle, Transporter, individual seat of 2nd row



- Remove seat <u>⇒ page 336</u>.
- Remove left trim on seat.
- Unscrew bolt -3-.
- Remove belt buckle -1- and cover plate -2- from seat frame.



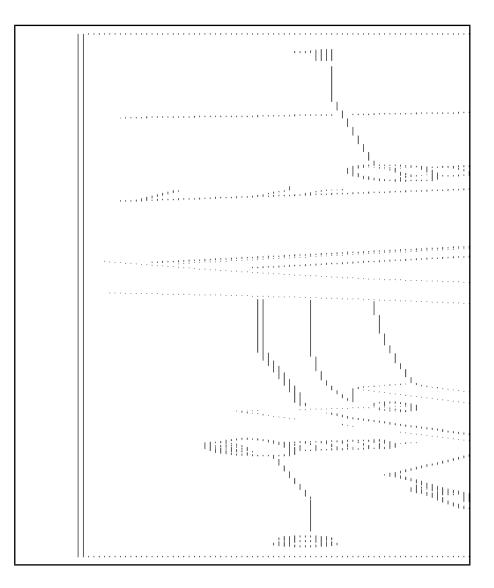
Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

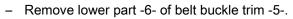
Specified torques

Component	Specified torque
Bolt for belt buckle	40 Nm

1.11.3 Removing and installing rear belt buckle, Transporter, double bench seat of 2nd row



- Unscrew bolts -8-.
- Remove right belt buckle -7- from seat frame.
- Unscrew bolt -1-.
- Remove cover plate -2- and release belt buckle -3- and belt end fitting -4- from seat frame.
- Pull belt buckle trim -5- out of seat cushion.
- Using a small screwdriver, release retaining hooks -arrows-.



- Pull belt buckle -3- downwards out of belt buckle trim.

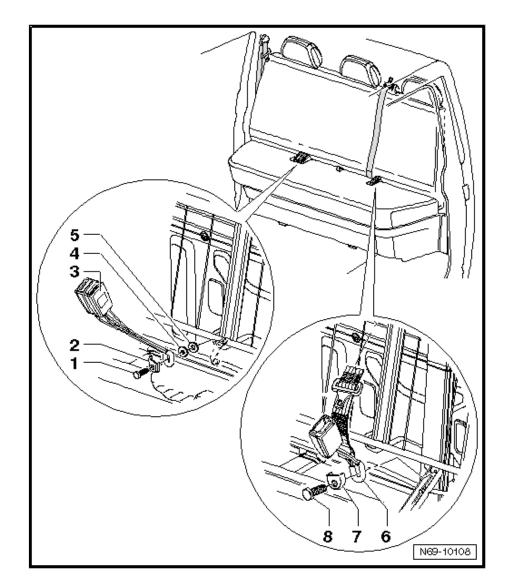
Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Specified torques

Component	Specified torque
Bolts -8- for belt buckle	55 Nm
Bolt -1- for belt buckle	40 Nm

1.11.4 Removing and installing rear belt buckle, double cab, 3-seater bench seat of 2nd row



- Fold out seat cushion.
- Unscrew bolt -1-.
- Detach twin belt buckle -3- with cap -2-, washer -4- and seal -5- from bracket.



- Unscrew bolt -8-.
- Detach seat belt with belt buckle -6- and cap -7- from seat belt mounting bracket.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Component	Specified torque
Bolts for belt buckles	40 Nm



2 Child seat anchors

If the vehicle has been converted by ABT e-Line, it is possible that the repair instructions provided below are no longer valid.

• In this case, please always refer to the repair instructions from ABT e-Line, available in ElsaPro in the tab "Super-structures and modifications".

 \Rightarrow "2.1 Assembly overview - front child seat anchors, Multivan/Business", page 137

⇒ "2.2 Assembly overview - rear child seat anchors", page 138

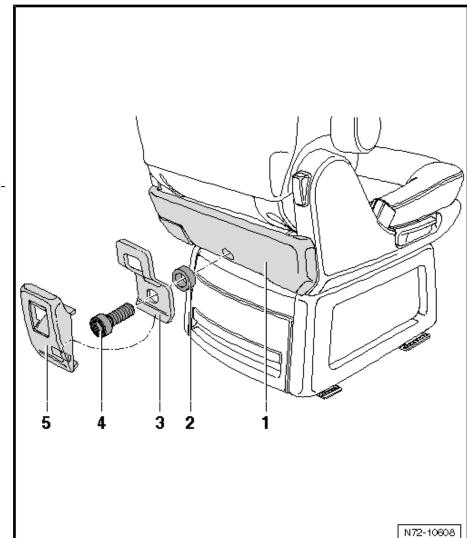
2.1 Assembly overview - front child seat anchors, Multivan/Business



- Removal and installation are described for the Top Tether retaining ring for individual seats. Removal and
 installation for the 3-seat bench seat are analogous.
- Refer to the respective operating manual when installing the Top Tether retaining rings for the various seat versions.



- 1 Rear seat frame trim
- 2 Spacer sleeve
- 3 Anchor fitting
- 4 Bolt
 - □ 20 Nm
- 5 Cover
 - □ For Top Tether child seat anchor.
 - Attach to anchor fitting, and push it in until it audibly engages.



2.2 Assembly overview - rear child seat anchors

The rear retaining ring for the top tether child seat anchor is removed and installed in the same way as the front retaining ring for the top tether child seat anchor \Rightarrow page 137.



3 Airbag system

If the vehicle has been converted by ABT e-Line, it is possible that the repair instructions provided below are no longer valid.

 In this case, please always refer to the repair instructions from ABT e-Line, available in ElsaPro in the tab "Superstructures and modifications".

⇒ "3.1 Overview of fitting locations - airbag system", page 139

3.1 Overview of fitting locations - airbag system

1 - Curtain airbag passenger compartment front passenger side

□ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 167

2 - Curtain airbag passenger compartment driver side

□ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 167

3 - Head airbag, driver side

- With driver side curtain airbag igniter - N251-.
- □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 164

4 - Side airbag, driver side

- □ With side airbag igniter on driver side N199- .
- □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 157

5 - Driver's airbag

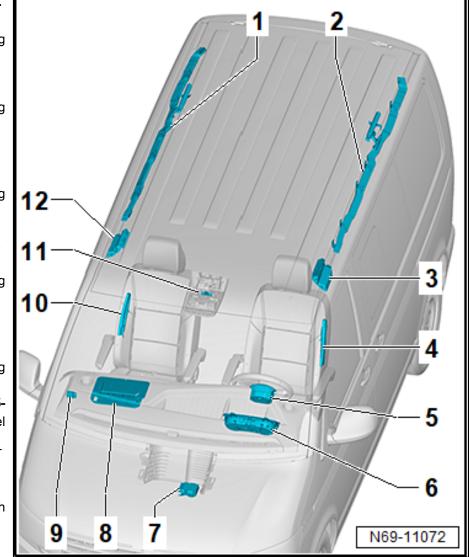
- □ With driver side airbag igniter N95- .
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 146

6 - Airbag warning lamp - K75-

- Integrated in dash panel insert. Cannot be renewed separately if defective.
- ❑ Renew dash panel insert ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 90 ; Dash panel insert; Assembly overview - dash panel insert
- 7 Airbag control unit J234-
 - $\Box \quad \text{Removing and installing} \Rightarrow \underline{\text{page 142}}$

8 - Front passenger side airbag

- □ With front passenger side airbag igniter 1 N131- .
- □ Can be locked and activated via key operated switch to deactivate front passenger side airbag E224- .
- $\Box \quad \text{Removing and installing} \Rightarrow \underline{\text{page 152}}$





- 9 Key operated switch to deactivate front passenger side airbag E224-
 - □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 154
- 10 Side airbag, front passenger side
 - □ With side airbag igniter on front passenger side N200- .
 - $\square Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 157$
- 11 Airbag warning light
- 12 Curtain airbag passenger compartment front passenger side
 - □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 164



4 Airbag control unit

If the vehicle has been converted by ABT e-Line, it is possible that the repair instructions provided below are no longer valid.

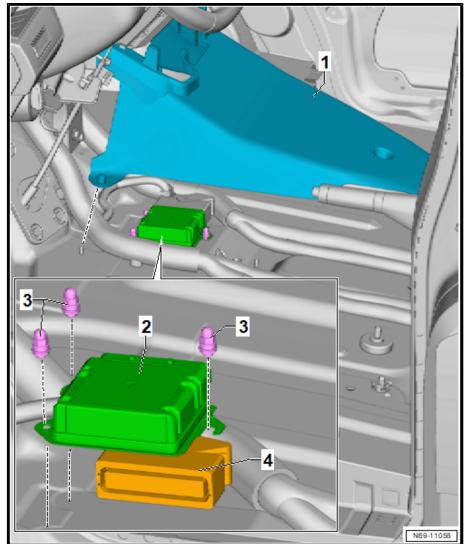
 In this case, please always refer to the repair instructions from ABT e-Line, available in ElsaPro in the tab "Superstructures and modifications".

⇒ "4.1 Assembly overview - airbag control unit", page 141

 \Rightarrow "4.2 Removing and installing airbag control unit J234 ", page 142

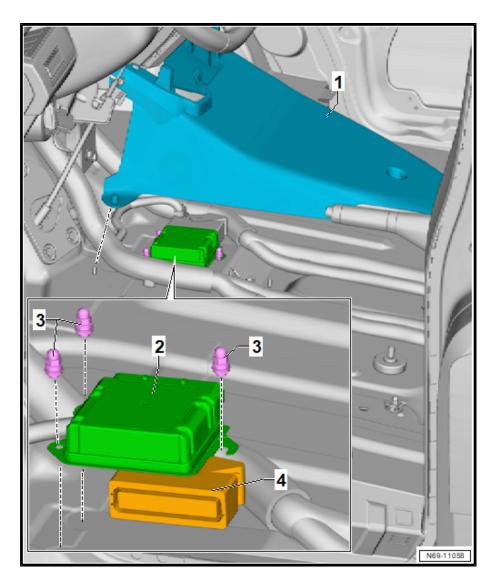
4.1 Assembly overview - airbag control unit

- 1 Cover
- 2 Airbag control unit J234-
 - □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 142
- 3 Nuts
 - 🛛 Qty. 3
 - □ 9 Nm
- 4 Electrical connector





4.2 Removing and installing airbag control unit - J234-



Removing

- Switch on ignition.
- Disconnect earth wire at battery negative terminal ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery.
- Protect seat from being soiled.
- Remove centre console \Rightarrow page 65.
- Remove front passenger side footwell cover \Rightarrow page 31.
- Remove glove compartment <u>⇒ page 34</u>.
- Remove dash panel cover on driver side <u>⇒ page 27</u>.
- Release snap fasteners of front floor covering.



Pyrotechnic components can trigger unintentionally. Risk of injury.

Discharge any static electricity in body by briefly touching door striker plate.

- Pull out floor covering from beneath dash panel.
- Fold back floor covering and place it onto seats.
- Pull cover -1- off retaining pins.
- Disconnect connector -4-.
- Unscrew nuts -3-.
- Remove airbag control unit J234- -2-.

Risk of damage to airbag control unit. Connectors may corrode if moisture enters.

 After disconnecting, cover or seal off connectors to prevent the ingress of moisture.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:



It is vital for the control unit to be properly bolted before the ignition is switched on and the battery is connected.

Danger of airbag being triggered.

Risk of injury.

- Switching on the ignition (key/button) after assembly may only be carried out on the driver seat in the rearmost position.
- Switch on ignition.
- Connect earth wire at battery negative terminal ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery.
- Finally, read and clear event memory of airbag control unit since faults may be stored as a result of disconnecting electrical connectors ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.



5 Battery isolator igniter

A WARNING

If the vehicle has been converted by ABT e-Line, it is possible that the repair instructions provided below are no longer valid.

 In this case, please always refer to the repair instructions from ABT e-Line, available in ElsaPro in the tab "Superstructures and modifications".

 \Rightarrow "5.1 Removing and installing battery isolator igniter", page 144

5.1 Removing and installing battery isolator igniter

The battery isolator igniter is permanently connected with the earth cable to battery monitoring control unit - J367- .

 Removing and installing earth wire with battery monitor control unit - J367- ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Removing and installing earth wire with battery monitor control unit.



6 Driver's airbag

If the vehicle has been converted by ABT e-Line, it is possible that the repair instructions provided below are no longer valid.

• In this case, please always refer to the repair instructions from ABT e-Line, available in ElsaPro in the tab "Super-structures and modifications".

⇒ "6.1 Assembly overview - driver side airbag", page 145

 \Rightarrow "6.2 Removing and installing airbag unit with igniter", page 146

 \Rightarrow "6.3 Removing and installing return spring with slip ring (coil connector)", page 148

⇒ "6.4 Renewing connector on airbag", page 149

6.1 Assembly overview - driver side airbag

1 - Steering column electronics control unit - J527-

- With airbag coil connector and return ring with slip ring - F138-
- Assembly overview ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 94; Steering column switch module; Assembly overview - steering column switch module

2 - Steering wheel with multifunction button

- Equipment version
- Assembly overview ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 48; Steering wheel, Assembly overview - steering wheel.

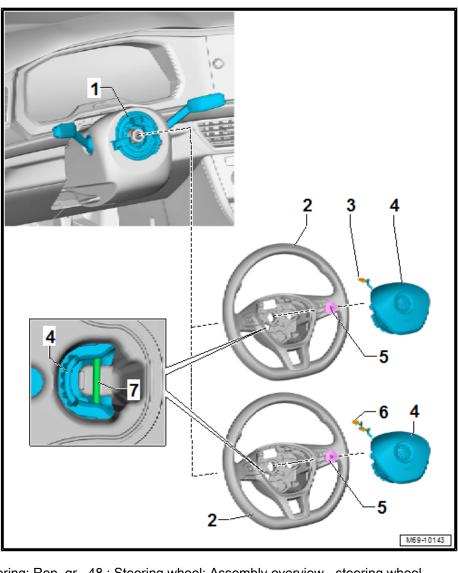
3 - Wiring harness without wires for multifunction button

- For driver side airbag igniter - N95-
- □ Renewing \Rightarrow page 149
- Press into recesses in steering wheel to secure it.
- 4 Driver's airbag
 - □ With driver side airbag igniter N95- .
 - □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 146

5 - Bolt

□ Tightening torque ⇒

Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 48; Steering wheel; Assembly overview - steering wheel





6 - Wiring harness with wires for multifunction button

- □ For driver side airbag igniter N95-
- $\Box \quad \text{Renewing} \Rightarrow \underline{\text{page 149}}$
- Press into recesses in steering wheel to secure it.

7 - Locking bracket

□ To release, use a Torx screwdriver T25 of approx. 100 mm length.

6.2 Removing and installing airbag unit with igniter

Special tools and workshop equipment required

 Commercially available Torx screwdriver T25 of approx. 100 mm length

Removing

Pyrotechnic components can trigger unintentionally. Risk of injury.

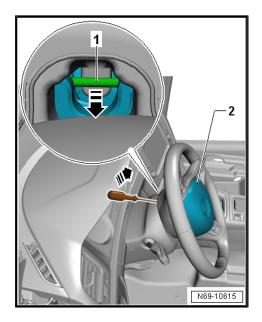
- Discharge any static electricity in body by briefly touching door striker plate.
- Move steering wheel to rearmost and lowest position.
- Use the full adjustment range of the steering column adjustment for this purpose.
- Remove upper steering column trim ⇒ page 29.
- Turn steering wheel so that the opening on backside of steering wheel is exactly in top position.

Risk of damage to airbag unit when applying pressure/force.

- Never remove airbag unit by pulling forcibly.
- Release -arrows- locking bracket -1- for driver side airbag
 -2-, using a Torx screwdriver T25 of approx. 100 mm length.
- Turn steering wheel through 180° and repeat procedure on opposite side of steering wheel.
- Return steering wheel to mid-position (wheels pointing straight ahead).
- Disconnect battery earth cable with ignition switched on ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Connecting and disconnecting battery.

Pyrotechnic components can trigger unintentionally. Risk of injury.

 Discharge any static electricity in body by briefly touching door striker plate.



- Carefully pull driver side airbag -3- slightly out of steering wheel.
- Pull out connector lock -2- -arrow- and press it down, then pull off connector -1-.
- For vehicles with multifunction steering wheel, release and pull off electrical connector from Multifunction buttons on left in steering wheel - E440- / Multifunction steering wheel control unit - J453-.

Danger of airbag being triggered Risk of injury

- Place airbag down with impact padding facing upwards.

Installing

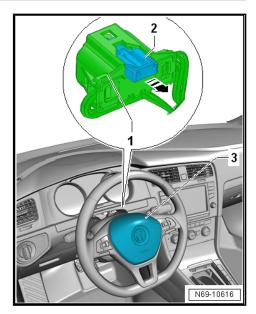
Pyrotechnic components can trigger unintentionally. Risk of injury.

 Discharge any static electricity in body by briefly touching door striker plate.

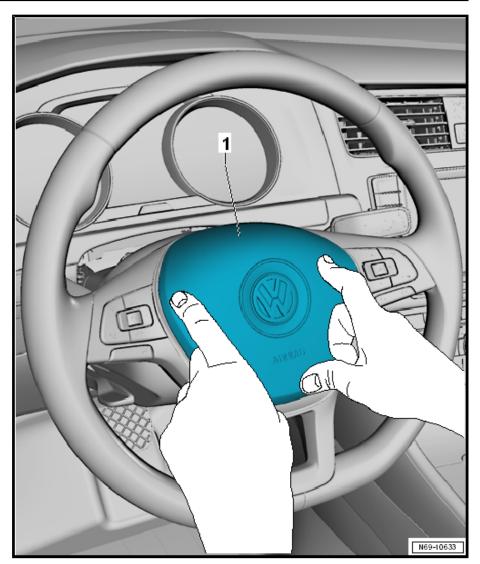
Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:



- Ensure that the electrical connectors are pushed fully onto stop and engage audibly.
- Ensure that no wires are trapped.
- Ensure that wiring retainer is correctly seated.
- Connect connector.
- Press connector into recesses in steering wheel to secure it.
- Position driver side airbag -1- in steering wheel and, holding the airbag on the edge in both hands, push it in until it audibly engages.







Danger of airbag being triggered. Risk of injury.

- Switching on the ignition (key/button) after assembly may only be carried out on the driver seat in the rearmost position.
- Connect battery earth cable with ignition switched on ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Connecting and disconnecting battery.
- Finally, read and clear event memory of airbag control unit -J234- as faults may have been stored as a result of electrical connectors being disconnected ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Specified torques

◆ ⇒ "6.1 Assembly overview - driver side airbag", page 145

6.3 Removing and installing return spring with slip ring (coil connector)

Return ring with slip ring (coil connector) is securely attached to steering column electronics control unit - J527- .



 Removing and installing steering column electronics control unit - J527- ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 94; Steering column switch module; Removing and installing steering column electronics control unit - J527-.

6.4 Renewing connector on airbag

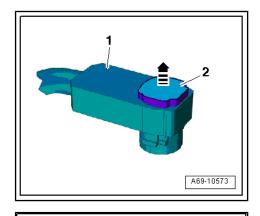
Removing

Pyrotechnic components can trigger unintentionally. Risk of injury.

- Discharge any static electricity in body by briefly touching door striker plate.
- Remove driver side airbag \Rightarrow page 146.

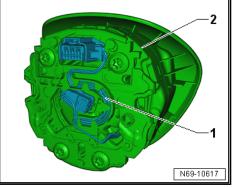


- Routing of wires to the airbag varies depending on the vehicle.
- To ensure that the original condition is restored, make drawings or take photographs if required.
- Release connector lock -2- using a small screwdriver -arrowand pull connector -1- off driver side airbag igniter - N95-.



Vehicles with steering wheel without multifunction button

- Disconnect connectors from wiring harness -1-.
- Unclip wiring retainer.
- Detach wiring harness from retainers and remove it from driver side airbag -2-.





Vehicles with steering wheel with multifunction button

- Disconnect connectors from wiring harness -1-. _
- Unclip wiring retainer.
- Detach wiring harness from retainers and remove it from driver side airbag -2-.

Installing

Continue installation in reverse order of removal. Observe the following when doing this.

Pyrotechnic components can trigger unintentionally. Risk of injury.

Discharge any static electricity in body by briefly touching door striker plate.

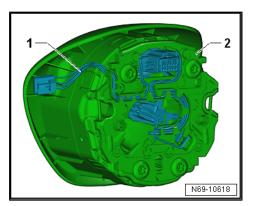


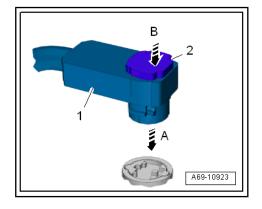
Note

- Ensure that the electrical connectors are pushed fully onto stop and engage audibly.
- Bear in mind the different routing of wires.
- 4 Make sure the electrical lines are properly seated in the airbag mountings.
- The wires must not be trapped or squeezed. ٠
- Check to avoid any areas of chafing. ٠
- Connect connector -1- to airbag igniter -arrow A-.
- Press in connector lock -2- -arrow B-. Doing so, the connector will be fully inserted into airbag igniter and locked at the same time.

Specified torques

 \Rightarrow "6.1 Assembly overview - driver side airbag", page 145







7 Front passenger side airbag

If the vehicle has been converted by ABT e-Line, it is possible that the repair instructions provided below are no longer valid.

• In this case, please always refer to the repair instructions from ABT e-Line, available in ElsaPro in the tab "Super-structures and modifications".

 \Rightarrow "7.1 Assembly overview - front passenger side airbag", page 151

 \Rightarrow "7.2 Removing and installing front passenger side airbag unit with igniter", page 152

 \Rightarrow "7.3 Removing and installing key-operated switch to deactivate front passenger side airbag", page 154

7.1 Assembly overview - front passenger side airbag

1 - Dash panel

- ❑ Assembly overview ⇒ page 193
- □ Renew dash panel after airbag has deployed ⇒ page 206.

2 - Front passenger side airbag

- With front passenger side airbag igniter 1 -N131-.
- Can be locked and activated via key-operated switch
- □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 152

3 - Front passenger airbag bracket

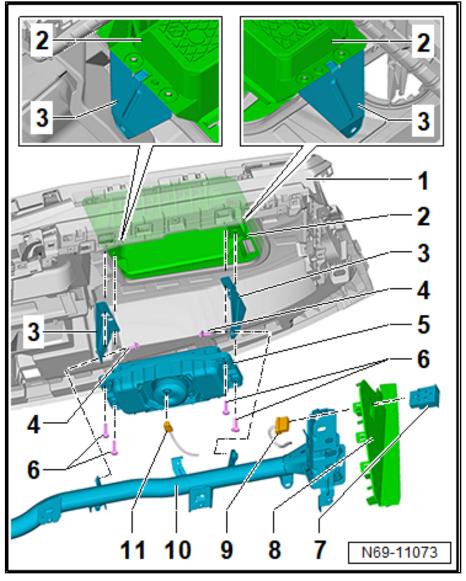
Qty. 2

4 - Bolt

- 🛛 Qty. 2
- Clean prior to reinstalling.
- □ Insert with locking fluid, allocation ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue (ETKA)
- 8 Nm

5 - Front passenger side airbag

- With front passenger side airbag igniter 1 -N131- .
- Can be locked and activated via key-operated switch
- □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 152





6 - Bolt

- 🛛 Qty. 4
- Clean prior to reinstalling.
- □ Insert with locking fluid, allocation ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue (ETKA)
- 🛛 8 Nm
- 7 Key operated switch to deactivate front passenger side airbag E224-
 - □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 154

8 - Dash panel end cover

- □ Front passenger side with key switch for front passenger airbag deactivation E224-
- □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 25

9 - Electrical connector

□ For key operated switch to deactivate front passenger side airbag - E224-

10 - Central tube for dash panel

- □ Assembly overview \Rightarrow page 210
- □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 211

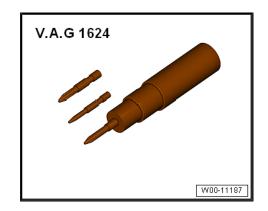
11 - Electrical connector

□ For front passenger side airbag igniter 1 - N131-

7.2 Removing and installing front passenger side airbag unit with igniter

Special tools and workshop equipment required

• Torque screwdriver - V.A.G 1624-





Removing

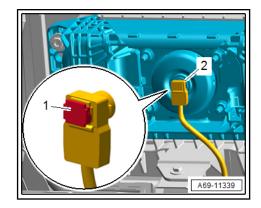
Danger of airbag triggering.

Risk of injury.

- Check whether the airbag warning lamp lights or flashes.
- If the airbag warning lamp lights or flashes, read out the event memory.
- If there is an entry in the event memory indicating »short circuit to positive«, disconnect the battery ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery.
- If there is an entry in the event memory, follow the instructions in Guided Fault Finding ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.
- If the airbag warning lamp does not light or flash or there is no event memory entry indicating »short to positive«: switch off ignition, keep ignition key outside vehicle and wait 10 seconds.
- Switch on ignition.
- Disconnect earth wire at battery negative terminal ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery.
- Remove dash panel storage compartment on right.
 ⇒ page 35

Pyrotechnic components can trigger unintentionally. Risk of injury.

- Discharge any static electricity in body by briefly touching door striker plate.
- Release connector fastener -1-.
- Disconnect electrical connector -2-.





Transporter 2020 ► General body repairs, interior - Edition 07.2020

- Unscrew bolts -2- of front passenger airbag -1-.
- Pull front passenger airbag -1- out of dash panel.

Danger of airbag being triggered Risk of injury

- Place airbag down with impact padding facing upwards.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Pyrotechnic components can trigger unintentionally. Risk of injury.

 Discharge any static electricity in body by briefly touching door striker plate.

Danger of airbag being triggered.

Risk of injury.

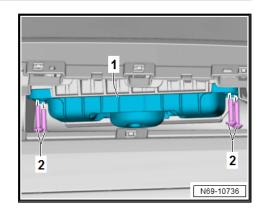
- Switching on the ignition (key/button) after assembly may only be carried out on the driver seat in the rearmost position.
- Connect earth wire at battery negative terminal ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery.
- Finally, read and clear event memory of airbag control unit since faults may be stored as a result of disconnecting electrical connectors ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

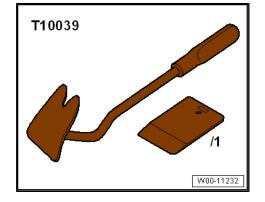
Specified torques

- \Rightarrow "4.1 Assembly overview central tube for dash panel", page 210
- 7.3 Removing and installing key-operated switch to deactivate front passenger side airbag

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Release lever - T10039-





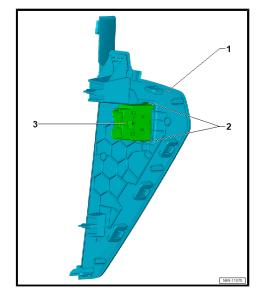


Removing

- Disconnect earth wire at battery negative terminal ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery .
- Removing and installing dash panel end cover -1-<u>⇒ page 25</u>.
- Disconnect connector -3- on key operated switch to deactivate front passenger side airbag.
- Unclip key operated switch to deactivate airbag on front passenger side from locking lugs -2- in dash panel end cover.

Installing

- Installation is carried out in reverse order.
- Connect earth wire at battery negative terminal ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery.





8 Side airbags

If the vehicle has been converted by ABT e-Line, it is possible that the repair instructions provided below are no longer valid.

 In this case, please always refer to the repair instructions from ABT e-Line, available in ElsaPro in the tab "Superstructures and modifications".

⇒ "8.1 Assembly overview – front side airbag", page 156

 \Rightarrow "8.2 Removing and installing front side airbag with igniter", page 157

8.1 Assembly overview – front side airbag

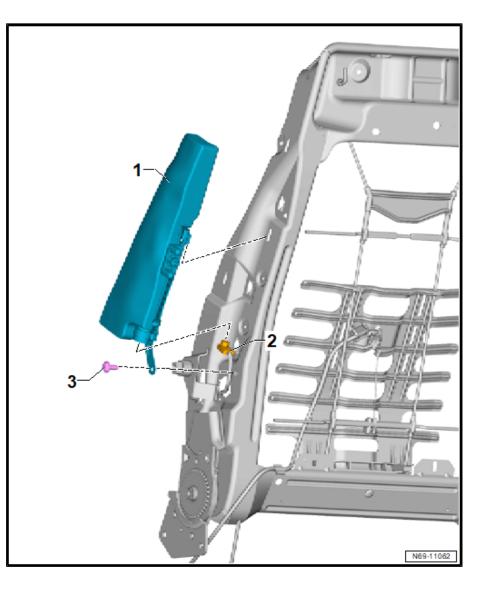
8.1.1 Assembly overview - side airbag, individual seats at front

1 - Side airbag

□ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 157

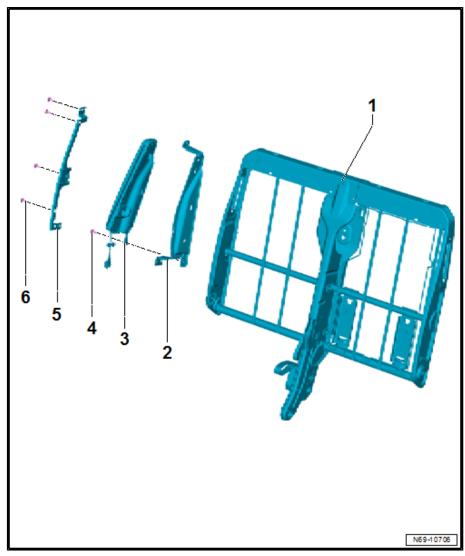
2 - Electrical connector

- 3 Bolt
 - 🗅 9 Nm



8.1.2 Assembly overview - side airbag, individual seat plus double bench seat at front

- 1 Backrest frame
- 2 Mounting plate
- 3 Side airbag
 - □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 159
- 4 Bolt
 - 9 Nm
- 5 Edge protector
- 6 Bolts
 - 🗅 9 Nm



8.2 Removing and installing front side airbag with igniter

 \Rightarrow "8.2.1 Removing and installing front side airbag with igniter, individual seats at front", page 157

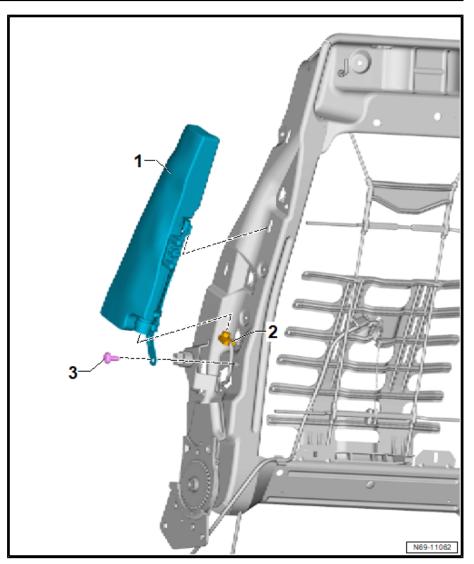
 \Rightarrow "8.2.2 Removing and installing front side airbag with igniter, individual seat and double bench seat at front", page 159

8.2.1 Removing and installing front side airbag with igniter, individual seats at front



Removal and installation is described for the left front seat. Removal and installation for the right front seat is similar.





Removing

Danger of airbag triggering.

Risk of injury.

- Check whether the airbag warning lamp lights or flashes.
- If the airbag warning lamp lights or flashes, read out the event memory.
- If there is an entry in the event memory indicating »short circuit to positive«, disconnect the battery ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery.
- − If there is an entry in the event memory, follow the instructions in Guided Fault Finding \Rightarrow Vehicle diagnostic tester.
- If the airbag warning lamp does not light or flash or there is no event memory entry indicating »short to positive«: switch off ignition, keep ignition key outside vehicle and wait 10 seconds.

Switch on ignition.



- Disconnect earth wire at battery negative terminal ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery.
- Remove cover and padding from front seat backrest ⇒ page 374
- Disconnect connector -2-.
- Unscrew bolt -3-.
- Carefully detach airbag unit -1- from backrest frame.

Pyrotechnic components can trigger unintentionally. Risk of injury.

 Discharge any static electricity in body by briefly touching door striker plate.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

- First, engage side airbag on driver/front passenger side -1-.
- Then, screw in bolt -3-.

i Note

- Ensure that the electrical connectors are pushed fully onto stop and engage audibly.
- Ensure that no wires are trapped.

Danger of airbag being triggered. Risk of injury.

- Switching on the ignition (key/button) after assembly may only be carried out on the driver seat in the rearmost position.
- Connect earth wire at battery negative terminal ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery.



If airbag warning lamp - K75- indicates a fault following installation, event memory must be read, deleted and then read again ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Specified torques

Component	Specified torque
Side airbag, driver/front passenger	9 Nm

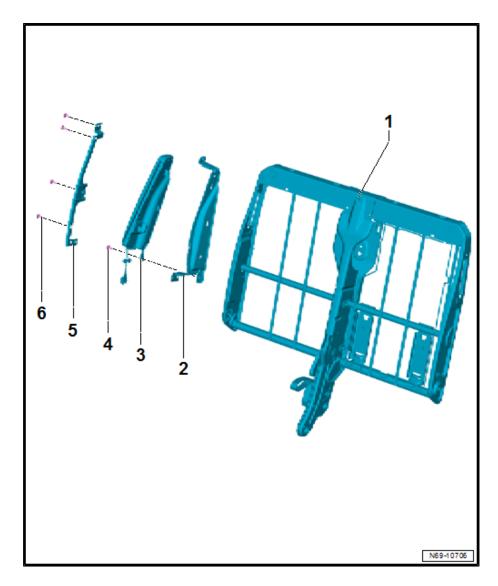
8.2.2 Removing and installing front side airbag with igniter, individual seat and double bench seat at front

Special tools and workshop equipment required



Airbag adapter - VAS 6283-







Removing

Danger of airbag triggering.

Risk of injury.

- Check whether the airbag warning lamp lights or flashes.
- If the airbag warning lamp lights or flashes, read out the event memory.
- If there is an entry in the event memory indicating »short circuit to positive«, disconnect the battery ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery.
- If there is an entry in the event memory, follow the instructions in Guided Fault Finding ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.
- If the airbag warning lamp does not light or flash or there is no event memory entry indicating »short to positive«: switch off ignition, keep ignition key outside vehicle and wait 10 seconds.
- Switch on ignition.
- Disconnect earth wire at battery negative terminal ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery.
- Remove backrest cover and padding for front double bench seat <u>⇒ page 374</u>.
- Disconnect wiring harnesses for side airbag.
- Fit airbag adapter VAS 5232/1- onto plug-in connector of side airbag -3-.
- Unscrew bolts -6- from backrest frame -1-.
- Unscrew bolt -4-
- Remove side airbag -3- from edge protection -5-.
- Remove carrier -2- from backrest frame -1-.

Pyrotechnic components can trigger unintentionally. Risk of injury.

 Discharge any static electricity in body by briefly touching door striker plate.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:



Note

- Ensure that the electrical connectors are pushed fully onto stop and engage audibly.
- Ensure that no wires are trapped.



Danger of airbag being triggered.

Risk of injury.

- Switching on the ignition (key/button) after assembly may only be carried out on the driver seat in the rearmost position.
- Connect earth wire at battery negative terminal ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery.



Note

If airbag warning lamp - K75- indicates a fault following installation, event memory must be read, deleted and then read again ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Specified torques

Component	Specified torque
Side airbag, double bench seat	9 Nm



9 Curtain airbags

If the vehicle has been converted by ABT e-Line, it is possible that the repair instructions provided below are no longer valid.

 In this case, please always refer to the repair instructions from ABT e-Line, available in ElsaPro in the tab "Superstructures and modifications".

⇒ "9.1 Assembly overview - curtain airbag", page 163

⇒ "9.2 Removing and installing curtain airbag with igniter", page 164

9.1 Assembly overview - curtain airbag

9.1.1 Assembly overview - curtain airbag, driver area

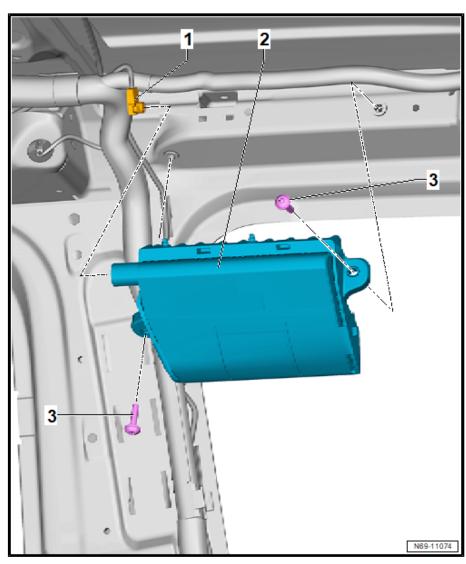
1 - Electrical connector

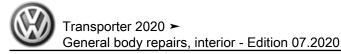
2 - Curtain airbag

□ Removing and installing ⇒ "9.2.1 Removing and installing curtain airbag with igniter, front seat area", page 164

3 - Bolts

🛛 8 Nm





9.1.2 Assembly overview - curtain airbag, passenger compartment

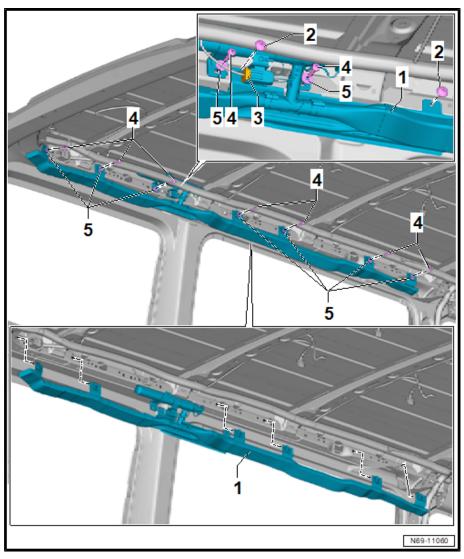
1 - Curtain airbag

□ Removing and installing ⇒ "9.2.2 Removing and installing curtain airbag with igniter, passenger compartment", page 167

2 - Bolts

8 Nm

- 3 Electrical connector
- 4 Bolts
 - 🛛 5 Nm
- 5 Washers



9.2 Removing and installing curtain airbag with igniter

 \Rightarrow "9.2.1 Removing and installing curtain airbag with igniter, front seat area", page 164

 \Rightarrow "9.2.2 Removing and installing curtain airbag with igniter, passenger compartment", page 167

9.2.1 Removing and installing curtain airbag with igniter, front seat area



The removal and installation procedure is described for the righthand side of the vehicle. Removal and installation of the left vehicle side is similar.



Removing

Danger of airbag triggering.

Risk of injury.

- Check whether the airbag warning lamp lights or flashes.
- If the airbag warning lamp lights or flashes, read out the event memory.
- If there is an entry in the event memory indicating »short circuit to positive«, disconnect the battery ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery.
- If there is an entry in the event memory, follow the instructions in Guided Fault Finding ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.
- If the airbag warning lamp does not light or flash or there is no event memory entry indicating »short to positive«: switch off ignition, keep ignition key outside vehicle and wait 10 seconds.
- Switch on ignition.
- Disconnect earth wire at battery negative terminal ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery.
- Remove centre interior lights ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr.
 96 ; Lights; Overview of fitting locations lights in roof trim .
- Remove rear interior lights ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96; Lights; Overview of fitting locations - lights in roof trim.
- Remove grab handles on B-pillars.
- Remove upper B-pillar trims <u>⇒ page 224</u>. The belt end fittings do not need to be removed.
- Remove retainer for net partition <u>⇒ page 49</u>.
- Remove upper C-pillar trims <u>⇒ page 226</u>.
- Remove upper D-pillar trims <u>⇒ page 228</u>.
- Remove roof end strip ⇒ page 261.
- Remove grab handles (roof) in centre and at rear <u>⇒ page 52</u>.
- Remove moulded headliner in passenger compartment ⇒ page 257.
- Remove controls in roof console ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96; Controls; Overview of fitting locations controls on roof trim.
- Remove storage compartment in roof headliner <u>⇒ page 36</u>.
- Remove sun visors <u>⇒ page 49</u>.
- Remove light for vanity mirror ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr.
 96; Lights; Removing and installing illuminated vanity mirror -W20- / -W14- .
- Remove grab handles on A-pillars.
- Remove A-pillar trims <u>⇒ page 223</u>.
- Remove moulded headliner in driver area ⇒ page 257.



Pyrotechnic components can trigger unintentionally. Risk of injury.

Discharge any static electricity in body by briefly touching door striker plate.

- Disconnect connector -1- from airbag unit -2-.
- Unscrew bolts -3-, and carefully remove airbag unit -2- from vehicle.

i Note

- Bolts -3- are micro-encapsulated. They must be renewed each time after loosening.
- Before new bolts are installed, the thread of the corresponding nut must be cleaned.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Pyrotechnic components can trigger unintentionally. Risk of injury.

 Discharge any static electricity in body by briefly touching door striker plate.

Danger of airbag being triggered. Risk of injury.

- Switching on the ignition (key/button) after assembly may only be carried out on the driver seat in the rearmost position.
- Connect earth wire at battery negative terminal ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery.

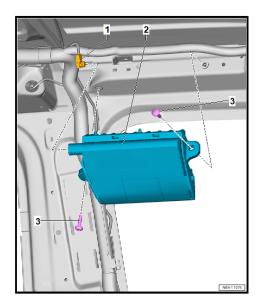


Note

If airbag warning lamp - K75- indicates a fault following installation, event memory must be read, deleted and read again ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Specified torques

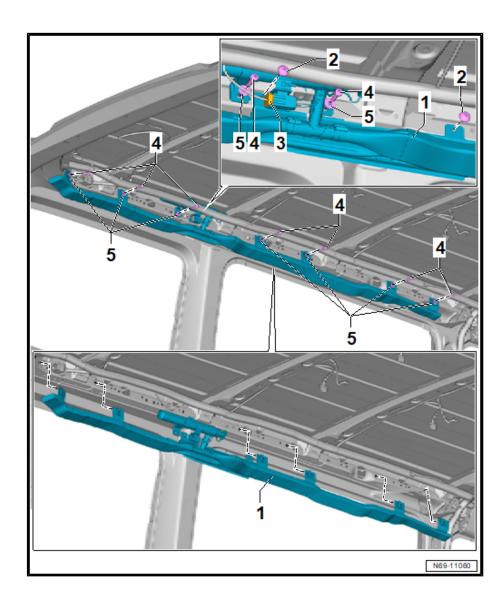
Component	Specified torque
Curtain airbag	8 Nm



9.2.2 Removing and installing curtain airbag with igniter, passenger compartment



Removal and installation is described for the left vehicle side. The removal and installation of the right side of the vehicle is similar.





Removing

Danger of airbag triggering.

Risk of injury.

- Check whether the airbag warning lamp lights or flashes.
- If the airbag warning lamp lights or flashes, read out the event memory.
- If there is an entry in the event memory indicating »short circuit to positive«, disconnect the battery ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery.
- If there is an entry in the event memory, follow the instructions in Guided Fault Finding ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.
- If the airbag warning lamp does not light or flash or there is no event memory entry indicating »short to positive«: switch off ignition, keep ignition key outside vehicle and wait 10 seconds.
- Switch on ignition.
- Disconnect earth wire at battery negative terminal ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery.
- Remove centre interior lights ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96 ; Lights; Overview of fitting locations lights in roof trim .
- Remove rear interior lights ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96; Lights; Overview of fitting locations - lights in roof trim.
- Remove grab handles on B-pillars.
- Remove upper B-pillar trims <u>⇒ page 224</u>. The belt end fittings do not need to be removed.
- Remove retainer for net partition <u>⇒ page 49</u>.
- Remove upper C-pillar trims \Rightarrow page 226.
- Remove upper D-pillar trims <u>⇒ page 228</u>.
- Remove roof end strip <u>⇒ page 261</u>.
- Remove grab handles (roof) in centre and at rear <u>⇒ page 52</u>.
- Remove moulded headliner in passenger compartment
 ⇒ page 257

Pyrotechnic components can trigger unintentionally. Risk of injury.

- Discharge any static electricity in body by briefly touching door striker plate.
- Disconnect connector -3-.
- Unscrew bolts -4- from stud and remove washer -5-.
- Unscrew bolts -2-.
- Detach all clips of curtain airbag from body.
- Remove curtain airbag -1- from vehicle.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:



Pyrotechnic components can trigger unintentionally. Risk of injury.

Discharge any static electricity in body by briefly touching door striker plate.



_

- Bolts -2- and -4- are micro-encapsulated. They must be renewed each time after loosening.
- A washer -3- must be used with each screwed connection.

Danger of airbag being triggered.

Risk of injury.

- Switching on the ignition (key/button) after assembly may only be carried out on the driver seat in the rearmost position.
- Connect earth wire at battery negative terminal ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery.

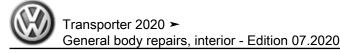
	i	N
6	•	,

Note

If airbag warning lamp - K75- indicates a fault following installation, event memory must be read, deleted and read again ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Specified torques

Component	Specified torque
Bolts -2-	8 Nm
Bolts -4-	5 Nm



10 Airbag crash sensors

If the vehicle has been converted by ABT e-Line, it is possible that the repair instructions provided below are no longer valid.

 In this case, please always refer to the repair instructions from ABT e-Line, available in ElsaPro in the tab "Superstructures and modifications".

 \Rightarrow "10.1 Overview of fitting locations - airbag crash sensors", page 170

 \Rightarrow "10.2 Removing and installing front side airbag crash sensor G179 / G180 ", page 171

 \Rightarrow "10.3 Removing and installing rear side airbag crash sensors on driver side G256 / G257 ", page 173

10.1 Overview of fitting locations - airbag crash sensors

1 - Side airbag crash sensor on driver side - G179- /

- Location: in door
- Safety precautions when handling crash sensors (pressure sensors) for front side airbags ⇒ "1.5 Safety regulations for crash sensors

(pressure sensors) for front side airbags", page 5

□ Removing and installing ⇒ "10.2 Removing and installing front side airbag crash sensor G179 / G180 ", page 171



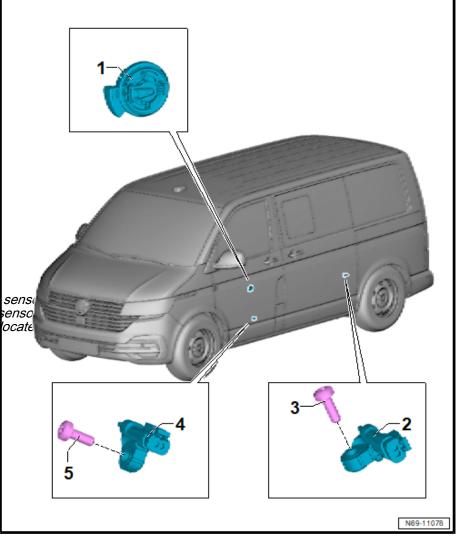
Illustration shows crash sense driver side only. Crash sense front passenger side is ocate front passenger door.

2 - Rear side airbag crash sensor, driver side - G256-

- Fitting location: on rear wheel housing
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ "10.3 Removing and installing rear side airbag crash sensors on driver side G256 / G257 ", page 173
- 3 Bolt
 - 🛛 9 Nm



Location: under sill panel trim



- Removing and installing ⇒ "10.3 Removing and installing rear side airbag crash sensors on driver side G256 / G257 ", page 173
- 5 Bolt
 - 🛛 9 Nm

10.2 Removing and installing front side airbag crash sensor -G179- / -G180-

Removing

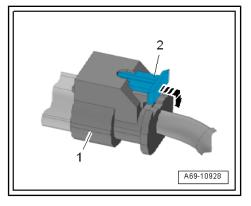
 Disconnect battery earth cable with ignition switched on ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Connecting and disconnecting battery.

Pyrotechnic components can trigger unintentionally. Risk of injury.

- Discharge any static electricity in body by briefly touching door striker plate.
- Remove front door trim
 ⇒ "1.3 Removing and installing front door trim", page 179.

Pyrotechnic components can trigger unintentionally. Risk of injury.

- Discharge any static electricity in body by briefly touching door striker plate.
- Pull out connector lock -2-, press it down -arrow- and disconnect connector -1- on crash sensor.



- 2 1 1 E69-10165
- Release detent -2-, and turn crash sensor -1- anti-clockwise by approx. 45° -arrow-.
- Detach side airbag crash sensor -2- from door and remove it.

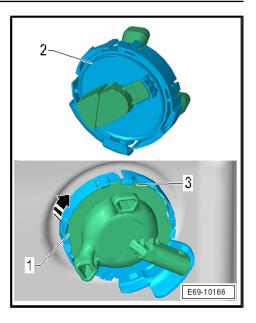


Installing

- Ensure proper seating of seal -2-. Renew crash sensor if damaged or deformed.
- Attach side airbag crash sensor in door.
- Turn locking element -1- for crash sensor clockwise -arrow-.
- Retaining tab -3- must engage audibly.

Pyrotechnic components can trigger unintentionally. Risk of injury.

 Discharge any static electricity in body by briefly touching door striker plate.





- Push connector -1- onto crash sensor until it engages audibly -arrow-.
- Push connector locking mechanism -2- inwards. This secures the connector.

Further installation is carried out in the reverse order of removal. Note the following when doing this:



- Ensure that the electrical connectors are pushed fully onto stop and engage audibly.
- Ensure that no wires are trapped.

Pyrotechnic components can trigger unintentionally. Risk of injury.

- Discharge any static electricity in body by briefly touching door striker plate.
- Connect battery earth cable with ignition switched on ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Connecting and disconnecting battery.

WARNING

Danger of airbag being triggered.

Risk of injury.

 Switching on the ignition (key/button) after assembly may only be carried out on the driver seat in the rearmost position.

Note

If airbag warning lamp - K75- indicates a fault following installation, event memory must be read, deleted and then read again.

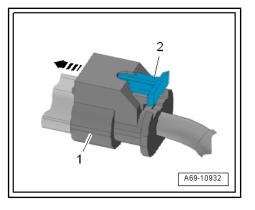
Specified torques

- ♦ ⇒ "10.1 Overview of fitting locations airbag crash sensors", page 170
- 10.3 Removing and installing rear side airbag crash sensors on driver side G256- / G257-

Removing

Observe safety precautions when working on pyrotechnic components.

Before handling pyrotechnic components (e.g. connecting the electrical connector), the person handling them must ensure that he/she is "electrically discharged". To do this briefly touch, for example, the door striker plate.



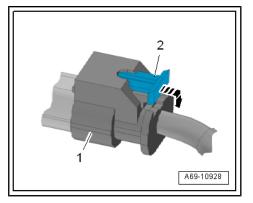


Pyrotechnic components can trigger unintentionally. Risk of injury.

- Discharge any static electricity in body by briefly touching door striker plate.
- Switch off ignition.
- Disconnect earth wire at battery negative terminal ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery.

Removing rear side airbag crash sensor on driver side - G256-

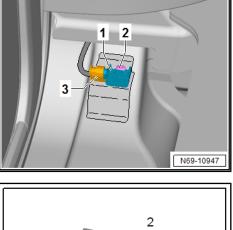
- Remove luggage compartment side trim
 ⇒ "6.6 Removing and installing luggage compartment side trim", page 244.
- Release locking mechanism -2- on connector -1- in direction of -arrow-.

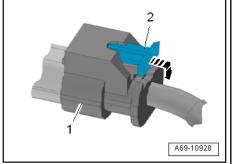


- Disconnect connector -3-.
- Unscrew bolt -2-.
- Detach rear side airbag crash sensor on driver side G256--1-.

Removing rear side airbag crash sensor on passenger side - G257-

- Remove rear right sill panel moulding \Rightarrow page 221.
- Release locking mechanism -2- on connector -1- in direction of -arrow-.







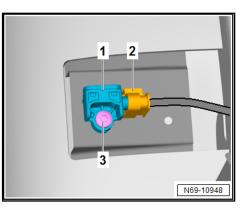
- Disconnect connector -2-.
- Unscrew bolt -3-.
- Detach rear side airbag crash sensor on passenger side -G257- -1-.

Installing

- Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:
- Switch on ignition.
- Connect earth wire at battery negative terminal ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery.

Specified torques

 [⇒] "10.1 Overview of fitting locations - airbag crash sensors", <u>page 170</u>





11 Seat belt verification

A WARNING

If the vehicle has been converted by ABT e-Line, it is possible that the repair instructions provided below are no longer valid.

 In this case, please always refer to the repair instructions from ABT e-Line, available in ElsaPro in the tab "Superstructures and modifications".

 \Rightarrow "11.1 Removing and installing seat belt verification", page 176

11.1 Removing and installing seat belt verification

The seat belt verification is integrated into the belt buckles.

Removing and installing front belt buckle
 ⇒ "1.10 Removing and installing front belt buckle", page 128.



12 Seat occupied recognition

If the vehicle has been converted by ABT e-Line, it is possible that the repair instructions provided below are no longer valid.

• In this case, please always refer to the repair instructions from ABT e-Line, available in ElsaPro in the tab "Super-structures and modifications".

 \Rightarrow "12.1 Removing and installing seat occupied recognition", page $\underline{177}$

12.1 Removing and installing seat occupied recognition

Removing



The components illustrated may differ in shape and appearance from those shown here. The assembly and function are identical.

- Remove padding with seat pan cover
 ⇒ "1.3 Removing and installing cover and padding for seat pan", page 368.
- Disconnect connector -1-.
- Pull off seat occupied recognition -2- from seat pan -3-.

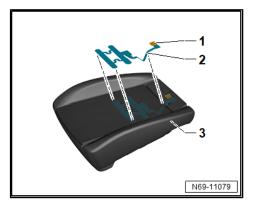
Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

- Remove protective film.
- Glue seat occupied recognition to seat padding.



If front passenger airbag warning lamp - K145- indicates a fault following installation, the event memory must be read, cleared and then read again \Rightarrow Vehicle diagnostic tester.





1

70 – Trim, insulation

Front door trims

- ⇒ "1.1 Assembly overview front door trim", page 178
- \Rightarrow "1.2 Removing and installing trim strip", page 178
- \Rightarrow "1.3 Removing and installing front door trim", page 179

1.1 Assembly overview - front door trim

i Note

Depending on the vehicle model, differences in the door trim need to be taken into account.

1 - Operating unit for window regulator in driver door - E512-

□ Removing and installing ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96 ; Controls; Removing and installing operating unit for window regulator in driver door - E512-.

2 - Trim strip

□ Removing and installing ⇒ page 178

3 - Bolts

- 🛛 Qty. 2
- □ 4.5 Nm

4 - Door trim

□ Removing and installing ⇒ page 179

5 - Bolt

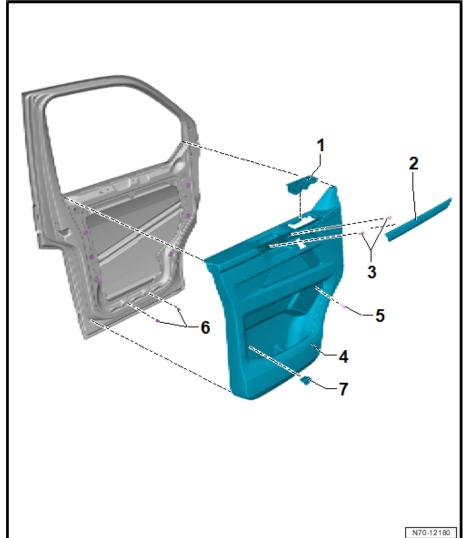
□ 4.5 Nm

6 - Retaining clip

🛛 Qty. 2

7 - Rear lid remote release button - E233-

□ Removing and installing ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96 ; Controls



1.2 Removing and installing trim strip

Removal wedge - 3409-



i Note

Depending on the vehicle model, differences in the door trim need to be taken into account.

Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

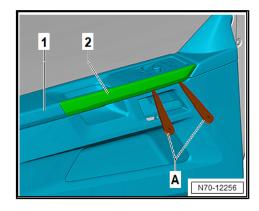
Removing

- Unclip decorative strip -2- from door trim -1- using removal wedge - 3409- -A-.
- Remove trim strip -2-.

Installing

Install in reverse order, noting the following:

- Decorative strip must engage audibly.

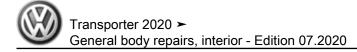


1.3 Removing and installing front door trim

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-





i Note

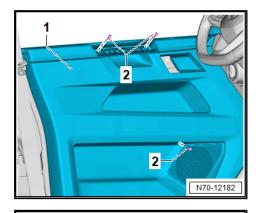
Depending on the vehicle model, differences in the door trim need to be taken into account.

Risk of damage to component surfaces.

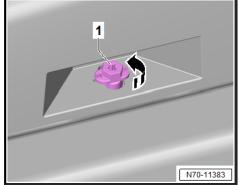
 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

Removing

- Switch off ignition.
- Remove decorative strip
 ⇒ "1.2 Removing and installing trim strip", page 178.
- Remove operating unit for window regulator in driver door -E512- ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96; Controls; Removing and installing operating unit for window regulator in driver door - E512-.
- Unscrew bolts -2-.



- Turn securing clips -1- 90° in direction of -arrow-.
- Using removal wedge set VAS 895 015-, lever door trim out of mountings in vicinity of fastening elements.
- Pull door trim at bottom out of securing clips.
- Lift door trim vertically upwards, and detach door trim from door.
- Disconnect electrical connectors.





- Unclip catch of Bowden cable in direction of -arrow A-.
- Pull Bowden cable out of interior door handle in direction of -arrow B-.
- Remove door trim.

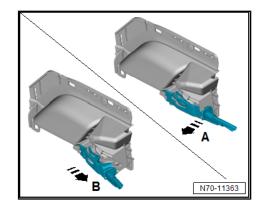
Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

 Before installing, check retaining clips and add-on parts for damage and renew if necessary.

Specified torques

◆ ⇒ "1.1 Assembly overview - front door trim", page 178





2 Rear door trims

⇒ "2.1 Assembly overview - rear door trim", page 182

⇒ "2.2 Removing and installing trim", page 186

 \Rightarrow "2.3 Removing and installing rear door puller, double cab", page 187

- ⇒ "2.4 Removing and installing interior door handle", page 188
- ⇒ "2.5 Removing and installing rear ashtray", page 188

 \Rightarrow "2.6 Removing and installing rear door trim", page 189

2.1 Assembly overview - rear door trim

 \Rightarrow "2.1.1 Assembly overview - rear door trim, Multivan, top of sliding door", page 182

 \Rightarrow "2.1.2 Assembly overview - rear door trim, Multivan, bottom of sliding door", page 183

 \Rightarrow "2.1.3 Assembly overview - rear door trim, sliding door, hard-board", page 185

 \Rightarrow "2.1.4 Assembly overview - rear door trim, cab door, double cab", page 185

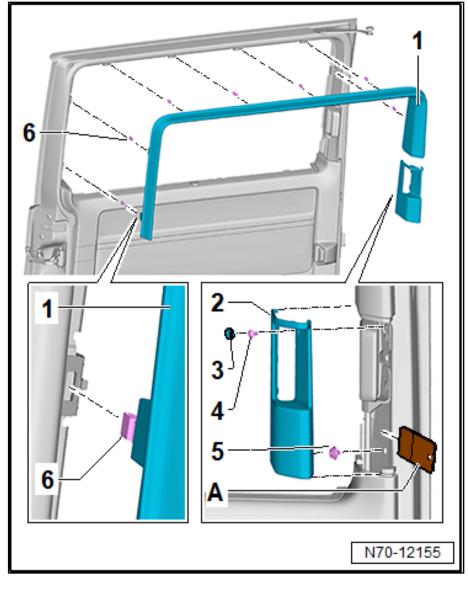
2.1.1 Assembly overview - rear door trim, Multivan, top of sliding door



Wedge - T10039/1- -A- is used to remove.



- □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 189
- 2 Door handle trim
- 3 Cover
- 4 Bolt
 - 🗅 2.0 Nm
- 5 Fastener
- 6 Retaining clips



2.1.2 Assembly overview - rear door trim, Multivan, bottom of sliding door



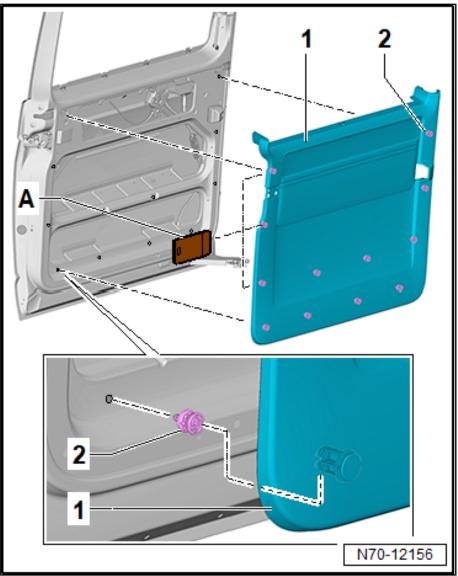
Wedge - T10039/1- -A- is used to remove.



Transporter 2020 ➤ General body repairs, interior - Edition 07.2020

1 - Lower sliding door trim

- Removing and installing ⇒ page 190
- 2 Retaining clip

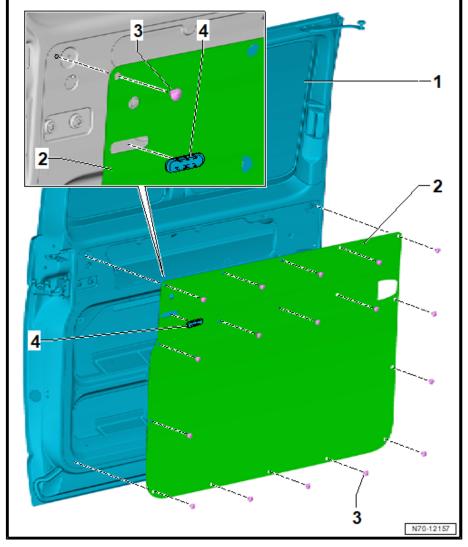


2.1.3 Assembly overview - rear door trim, sliding door, hardboard

- 1 Sliding door
- 2 Sliding door lower trim
 - Hardboard panel
 - □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 192
- 3 Spreader clips

4 - Cover

□ For bolts on hinge



2.1.4 Assembly overview - rear door trim, cab door, double cab



Depending on the vehicle model, differences in the door trim need to be taken into account.



- 1 Cab door trim
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 192
- 2 Door puller adapter
- 3 Interior door handle
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 188

4 - Handle

□ Removing and installing ⇒ page 187

5 - Bolts

- Qty. 2
- G Nm
- 6 Door puller cap

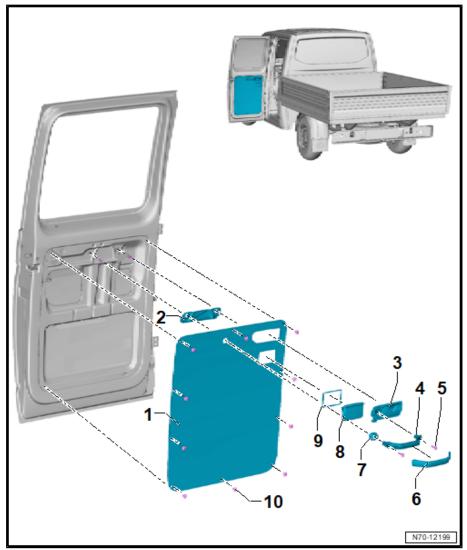
7 - Adapter

8 - Ashtray

- Depending on equipment
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 188

9 - Ashtray installation frame

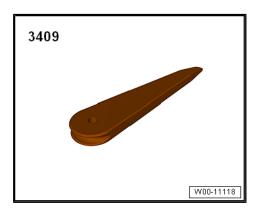
- Depending on equipment
- 10 Clips



2.2 Removing and installing trim

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Removal wedge - 3409-





Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

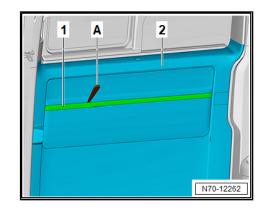
Removing

- Use removal wedge 3409- -A- to unclip trim panel -1- from door trim -2-.
- Remove trim panel -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order, noting the following:

- Trim panel must engage audibly.



2.3 Removing and installing rear door puller, double cab

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-



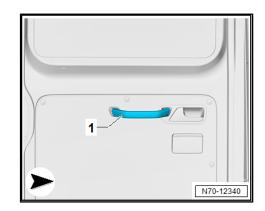


Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

Removing

- Unclip cap -1- using removal wedge set - VAS 895 015- .





Transporter 2020 ➤ General body repairs, interior - Edition 07.2020

- Unscrew bolts -2-.
- Remove rear door puller -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

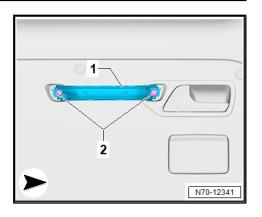
Specified torques

• \Rightarrow "2.1.4 Assembly overview - rear door trim, cab door, double cab", page 185

2.4 Removing and installing interior door handle

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-







Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

Removing

- Remove rear door puller, double cab \Rightarrow page 187.
- Unclip interior door handle -1- from cab door trim -3- using removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-.
- Detach Bowden cable -2-.
- Remove interior door handle -1-.

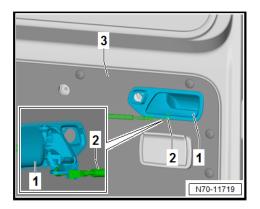
Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Specified torques

♦ ⇒ "2.1.4 Assembly overview - rear door trim, cab door, double cab", page 185

2.5 Removing and installing rear ashtray







Risk of damage to component surfaces.

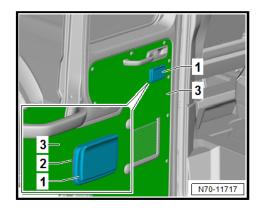
 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

Removing

- Unclip ashtray -1- from cab door trim -3- using removal wedge set - VAS 895 015- .
- Separate ashtray installation frame -2- from ashtray -1-.
- Remove ashtray -1-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order.



2.6 Removing and installing rear door trim

 \Rightarrow "2.6.1 Removing and installing rear door trim, Multivan, top of sliding door", page 189

 \Rightarrow "2.6.2 Removing and installing rear door trim, Multivan, bottom of sliding door", page 190

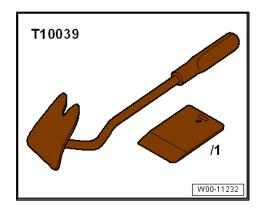
 \Rightarrow "2.6.3 Removing and installing rear door trim, bottom of sliding door, hardboard panel", page 192

 \Rightarrow "2.6.4 Removing and installing rear door trim, cab door, double cab", page 192

2.6.1 Removing and installing rear door trim, Multivan, top of sliding door



Release lever - T10039-





Risk of damage to component surfaces.

Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.



Note

The sliding door with electrical controls will not open as easily once deactivated.

Removing

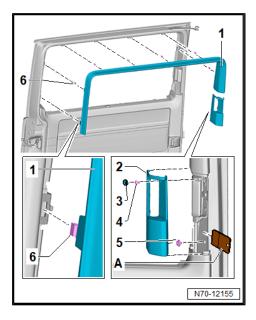
- Deactivate electrical controls of sliding door by pressing button in dash panel.
- Lever off cap -3- by suitable workshop means.
- Unscrew bolt -4-. _
- Release clip -5- with wedge T10039/1- -A-.
- Lever out door handle trim -2- from mountings starting at top. _
- Remove door handle trim -2- upwards.
- Release retaining clips -6- at sides. _
- Release retaining clips -6- at top.
- Remove trim -1-. _

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Before installing, check retaining elements and clip for damage.

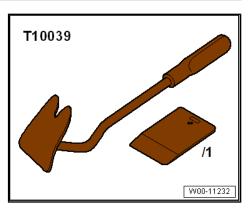
Removing and installing rear door trim, 2.6.2 Multivan, bottom of sliding door



Transporter 2020 ➤ General body repairs, interior - Edition 07.2020



Release lever - T10039-



Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.



- Various versions of buttons for deactivating the sliding door with electrical controls are possible.
- The sliding door with electrical controls will not open as easily once deactivated.

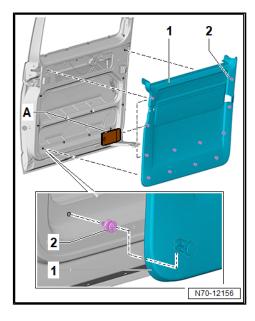
Removing

- Deactivate electrical controls of sliding door by pressing button in dash panel.
- Remove door handle trim. ⇒ page 189
- Detach door trim at top of sliding door. ⇒ page 189
- Open sliding door sufficiently to allow access to rear door trim -1-.
- Release retaining clips -2- with wedge T10039/1- -A- starting at bottom.
- Remove trim -1- inwards from mountings.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

- Before installing, check retaining clips for damage.





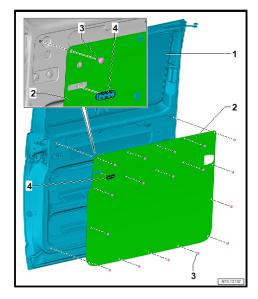
2.6.3 Removing and installing rear door trim, bottom of sliding door, hardboard panel

Removing

- Unclip hinge cover -4-.
- Unscrew spreader clips -3-.
- Remove rear door trim -2- from sliding door -1-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order.



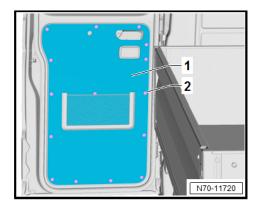
2.6.4 Removing and installing rear door trim, cab door, double cab

Removing

- Remove inner door handle \Rightarrow page 188.
- Remove rear ashtray. ⇒ page 188
- Remove clips -2-.
- Remove rear cab door trim -1-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order.





3 Dash panel

 \Rightarrow "3.1 Overview of fitting locations - dash panel attachments", page 193

 \Rightarrow "3.2 Assembly overview - dash panel", page 195

⇒ "3.3 Removing and installing side window vent", page 195

⇒ "3.4 Removing and installing side vent", page 196

 \Rightarrow "3.5 Removing and installing dash panel insert trim", page 197

 \Rightarrow "3.6 Removing and installing auxiliary console trim", page 198

⇒ "3.7 Removing and installing tachograph console", page 199

⇒ "3.8 Removing and installing button plate holder", page 200

⇒ "3.9 Removing and installing tachograph holder", page 201

⇒ "3.10 Installing No Airbag sign", page 202

⇒ "3.11 Removing and installing dash panel trim", page 203

 \Rightarrow "3.12 Removing and installing radio/navigation system mounting frame", page 205

 \Rightarrow "3.13 Removing and installing trim panel for heating/air conditioning system", page 205

⇒ "3.14 Removing and installing dash panel", page 206

3.1 Overview of fitting locations - dash panel attachments



Depending on the vehicle model, differences in the dash panel need to be taken into account.



1 - Side window vent

■ Removing and installing ⇒ page 195

2 - Loudspeaker for emergency call module - R335-

❑ Removing and installing ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Mobile online services

3 - Side vent

■ Removing and installing ⇒ page 196

4 - 12V socket

❑ Removing and installing ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96 ; Cigarette lighter; Socket; Removing and installing cigarette lighter - U1-

5 - Sunlight penetration photosensor - G107-

□ Removing and installing ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87; Other control components; Removing and installing sunlight penetration photo sensor -G107-

6 - Tachograph holder

□ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 201

7 - Auxiliary console trim

- □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 198
- 8 Tachograph console
 - □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 199

9 - Button plate holder

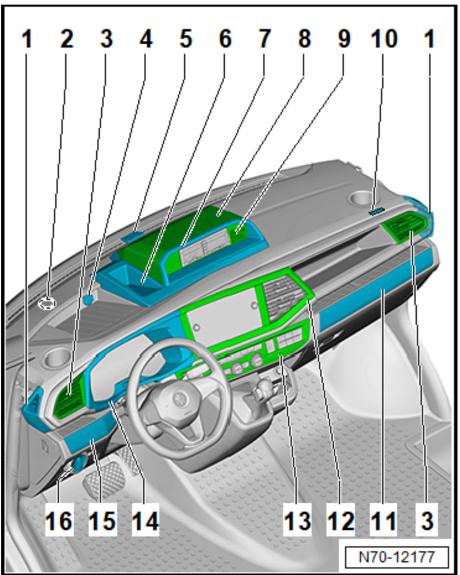
 $\Box \quad \text{Removing and installing} \Rightarrow \underline{\text{page 200}}$

10 - "No Airbag" badge

- $\Box \quad \text{Removing and installing} \Rightarrow \underline{\text{page 202}}$
- 11 Dash panel trim panel on front passenger side
 - □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 203
- 12 Mounting frame for radio/navigation system
 - $\Box \quad \text{Removing and installing} \Rightarrow \underline{\text{page 205}}$
- 13 Trim panel for heating/air conditioning system
 - $\Box \quad \text{Removing and installing} \Rightarrow \underline{\text{page 205}}$

14 - Dash panel insert trim

- $\square Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 197$
- 15 Trim panel for dash panel on driver side
 - □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 204



16 - Rotary light switch - EX1-

□ Removing and installing ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96; Controls; Removing and installing rotary light switch EX1

3.2 Assembly overview - dash panel

1 - Dash panel

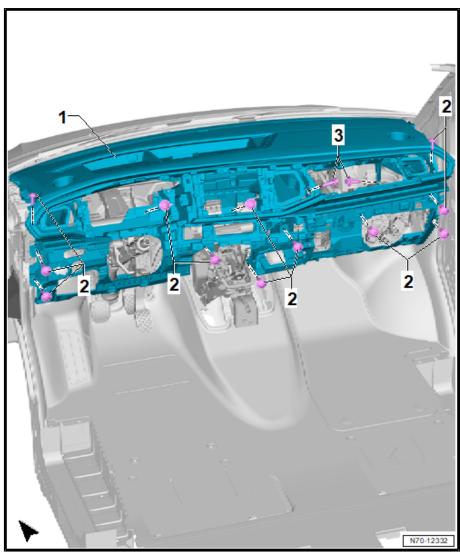
□ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 206

2 - Bolt

- 🛛 Qty. 12
- □ 1.5 Nm

3 - Bolts

- 🛛 Qty. 2
- 🛛 8 Nm



3.3 Removing and installing side window vent







Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

Removing

- Using removal wedge set VAS 895 015- , unclip side window vent -1- from catches -2- in direction of -arrow-.
- Remove side window vent -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order, noting the following:

Note

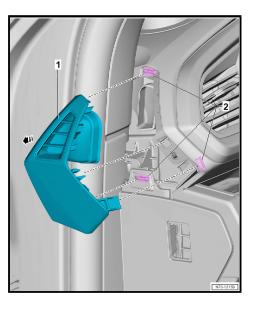
Before installing, check all fasteners for damage.

- Side window vent must engage audibly.

3.4 Removing and installing side vent

Special tools and workshop equipment required

• Hook - T10538-











Risk of damage to component surfaces.

- Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

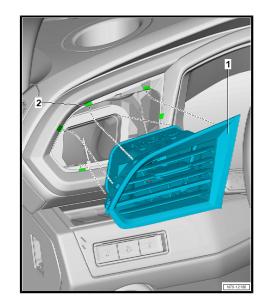
Removing

- Remove trim of dash panel insert ⇒ "3.5 Removing and installing dash panel insert trim", page 197.
- Open side vent -1- fully.
- Insert hook T10538- in fresh air duct.
- Engage hook T10538- behind vent -1-.
- Unclip side vent -1- all around from fasteners -2- using hook -T10538-.
- Remove side vent -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order, noting the following:

- Side vent must engage audibly.



3.5 Removing and installing dash panel insert trim







Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

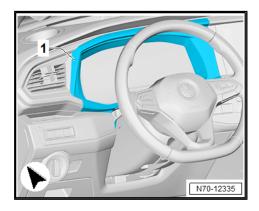
Removing

- Remove gap cover on dash panel insert <u>⇒ page 28</u>.
- Unclip dash panel insert trim -1- using removal wedge set -VAS 895 015- .
- Remove dash panel insert trim -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order, noting the following:

- Dash panel insert trim must engage audibly.



3.6 Removing and installing auxiliary console trim

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-





Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

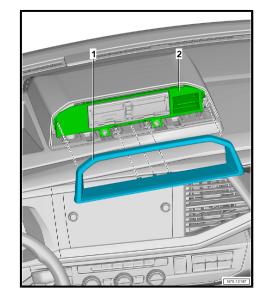
Removing

- Unclip auxiliary console trim -1- from button plate holder -2using removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-.
- Remove auxiliary console trim -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order, noting the following:

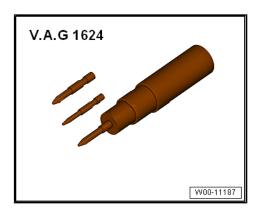
- Auxiliary console trim must engage audibly.



3.7 Removing and installing tachograph console

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Torque screwdriver - V.A.G 1624-





Removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-



Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

Removing

- Remove auxiliary console trim
 ⇒ "3.6 Removing and installing auxiliary console trim", page 198.
- Unscrew bolts -3-.
- Unclip tachograph console -2- upwards from tachograph holder -1-.
- Remove tachograph console -2-.

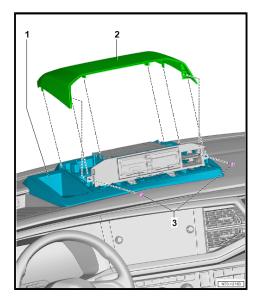
Installing

Install in reverse order, noting the following:

- Tachograph console must engage audibly.

Specified torques

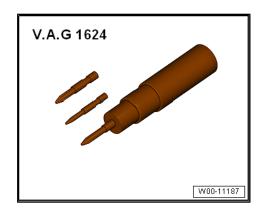
Component	Specified torque
Bolts for mounting	1.5 Nm



3.8 Removing and installing button plate holder

Special tools and workshop equipment required

• Torque screwdriver - V.A.G 1624-





W00-12129



Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

Removing

- Remove tachograph console
 ⇒ "3.7 Removing and installing tachograph console", page 199.
- Remove tachograph ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 90 ; Tachograph DTCO 4.0 .
- Unscrew bolts -2-.
- Unclip button plate holder -1- from attachment points -3- using removal wedge set - VAS 895 015- .
- Remove button plate holder -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order, noting the following:

- Button plate holder must engage audibly.

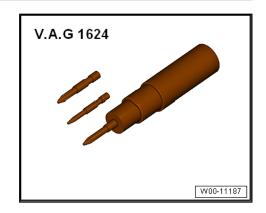
Specified torques

Component	Specified torque
Bolts for mounting	1.5 Nm

3.9 Removing and installing tachograph holder



Torque screwdriver - V.A.G 1624-



Removing

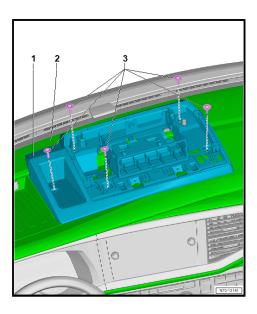
- Remove button mounting plate
 ⇒ "3.8 Removing and installing button plate holder", page 200
- Unscrew bolts -3-.
- Remove tachograph holder -1- from dash panel -2-.

Installing

Install in reverse order, noting the following:

Specified torques

Component	Specified torque
Bolts for mounting	2.5 Nm



3.10 Installing "No Airbag" sign

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Hand drill
- 4 mm drill bit

"No Airbag" badge serves to cover "AIRBAG" lettering embossed in dash panel on front passenger side.

The "No Airbag" sign is only used on vehicles that are not equipped with a front passenger airbag.

Installing "No Airbag" sign

Risk of injury from swarf being flung into air. Irritation and injury to skin and eyes possible.

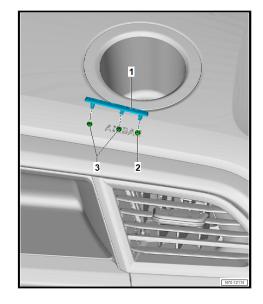
- Wear protective goggles.
- Wear protective gloves!



- Drill hole -2- in lower area of letter "G" of "AIRBAG" lettering on dash panel.
- Align "No Airbag" badge -1- on "AIRBAG" lettering and to front dash panel edge.
- Mark positions of both holes -3- on surface of dash panel.

It is important when installing the badge to ensure that the complete "AIRBAG" lettering is covered.

- Make holes -3-.
- Clip "No Airbag" badge -1- in holes -2- and -3-.



3.11 Removing and installing dash panel trim

 \Rightarrow "3.11.1 Removing and installing dash panel trim panel, trim panel on front passenger side", page 203

 \Rightarrow "3.11.2 Removing and installing dash panel trim panel, trim panel on driver side", page 204

3.11.1 Removing and installing dash panel trim panel, trim panel on front passenger side

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-





Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

Removing

- Remove side dash panel cover <u>⇒ page 25</u>.
- Open glove compartment lid.

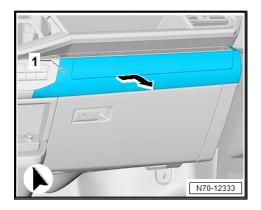


- Unclip trim panel -1- using removal wedge set VAS 895 015-.
- Remove trim panel -1- in direction of -arrow-.

Installing

Install in reverse order, noting the following:

- Trim panel must engage audibly.



3.11.2 Removing and installing dash panel trim panel, trim panel on driver side

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-





Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

Removing

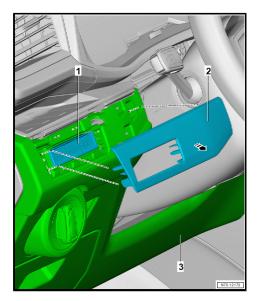
Remove switch module in dash panel on driver side -1- $\Rightarrow\,$ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96 ; Controls; Removing and installing buttons in dash panel .

- Unclip trim panel -2- from fasteners in direction of -arrow- using removal wedge set - VAS 895 015- and remove from dash panel trim on driver side -3-.
- Remove trim panel -2-.

Installing

Install in reverse order, noting the following:

Trim panel must engage audibly.



3.12 Removing and installing radio/navigation system mounting frame

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-





Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

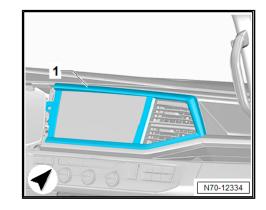
Removing

- Remove trim of dash panel insert ⇒ page 197.
- Unclip radio/navigation system mounting frame -1- using removal wedge set - VAS 895 015- .
- Remove radio/navigation system mounting frame -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order, noting the following:

 Radio/navigation system mounting frame must engage audibly.



3.13 Removing and installing trim panel for heating/air conditioning system

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-





Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

Removing

- Remove dash panel trim panel on front passenger side ⇒ page 203 .
- Unclip trim panel for heating/air conditioning system -1- in direction of -arrow- using removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-.
- Disconnect electrical connectors.
- Remove trim panel for heating/air conditioning system -1-.

Installing

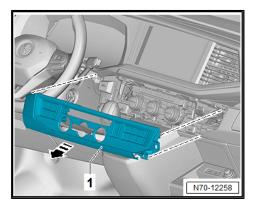
Install in reverse order, noting the following:

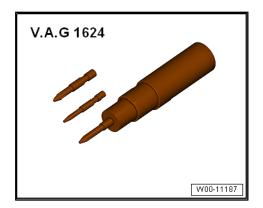
 Trim panel for heating/air conditioning system must engage audibly.

3.14 Removing and installing dash panel

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Torque screwdriver - V.A.G 1624-





Removing

- Move steering wheel to rearmost and lowest position. Use the full range of the steering column adjustment for this purpose.
- Push back front seats all the way and tilt backrest by 45°.
- Disconnect battery A- in engine compartment ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery.
- If fitted, disconnect second battery A1- ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27 ; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting batter .
- If present, disconnect battery for special vehicles A24- ⇒ General body repairs, California; Rep. gr. 76; Battery; Connecting and disconnecting battery for special vehicles - A24-.
- Remove A-pillar trim ⇒ page 223.
- Remove dash panel end cover on left and right <u>⇒ page 25</u>.
- Remove steering column switch ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 94 ; Steering column switch module; Removing and installing steering column switch module .

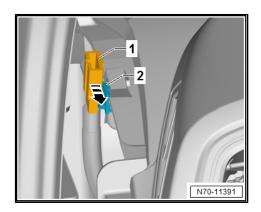
 \bigotimes

- Remove centre console \Rightarrow page 65.
- Remove dash panel insert ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 90 ; Dash panel insert; Removing and installing dash panel insert - KX2- .
- Remove radio/radio navigation system ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Radio; Removing and installing radio or ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Navigation system; Removing and installing control unit for navigation system .
- Remove operating and display unit for heater and air conditioning system ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87;
 Operating and display unit; Removing and installing operating and display unit .
- Remove dash panel storage compartment on right <u>⇒ page 35</u>.
- Disconnect electrical connector for front passenger airbag.
 ⇒ page 152
- If fitted, remove sunlight penetration photo sensor G107- ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87; Other control components; Removing and installing sunlight penetration photo sensor - G107-.

Note

Using wire or a cord, secure sunlight penetration photosensor -G107- in such a way that the connector can be guided through the assembly aperture for the sunlight penetration photosensor in the dash panel when installing the dash panel. Otherwise the connector for the sunlight penetration photosensor may be out of reach after the dash panel has been installed.

 Pull off both electrical connectors -1- of treble loudspeakers from socket -2- in direction of -arrow-.





- Unscrew bolts -2- from dash panel -1-.

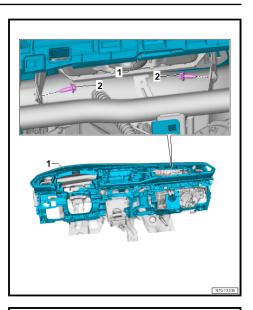
 Unscrew bolts in the sequence -2- to -5- from dash panel -1on cross member.

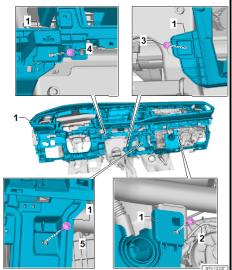
 Unscrew bolts in the sequence -2- to -9- from dash panel -1on cross member.

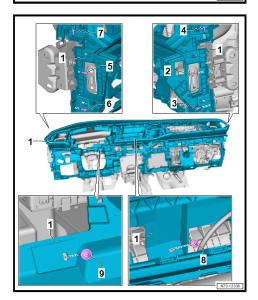


The help of a second mechanic is required to remove the dash panel.

- Lift dash panel -1-.
- Pull dash panel -1- out of mountings at transition to windscreen.
- Remove dash panel -1- from cross member.
- Separate electrical connectors and free off wiring harnesses on dash panel -1-.
- Carefully remove dash panel from vehicle interior.









Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

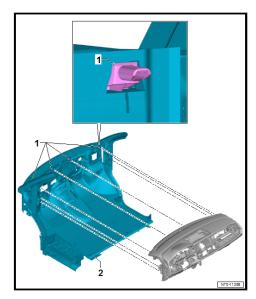
Before installing dash panel, check whether mountings -1- are firmly attached to body -2-.



- Before installing, check all fasteners for damage.
- ♦ If the dash panel is renewed, verify whether the vehicle is not equipped with a front passenger airbag. If so, install the respective "No Airbag" badge <u>⇒ page 202</u>.
- When securing the dash panel, tighten bolts in reverse order of removal.
- When installing the dash panel, ensure that the dash panel seats precisely in the mountings in the transitional area to the windscreen.
- When installing the dash panel, guide the connector of the sunlight penetration photosensor, which has been secured with wire or a cord beforehand, from below through the assembly aperture in the dash panel. Otherwise the connector for the sunlight penetration photosensor may be out of reach after the dash panel has been fitted.

Specified torques

♦ ⇒ "3.2 Assembly overview - dash panel", page 195





4 Central tube for dash panel

 \Rightarrow "4.1 Assembly overview - central tube for dash panel", page 210

 \Rightarrow "4.2 Removing and installing central tube for dash panel", page 211

4.1 Assembly overview - central tube for dash panel

1 - Central tube for dash panel Removing and installing ⇒ "4.2 Removing and installing central tube for dash panel", page 211 2 - Bracket for front passenger airbag 3 - Bolts **Q**ty. 4 18 8 Nm 4 - Bracket for front passenger 10 airbag 17 16 5 - Bolts **Q**ty. 3 8 20 Nm 9 6 - Lateral bracket securing cross member to dash panel 7 - Bolts 15 11 Qty. 2 13 8 Nm 8 - Nut 12 20 Nm 9 - Bolt 20 Nm 10 - Bolts **Q**ty. 3 4 Nm 11 - Bolts N70-12330 **Q**ty. 2 🗅 20 Nm 12 - Bolts

Qty. 2

20 Nm

13 - Nut

🗅 20 Nm

14 - Bolt

🗅 20 Nm

15 - Stud

🗅 20 Nm



16 - Bolts

- 🛛 Qty. 3
- 20 Nm

17 - Lateral bracket securing cross member to dash panel

18 - Bolt

- Can be reached when working from plenum chamber
- □ M8 × 50
- 20 Nm

4.2 Removing and installing central tube for dash panel



If electrical wires are disconnected or removed and installed, it is useful to make corresponding drawings or photos. This guarantees that everything is re-installed in its original position.

Removing

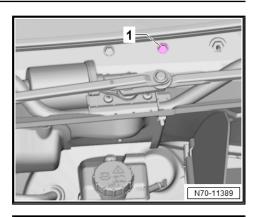
- Remove dash panel
 ⇒ "3.14 Removing and installing dash panel", page 206.
- Remove dash panel insulation.
- Place bracket with onboard supply control unit J519- and connected wired down on vehicle floor.
- Remove dash panel relay carrier on driver side ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 97; Relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics boxes; Overview of fitting locations – relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics boxes.
- Remove relay carrier and fuse holder in centre console ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 97; Relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics boxes; Overview of fitting locations – relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics boxes.
- Unscrew threaded connections of steering column from dash panel cross member ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 48; Steering column; Removing and installing steering column.
- Remove bonnet release actuator ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 55; Bonnet; Removing and installing bonnet release lever.
- Remove selector mechanism ⇒ 5-speed manual gearbox 02Z; Rep. gr. 34; Selector mechanism; Removing and installing selector mechanism.
- Separate all electrical connectors on central tube for dash panel.
- Remove left plenum chamber cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50; Bulkhead; Removing and installing plenum chamber cover.

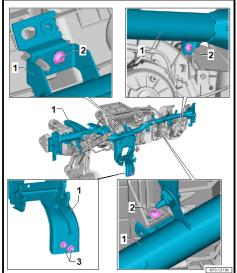


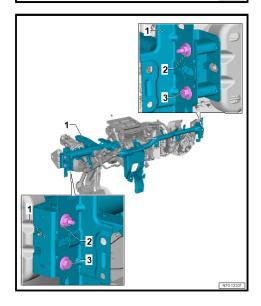
Unscrew bolt -1- for crash bar to central tube on plenum chamber bulkhead.

- Unscrew bolts -2- from heater and air conditioning unit.
- Lift up floor covering.
- Unscrew bolts -3- of cross member -1-.
- Unclip wires on dash panel central tube, detach them, and lay them to one side.
- Separate connectors from any control units which are fitted on cross member.
- Secure heater and air conditioning unit in footwell on front passenger side against slipping down.

- Mark position of dash panel cross member -1- in area of nuts -2- and bolts -3-.
- Unscrew nuts -2-.
- Unscrew bolts -3-.









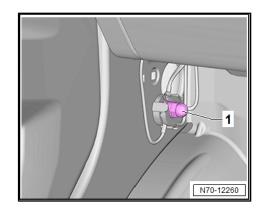
- Unscrew nut of earth connection -1- from A-pillars on left and right in footwell.
- Detach central tube for dash panel and pull it slightly towards the rear.
- Guide wiring harness over cross member on front passenger side.
- Guide wiring harness over cross member on driver side.
- Carefully remove dash panel cross member towards front passenger side.

Installing

- Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:
- Before installing, check all fasteners for damage.
- Before bolting central tube for dash panel in place, align it using marks made during removal.

Specified torques

- \Rightarrow "4.1 Assembly overview central tube for dash panel", page 210
- \Rightarrow "3.1 Overview of fitting locations dash panel attachments", page 193





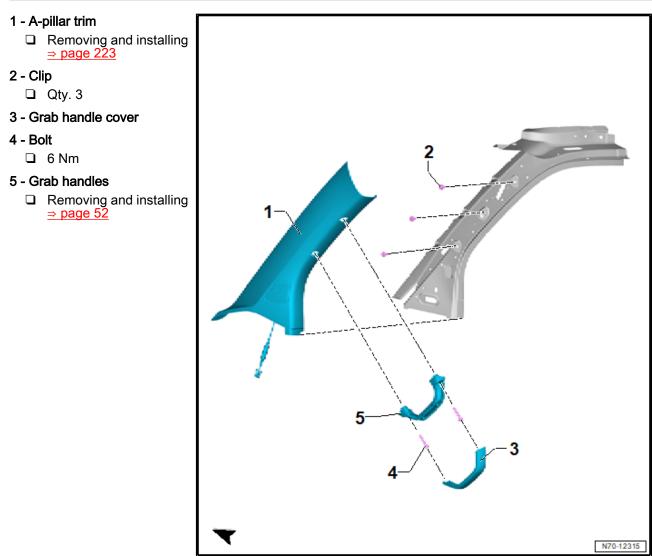
- 5 Interior trims
- \Rightarrow "5.1 Assembly overview upper A-pillar trim", page 214
- \Rightarrow "5.2 Assembly overview B-pillar trim", page 215
- \Rightarrow "5.3 Assembly overview C-pillar trim", page 217
- \Rightarrow "5.4 Assembly overview D-pillar trim", page 218
- \Rightarrow "5.5 Assembly overview side trim", page 219
- \Rightarrow "5.6 Removing and installing step moulding", page 220
- \Rightarrow "5.7 Removing and installing A-pillar trim", page 223
- \Rightarrow *5.8 Removing and installing B-pillar trim", page 224
- \Rightarrow "5.9 Removing and installing C-pillar trim", page 226
- \Rightarrow *5.10 Removing and installing D-pillar trim", page 228
- \Rightarrow *5.11 Removing and installing side trim", page 230
- ⇒ "5.12 Removing and installing floor covering", page 231

 \Rightarrow "5.13 Removing and installing frame for interior lights", page 234

5.1 Assembly overview - upper A-pillar trim







5.2 Assembly overview - B-pillar trim

⇒ "5.2.1 Assembly overview – upper B-pillar trim", page 215

 \Rightarrow "5.2.2 Assembly overview – lower B-pillar trim", page 216

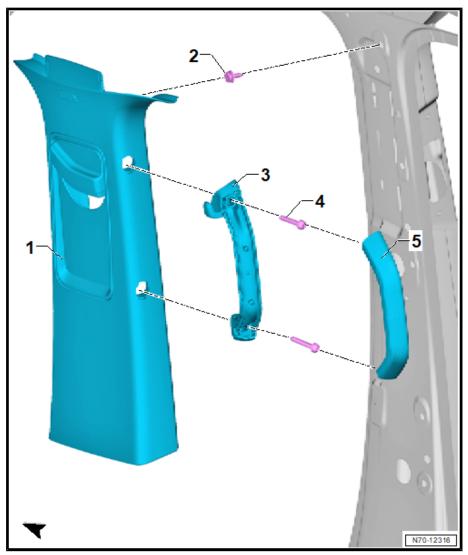
5.2.1 Assembly overview – upper B-pillar trim



Note



- 1 Upper B-pillar trim
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 224
- 2 Clip
- 3 Grab handles
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 52
- 4 Bolt
 - Qty. 2
 - □ 6 Nm
- 5 Grab handle cover



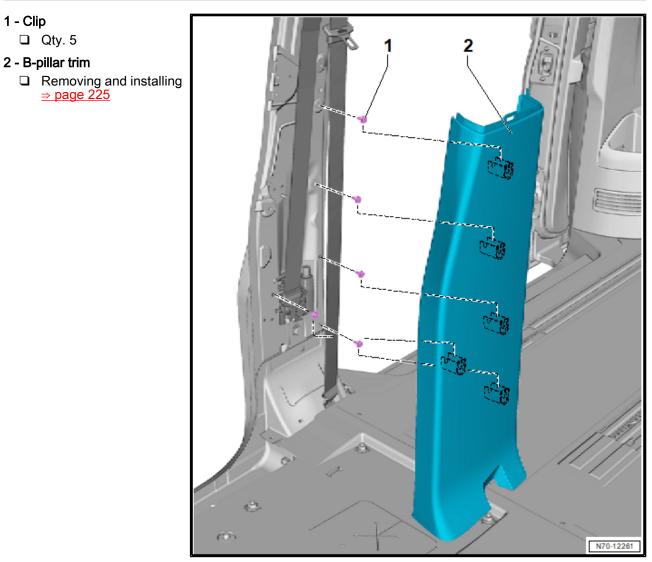
5.2.2 Assembly overview – lower B-pillar trim



Note

Transporter 2020 ➤ General body repairs, interior - Edition 07.2020





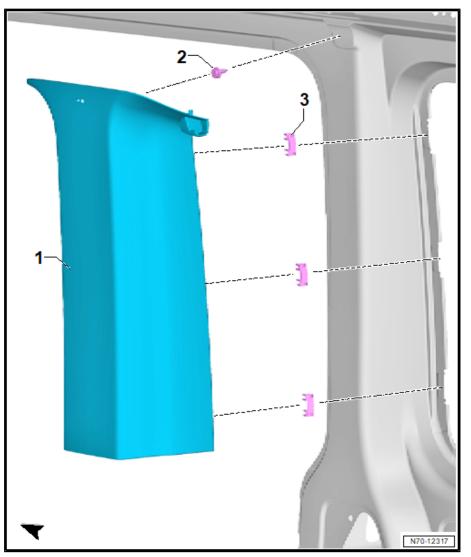
5.3 Assembly overview - C-pillar trim



Note



- 1 C-pillar trim
 - □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 226
- 2 Clip
- 3 Spring clip
 - 🛛 Qty. 3

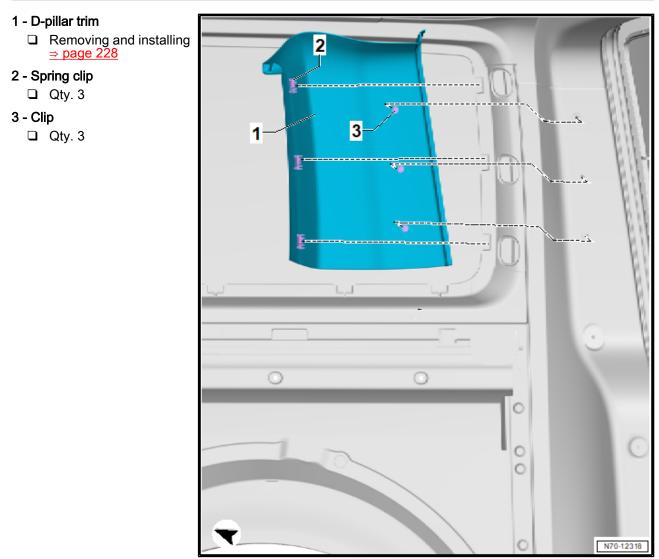


5.4 Assembly overview - D-pillar trim



Note

Transporter 2020 ➤ General body repairs, interior - Edition 07.2020



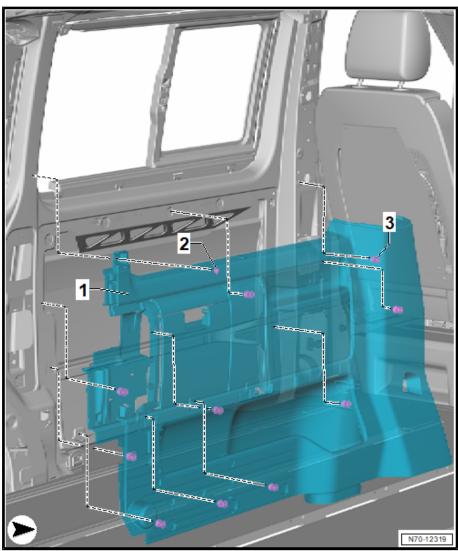
5.5 Assembly overview - side trim



Note



- 1 Side trim
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 230
- 2 Spreader clip
- 3 Clip



5.6 Removing and installing step moulding

 \Rightarrow "5.6.1 Removing and installing step moulding, front", page 220

 \Rightarrow "5.6.2 Removing and installing step moulding, rear, Multivan", page 221

 \Rightarrow "5.6.3 Removing and installing step moulding, rear, double cab", page 222

5.6.1 Removing and installing step moulding, front





Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

Removing

- Remove front entry light ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 94 ; Lights in sill panel moulding; Removing and installing sill panel moulding .
- Remove lower B-pillar trim on sliding door side <u>⇒ page 224</u>.
- Detach side panel trim on side of vehicle without sliding door
 ⇒ page 230.
- Using removal wedge set VAS 895 015- , lever sill panel moulding -1- out of mountings starting at front.
- Detach sill panel moulding -1- on inside in direction of -arrow-.
- Remove sill panel moulding -1-.

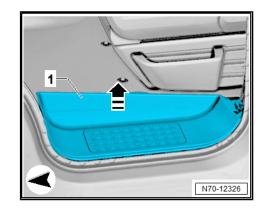
Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:



- Before installing, check all fasteners for damage.
- Following installation, ensure that the sill panel moulding is positioned in the door seal beading.

5.6.2 Removing and installing step moulding, rear, Multivan









Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

Removing

- Remove rear entry light ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 94; Lights in sill panel moulding; Removing and installing entry light.
- Remove luggage compartment side trim. ⇒ page 244
- Remove lower B-pillar trim <u>⇒ page 224</u>.
- Use removal wedge set VAS 895 015- to release sill panel moulding -1- in direction of -arrow A-.
- Remove sill panel moulding -1- in direction of -arrow B-.

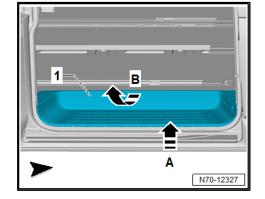
Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

i Note

- Before installing, check all fasteners for damage.
- Following installation, ensure that the sill panel moulding is positioned in the door seal beading.

5.6.3 Removing and installing step moulding, rear, double cab







Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

Removing

- Using removal wedge set VAS 895 015- , lever sill panel moulding -1- out of mountings starting at front.
- Detach sill panel moulding -1- on inside in direction of -arrow-.
- Remove sill panel moulding -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

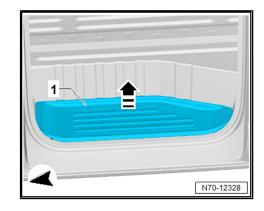


- Before installing, check all fasteners for damage.
- Following installation, ensure that the sill panel moulding is positioned in the door seal beading.

5.7 Removing and installing A-pillar trim

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-







Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

Removing

- Remove grab handle on A-pillar <u>⇒ page 52</u>.
- Release A-pillar trim -1- with removal wedge set VAS 895 015- starting from top.
- Unhook bottom end of A-pillar trim -1- from dash panel.
- If fitted, disconnect connector.
- Remove A-pillar trim -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

i Note

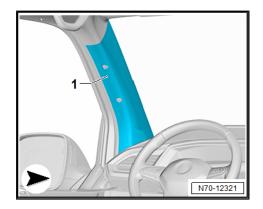
- Before installing, check all fasteners for damage.
- Following installation, ensure that trim is positioned in door seal beading.

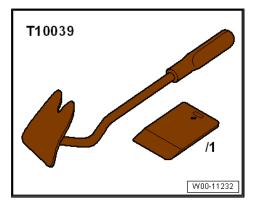
5.8 Removing and installing B-pillar trim

- ⇒ "5.8.1 Removing and installing upper B-pillar trim", page 224
- \Rightarrow "5.8.2 Removing and installing lower B-pillar trim", page 225
- 5.8.1 Removing and installing upper B-pillar trim

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Release lever - T10039-





Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

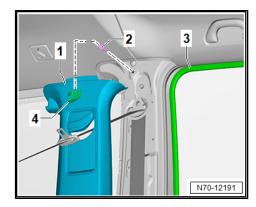
Removing

Remove grab handle on B-pillar <u>⇒ page 52</u>.



- Remove outer front belt end anchor. \Rightarrow page 122
- Release B-pillar trim -- with wedge T10039/1- -2-.
- Guide out seat belt through opening in B-pillar trim --.
- Remove B-pillar trim --.

1 2 N70-12073



Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:



- Before installing, check all fasteners for damage.
- Following installation, ensure that trim is positioned in door seal beading.
- Fit clip -2- in bracket -4-.
- Fit trim -1- with clip -2- on B-pillar.
- Apply pressure to trim and, in doing so, insert trim in beading -3- of door seal.

5.8.2 Removing and installing lower B-pillar trim

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-





Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

Removing

Remove upper B-pillar trim <u>⇒ page 224</u>.



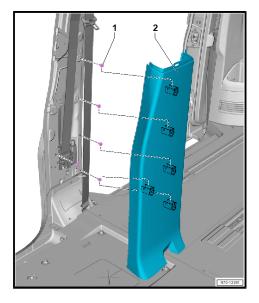
- If fitted, remove interior monitoring deactivation switch ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96; Anti-theft alarm system; Assembly overview interior monitoring.
- Release clips -1- starting from top.
- Remove B-pillar trim -2- from door seal beading.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:



- Before installing, check all fasteners for damage.
- Following installation, ensure that trim is positioned in door seal beading.



5.9 Removing and installing C-pillar trim

 \Rightarrow "5.9.1 Removing and installing C-pillar trim, without seat belt", page 226

 \Rightarrow "5.9.2 Removing and installing C-pillar trim, with seat belt", page 227

5.9.1 Removing and installing C-pillar trim, without seat belt

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-



Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

Removing

- Release C-pillar trim -1- using removal wedge set VAS 895 015-.
- If present, detach tether from body.
- Remove C-pillar trim -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:



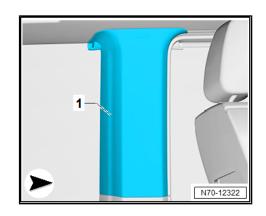
- Before installing, check all fasteners for damage.
- Following installation, ensure that trim is positioned in door seal beading.

Do not twist tether when installing.

5.9.2 Removing and installing C-pillar trim, with seat belt

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-







Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

Removing

- Remove rear belt end anchor \Rightarrow page 122.



- Release C-pillar trim -1- using removal wedge set VAS 895 015-.
- Guide out seat belt -2- through opening in C-pillar trim -1-.
- If present, detach tether from body.
- Remove C-pillar trim -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Note

- Before installing, check all fasteners for damage.
- Following installation, ensure that trim is positioned in door seal beading.

Do not twist tether when installing.

5.10 Removing and installing D-pillar trim

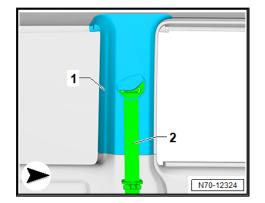
 \Rightarrow "5.10.1 Removing and installing D-pillar trim, without seat belt", page 228

 \Rightarrow "5.10.2 Removing and installing D-pillar trim, with seat belt", page 229

5.10.1 Removing and installing D-pillar trim, without seat belt

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-







Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

Removing

- Release D-pillar trim -1- using removal wedge set VAS 895 015-.
- Remove D-pillar trim -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

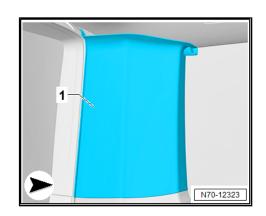


- Before installing, check all fasteners for damage.
- Following installation, ensure that trim is positioned in door seal beading.

5.10.2 Removing and installing D-pillar trim, with seat belt

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-





Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

Removing

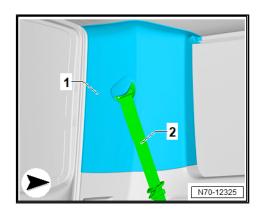
- Remove rear belt end anchor <u>⇒ page 122</u>.
- Release D-pillar trim -1- using removal wedge set VAS 895 015-.
- Guide out seat belt -2- through opening in D-pillar trim -1-.
- Remove D-pillar trim -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:



- Before installing, check all fasteners for damage.
- Following installation, ensure that trim is positioned in door seal beading.





5.11 Removing and installing side trim

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-



Note

The removal and installation procedures may have to be modified slightly depending on variations in equipment.

Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

Removing

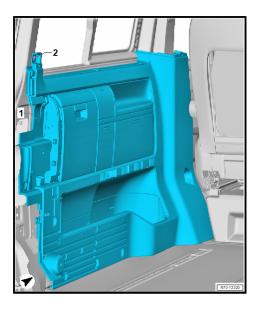
- Switch off ignition.
- Remove upper B-pillar trim <u>⇒ page 224</u>.
- Remove luggage compartment side trim <u>⇒ page 245</u>.
- Unscrew spreader clip -2-.
- Release side trim -1- using removal wedge set VAS 895 015- .
- Remove side trim -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

i) Note

- Before installing, check spreader clips and retaining elements for damage.
- After installation, check that trim is completely behind beading of door seal.



5.12 Removing and installing floor covering

 \Rightarrow "5.12.1 Removing and installing floor covering, driver area", page 231

 \Rightarrow "5.12.2 Removing and installing floor covering, Multivan, passenger compartment", page 231

 \Rightarrow "5.12.3 Removing and installing floor covering, Transporter, passenger compartment", page 232

 \Rightarrow "5.12.4 Removing and installing floor covering, Transporter, passenger compartment, wood-type floor covering", page 233

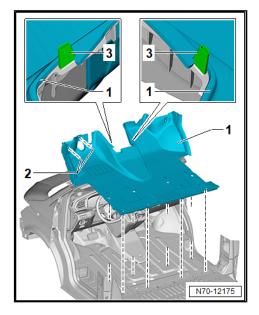
5.12.1 Removing and installing floor covering, driver area

Removing

- Disconnect earth wire at battery negative terminal ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery.
- If present, remove second battery ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Removing and installing battery.
- Remove front passenger side footwell cover <u>⇒ page 31</u>.
- Remove front sill panel mouldings <u>⇒ page 220</u>.
- Remove front seat box ⇒ page 276.
- Remove centre console \Rightarrow page 65.
- Detach push-buttons -2-.
- Lift driver floor covering -1- off locating pins -3-.
- Pull out driver floor covering -1- from under dash panel.
- Remove driver floor covering -1- to side from vehicle.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order.



5.12.2 Removing and installing floor covering, Multivan, passenger compartment

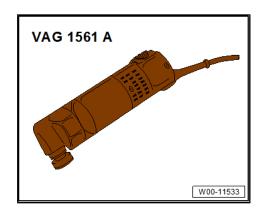
i Note

If a rubber floor covering is fitted in the passenger compartment, the respective replacement part is provided with the cut-outs for the seats or seat rails. However, no provision is made for cut-outs for additional installations, e.g. fastening rings. The potential cutouts are marked on the underside of the rubber floor covering. Any cut-outs required for the specific vehicle must be cut using, for example, the electric cutter - V.A.G 1561A-.



Special tools and workshop equipment required

Electric cutter - V.A.G 1561A-

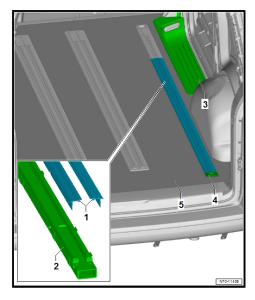


Removing

- Remove seats from 2nd row <u>⇒ page 336</u>.
- Remove seats from 3rd row <u>⇒ page 336</u>.
- Remove luggage compartment side trim. ⇒ page 244
- Remove side trim panel \Rightarrow page 230.
- Remove rear sill panel mouldings -3- ⇒ page 221.
- Remove fastening rings -4- in floor covering. <u>⇒ page 251</u>
- Unclip covers -1- from all seat rails -2- ⇒ page 95.
- Remove floor covering -5- backwards out of vehicle.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order.

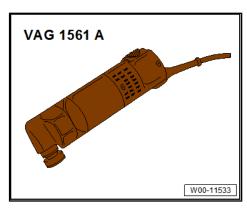


5.12.3 Removing and installing floor covering, Transporter, passenger compartment



If a rubber floor covering is fitted in the passenger compartment, the respective replacement part is provided with the cut-outs for the seats or seat rails. However, no provision is made for cut-outs for additional installations, e.g. fastening rings. The potential cutouts are marked on the underside of the rubber floor covering. Any cut-outs required for the specific vehicle must be cut using, for example, the electric cutter - V.A.G 1561A-.

Electric cutter - V.A.G 1561A-



Removing

- Unclip covers from all seat rails \Rightarrow page 95.
- Remove fastening rings in floor covering \Rightarrow page 251.
- Remove rear sill panel mouldings <u>⇒ page 221</u>.
- Remove side trim panels \Rightarrow page 230.
- Remove luggage compartment side trim \Rightarrow page 244.
- Remove floor covering -1- backwards out of vehicle.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order.



5.12.4 Removing and installing floor covering, Transporter, passenger compartment, wood-type floor covering

Removing

- Remove lock carrier trim \Rightarrow page 249.
- Remove rear sill panel mouldings \Rightarrow page 221.
- Remove fastening rings in floor covering ⇒ page 251.



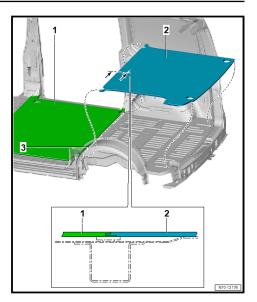
Transporter 2020 ➤ General body repairs, interior - Edition 07.2020

- Detach rear floor covering -2- upwards from sealing cord -3-.
- Remove rear floor covering -2- towards rear from vehicle.
- Detach front floor covering -1- upwards from sealing cord -3-.
- Remove front floor covering -1- towards rear from vehicle.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

- If necessary, bond new sealing cord on floor panel.



5.13 Removing and installing frame for interior lights

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-

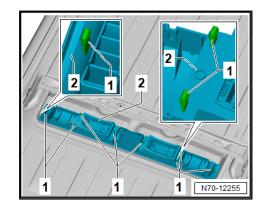


Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

Removing

- Release locking lugs -1- with removal wedge set VAS 895 015- starting at outer sides.
- Separate electrical connectors from frame for interior lights -2-.



Transporter 2020 ➤ General body repairs, interior - Edition 07.2020



- Remove frame for interior lights -1-.

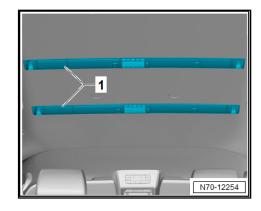
Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:



Before installing, check locking lugs and retaining clips for damage.

- Frame for interior lights must engage audibly.





6 Luggage compartment trims

- ⇒ "6.1 Assembly overview lower rear lid trim", page 236
- ⇒ "6.2 Assembly overview upper rear lid trim", page 240
- ⇒ "6.3 Removing and installing lower rear lid trim", page 240
- \Rightarrow "6.4 Removing and installing upper rear lid trim", page 243

 \Rightarrow "6.5 Removing and installing trim panel on side trim", page 243

 \Rightarrow "6.6 Removing and installing luggage compartment side trim", page 244

- \Rightarrow "6.7 Removing and installing lock carrier trim", page 249
- \Rightarrow "6.8 Removing and installing fastening rings", page 251

6.1 Assembly overview - lower rear lid trim

 \Rightarrow "6.1.1 Assembly overview - lower rear lid trim, rear lid trim", page 236

 \Rightarrow "6.1.2 Assembly overview - lower rear lid trim, rear lid trim, hardboard panel", page 238

⇒ "6.1.3 Assembly overview - lower wing door trim", page 239

6.1.1 Assembly overview - lower rear lid trim, rear lid trim



1 - Trim under rear lid

□ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 240

2 - Clip

🖵 Qty. 16

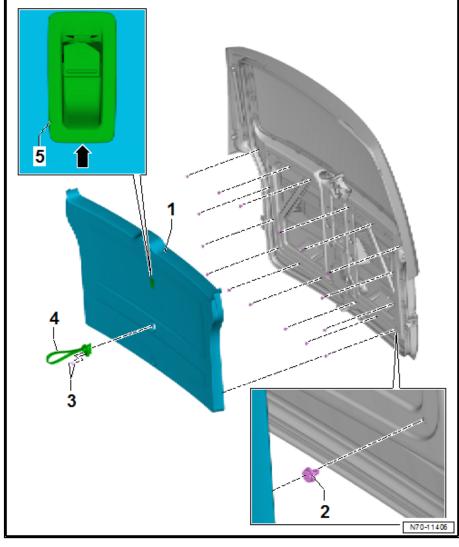
3 - Bolts

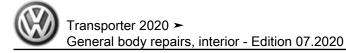
- Qty. 2
- 🗅 3.5 Nm

4 - Pull loop

5 - Release button for rear lid lock cylinder - F248-

□ Removing and installing ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96 ; Controls; Removing and installing release button for rear lid lock cylinder





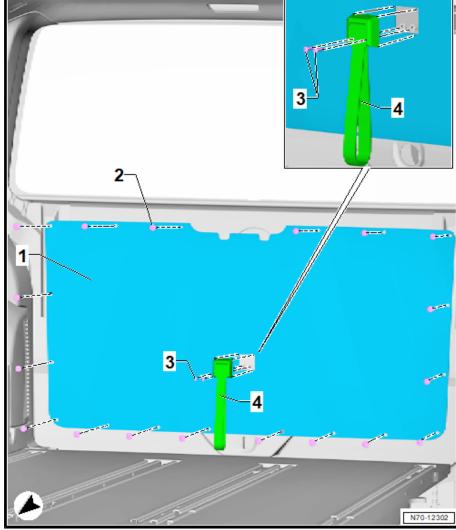
6.1.2 Assembly overview - lower rear lid trim, rear lid trim, hardboard panel

1 - Lower rear lid trim, hardboard panel

□ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 240

2 - Spreader clips

- 3 Bolts
- 🛛 Qty. 2
- 🗅 3.5 Nm
- 4 Pull loop



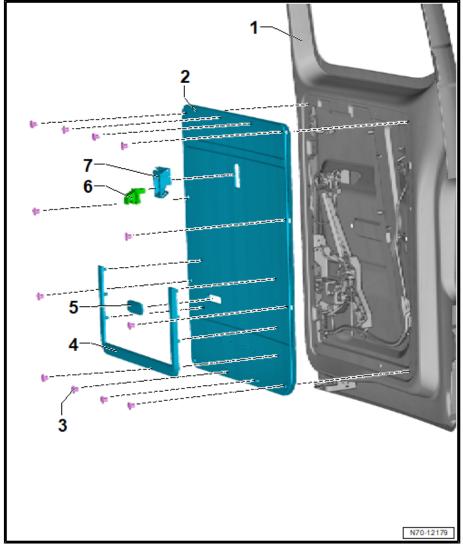
6.1.3 Assembly overview - lower wing door trim

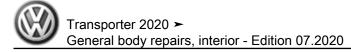
- 1 Wing door
- 2 Lower rear lid trim
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 240
- 3 Spreader clips
- 4 Mounting frame
- 5 Cap

6 - Release button for rear lid lock cylinder - F248-

□ Removing and installing ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96 ; Controls; Removing and installing release button for rear lid lock cylinder

7 - Mounting frame for release button for rear lid lock cylinder - F248-

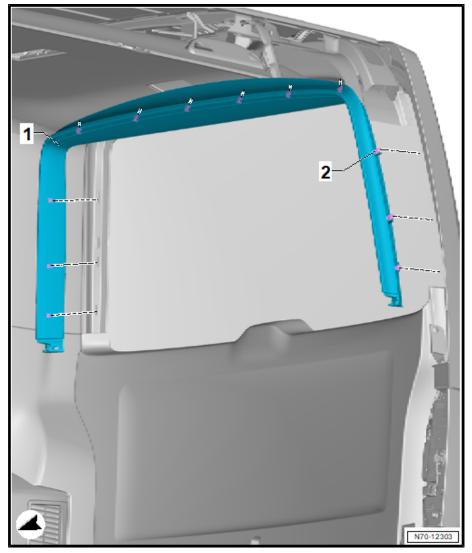




6.2 Assembly overview - upper rear lid trim

1 - Rear lid window frame trim

- □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 243
- 2 Clip
 - 🛛 Qty. 12



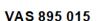
6.3 Removing and installing lower rear lid trim

 \Rightarrow "6.3.1 Removing and installing lower rear lid trim, rear lid trim", page 240

 \Rightarrow "6.3.2 Removing and installing lower rear lid trim, hardboard panel", page 242

 \Rightarrow "6.3.3 Removing and installing lower wing door trim, hardboard panel", page 242

6.3.1 Removing and installing lower rear lid trim, rear lid trim







Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

Removing

- Detach upper rear lid trim.

Vehicles with additional inner lock in rear lid

Note

With this level, the "lock cylinder cover of the childproof lock" and the "inner lock trim" must also be removed.

- Carefully push inner lock trim panel upwards, and pull trim panel off trim.
- Insert two 1 mm drill bits 15 mm deep into apertures of lock cylinder cover of childproof lock. Push drill bits together, and pull cover out of mountings.

Continued for all vehicles

- Unscrew bolts -6-.
- Remove pull loop -5-.
- Release clips -2- and -3- using removal wedge set VAS 895 015- .
- Remove lower rear lid trim -1-.
- Release and separate electrical connector on release button for rear lid lock cylinder - F248- -4-.
- If fitted, disconnect all other electrical connectors.

Installing

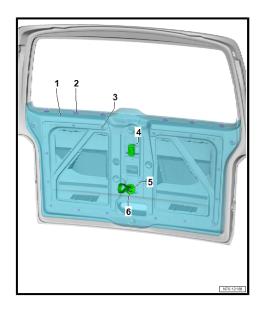
Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:



Before installing, check clips for damage.

Specified torques

• \Rightarrow "6.1 Assembly overview - lower rear lid trim", page 236





6.3.2 Removing and installing lower rear lid trim, hardboard panel



The removal and installation procedures may have to be modified slightly depending on model variants.

Removing

- Unscrew bolts -3-.
- Remove pull loop -4-.
- Unscrew spreader clips -2-.
- Remove lower rear lid trim -1-. _
- If fitted, disconnect connectors,

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:



Before installing, check spreader clips for damage.

Specified torques

⇒ "6.1 Assembly overview - lower rear lid trim", page 236

6.3.3 Removing and installing lower wing door trim, hardboard panel



The removal and installation procedures may have to be modified slightly depending on model variants.

Removing

- Unscrew spreader clips -3-.
- Remove lower rear lid trim -2- from wing door -1-.
- Release and separate electrical connector on release button for rear lid lock cylinder - F248- -6-.

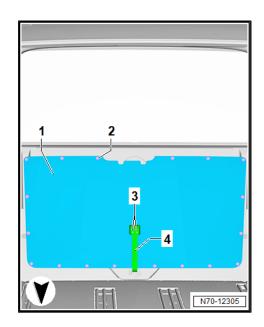
Installing

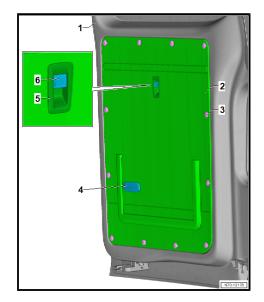
Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:



Note

Before installing, check retaining clips -3- for damage.





6.4 Removing and installing upper rear lid trim

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-





Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

Removing

- Detach upper rear lid trim -1- at sides from window frame in direction of -arrow A- using removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-.
- Unclip upper rear lid trim -1- in direction of -arrow B- using removal wedge set - VAS 895 015- .
- Remove upper rear lid trim -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:



Before installing, check retainers and clips for damage.

6.5 Removing and installing trim panel on side trim

∏∎ A	1 ₩B	↓ II A
	0	17012304





Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

Removing

- Release trim panel -1- in direction of -arrow- using removal wedge set - VAS 895 015- .
- Remove trim panel -1-.

Installing

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

- Trim panel must engage audibly.

6.6 Removing and installing luggage compartment side trim

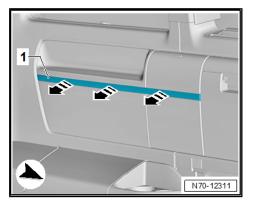
 \Rightarrow "6.6.1 Removing and installing luggage compartment side trim, Multivan, with sliding door", page 244

 \Rightarrow "6.6.2 Removing and installing luggage compartment side trim, Multivan, without sliding door", page 245

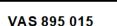
 \Rightarrow "6.6.3 Removing and installing luggage compartment side trim, Transporter, with sliding door", page 247

 \Rightarrow "6.6.4 Removing and installing luggage compartment side trim, hardboard panel", page 248

6.6.1 Removing and installing luggage compartment side trim, Multivan, with sliding door



Removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-





i Note

The removal and installation procedures may have to be modified slightly depending on model variants.

Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

Removing

- Switch off ignition.
- Remove tie-down ring \Rightarrow page 251.
- Remove C-pillar trim <u>⇒ page 226</u>.
- Remove D-pillar trim <u>⇒ page 228</u>.
- Remove lock carrier trim <u>⇒ page 249</u>.
- Pull out clips -2-.
- Release clips -3-.
- Disconnect all connectors.
- Remove luggage compartment side trim -1-.

Installing

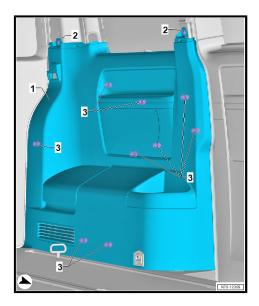
Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:



- Before installing, check all fasteners for damage.
- Following installation, ensure that trim is positioned in door seal beading.

6.6.2 Removing and installing luggage compartment side trim, Multivan, without sliding door

Special tools and workshop equipment required





Removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-





Note

The removal and installation procedures may have to be modified slightly depending on model variants.

Risk of damage to component surfaces.

Before using a lever, always mask off the components in-_ stalled in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

Removing

- Switch off ignition. _
- Remove tie-down ring \Rightarrow page 251. _
- Remove C-pillar trim \Rightarrow page 226. _
- Remove D-pillar trim \Rightarrow page 228. _
- Remove lock carrier trim \Rightarrow page 249. _
- Remove trim panel on side trim \Rightarrow page 243. _
- Remove upper ashtray/cup holder in passenger compartment <u>⇒ page 56</u>

Transporter 2020 ➤ General body repairs, interior - Edition 07.2020

1

2



- Unscrew bolt -3-.
- Pull out clips -2-.
- Release clips -4-.
- Disconnect all connectors.
- Remove luggage compartment side trim -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:



- Before installing, check all fasteners for damage and renew if necessary.
- Following installation, ensure that trim is positioned in door seal beading.

Specified torques

Component	Specified torque
Bolts -5-	0.7 Nm

6.6.3 Removing and installing luggage compartment side trim, Transporter, with sliding door

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-



-4



The removal and installation procedures may have to be modified slightly depending on model variants.

Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

Removing

– Switch off ignition.



- Remove outer rear belt end fitting of seat row 2 and 3 \Rightarrow page 122.
- Remove C-pillar trim \Rightarrow page 227.
- Remove D-pillar trim <u>⇒ page 228</u>.
- Remove lock carrier trim <u>⇒ page 249</u>.
- Pull out clips -2-.
- Release clips -3-.
- Disconnect all connectors.
- Remove luggage compartment side trim -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:



- Before installing, check retaining clips -2- for damage and renew as necessary.
- After installing, make sure that the trim is located completely in the door seal beading and in the rear lid seal beading.

6.6.4 Removing and installing luggage compartment side trim, hardboard panel



The removal and installation procedures may have to be modified slightly depending on model variants.

Removing

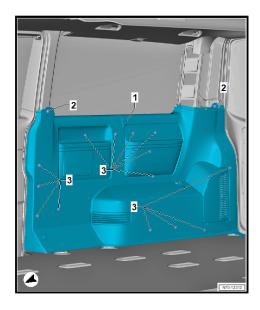
- If present, remove outer rear belt end fitting of seat row 3
 ⇒ page 122
- Unscrew clips -2-.
- If present, thread seat belt through trim.
- Remove luggage compartment side trim -1-.

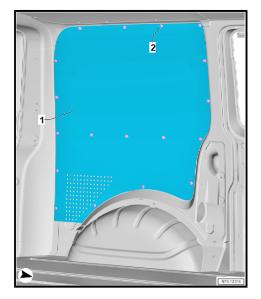
Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:



Before installing, check spreader rivets for damage.







6.7 Removing and installing lock carrier trim

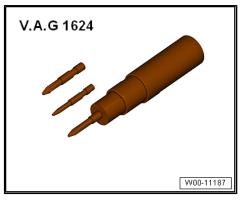
 \Rightarrow "6.7.1 Removing and installing lock carrier trim, Multivan", page 249

 \Rightarrow "6.7.2 Removing and installing lock carrier trim, Transporter", page 250

6.7.1 Removing and installing lock carrier trim, Multivan

Special tools and workshop equipment required

• Torque screwdriver - V.A.G 1624-



Removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-





Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.



Removing

- Release clips -2- using removal wedge set VAS 895 015- .
- Remove upper part of lock carrier cover -1-.
- Unscrew bolts -3-.
- Remove lower part of lock carrier cover -4-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

i Note

- Before installing, check retaining clips -2- for damage.
- After installation, make sure that the cover is located completely in the rear lid seal beading.

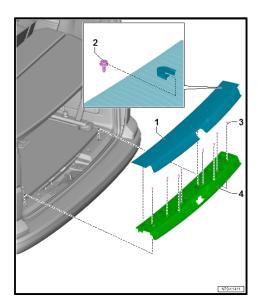
Specified torques

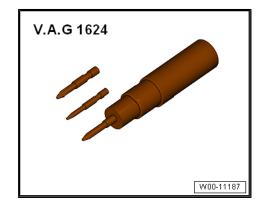
Component	Specified torque
Bolts securing lower part of lock carrier	2 Nm
cover	

6.7.2 Removing and installing lock carrier trim, Transporter

Special tools and workshop equipment required

• Torque screwdriver - V.A.G 1624-





Removing

- Lever out caps -3-.
- Unscrew bolts -2-.
- Remove lock carrier trim -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:



- Before installing, check caps -3- for damage.
- After installation, make sure that the cover is located completely in the rear lid seal beading.

Specified torques

Component	Specified torque		
Bolts securing lock carrier trim	1.8 Nm		

6.8 Removing and installing fastening rings

 \Rightarrow "6.8.1 Removing and installing fastening rings in luggage compartment side trim", page 251

 \Rightarrow "6.8.2 Removing and installing fastening ring, Multivan, fastening rings in seat rails", page 252

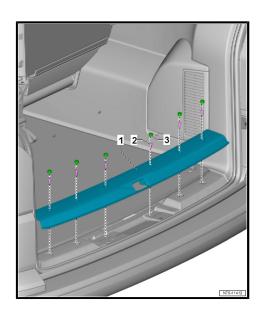
 \Rightarrow "6.8.3 Removing and installing fastening ring, Kombi and panel van, without floor covering", page 253

 \Rightarrow "6.8.4 Removing and installing fastening ring, Kombi and panel van with floor covering", page 253

6.8.1 Removing and installing fastening rings in luggage compartment side trim



Removal and installation is described for one fastening ring. Removal and installation of the remaining fastening rings of the same type is analogous.





Removing

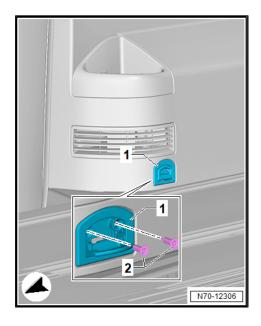
- Unscrew bolts -2-.
- Remove fastening ring -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Specified torques

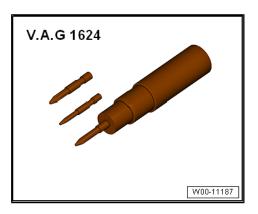
Component	Specified torque
Bolts -2-	7 Nm



6.8.2 Removing and installing fastening ring, Multivan, fastening rings in seat rails

Special tools and workshop equipment required

• Torque screwdriver - V.A.G 1624-



Removing

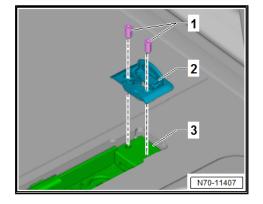
- Unscrew bolts -1-.
- Remove fastening ring -2- from seat rail -3-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Specified torques

Component	Specified torque
Bolts -1-	0.8 Nm

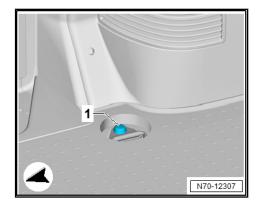


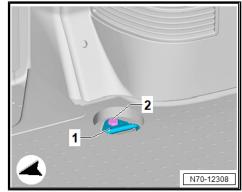


6.8.3 Removing and installing fastening ring, Kombi and panel van, without floor covering

Removing

Lever off cap -1-.





- Unscrew bolt -2-.
- Remove fastening ring -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Specified torques

Component	Specified torque
Bolt -2-	40 Nm

6.8.4 Removing and installing fastening ring, Kombi and panel van with floor covering

Removing

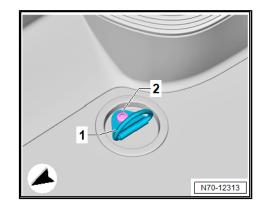
- Unscrew bolt -2-.
- Remove fastening ring -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Specified torques

Component	Specified torque
Bolt -2-	40 Nm





7 Roof trims

- ⇒ "7.1 Assembly overview moulded headliner", page 254
- ⇒ "7.2 Assembly overview roof trim", page 256
- ⇒ "7.3 Assembly overview roof end strip", page 257
- ⇒ "7.4 Removing and installing moulded headlining", page 257
- ⇒ "7.5 Removing and installing roof trim", page 260
- ⇒ "7.6 Removing and installing roof end strip", page 261

 \Rightarrow "7.7 Removing and installing roof trim cover strips", page 262

7.1 Assembly overview – moulded headliner

 \Rightarrow "7.1.1 Assembly overview - moulded headliner, driver area", page 254

 \Rightarrow "7.1.2 Assembly overview - moulded headliner, passenger compartment", page 255

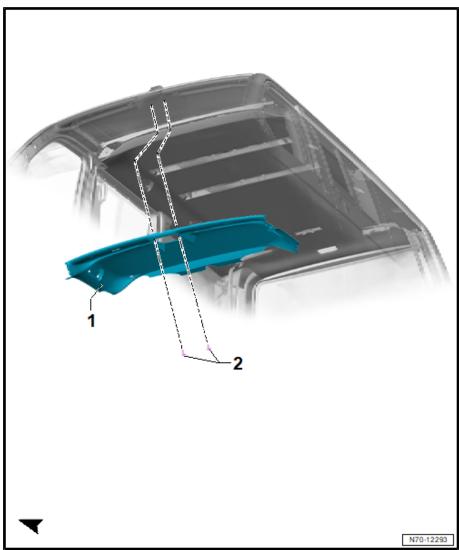
7.1.1 Assembly overview - moulded headliner, driver area

1 - Front seat area moulded headliner

■ Removing and installing ⇒ page 257

2 - Bolts

- 🛛 Qty. 2
- 🗅 2 Nm

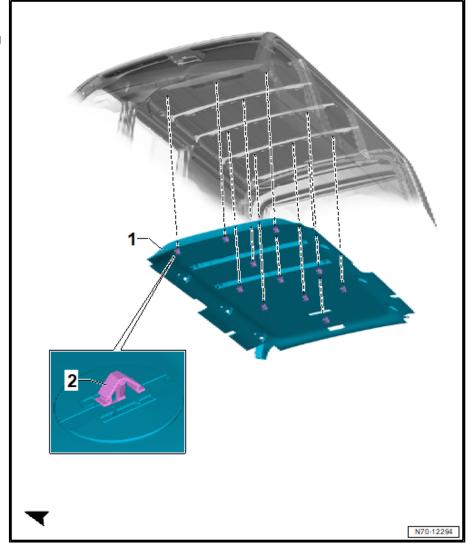




7.1.2 Assembly overview - moulded headliner, passenger compartment

1 - Passenger compartment moulded headliner

- □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 257
- 2 Fastener





7.2 Assembly overview - roof trim

1 - Roof trim cover strips

- Front
- □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 262

2 - Passenger compartment roof trim

- Front
- □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 260

3 - Passenger compartment roof trim

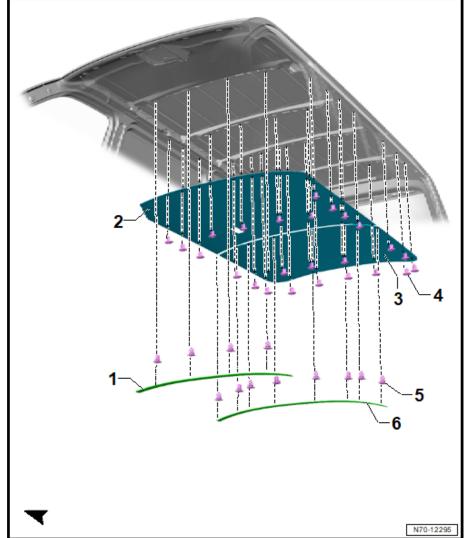
- Rear
- □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 260

4 - Spreader clips

- 5 Retaining clip
 - 🛛 Qty. 12

6 - Roof trim cover strips

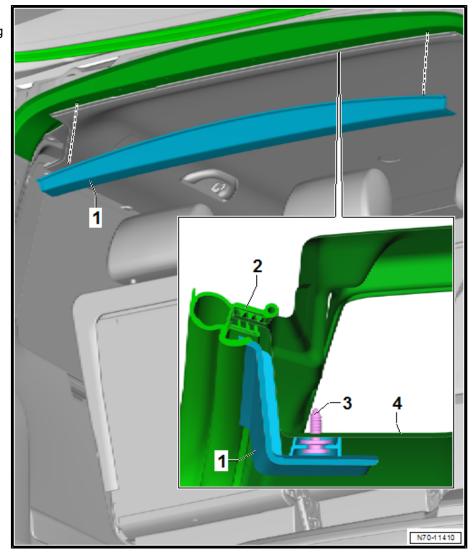
- Rear
- □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 262



7.3 Assembly overview - roof end strip

1 - Roof end strip

- □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow page 261
- 2 Seal
- 3 Clip
 - 🛛 Qty. 5
- 4 Mountings in roof cross member



7.4 Removing and installing moulded headlining

 \Rightarrow "7.4.1 Removing and installing moulded headliner, driver area", page 257

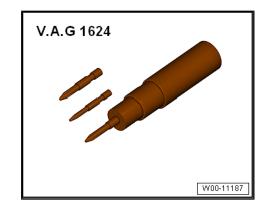
 \Rightarrow "7.4.2 Removing and installing moulded headliner, passenger compartment", page 259

7.4.1 Removing and installing moulded headliner, driver area

Special tools and workshop equipment required



• Torque screwdriver - V.A.G 1624-





Note

The removal and installation procedures may have to be modified slightly depending on model variants.

Removing

- Remove roof console ⇒ page 36.
- Remove sun visors <u>⇒ page 49</u>.
- Remove light for vanity mirror ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr.
 96 ; Lights; Removing and installing illuminated vanity mirror -W20- / -W14- .
- Remove front roof grab handles <u>⇒ page 52</u>.
- Remove A-pillar trims \Rightarrow page 223.

Risk of damage to moulded headliner.

- Do not kink moulded headliner.
- Unscrew bolts -1-.
- Lower front of moulded headliner in driver area -2- slightly and pull out forwards.
- Remove moulded headliner in driver area -2- towards side out of vehicle.

Installing

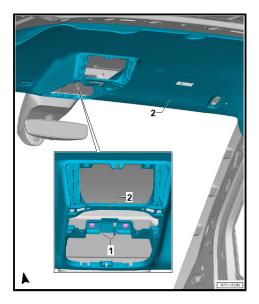
Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:



- The replacement part is supplied with holes punched out for the standard equipment. However, no provision is made for cut-outs for vehicle-specific installations. Any cut-outs required for the specific vehicle must be cut using, for example, the electric cutter - V.A.G 1561A-.
- Make cut-outs for microphone in new moulded headliner slightly smaller.

Specified torques

♦ <u>⇒ page 254</u>



7.4.2 Removing and installing moulded headliner, passenger compartment

Note

The removal and installation procedures may have to be modified slightly depending on model variants.

Removing

- Remove centre interior lights ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96 ; Lights; Overview of fitting locations lights in roof trim .
- Remove rear interior lights ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96; Lights; Overview of fitting locations - lights in roof trim.
- Remove roof grab handles in passenger compartment
 ⇒ page 52.
- Remove net partition holder \Rightarrow page 49.
- Remove upper B-pillar trims <u>⇒ page 224</u>.
- Remove upper C-pillar trim <u>⇒ page 226</u>.
- Remove D-pillar trims <u>⇒ page 228</u>.
- Remove roof end strip \Rightarrow page 261.

Vehicles without sliding door

 Pull off air intake pipe -3- from air intake pipe -1- in direction of -arrow-.

Continued for all vehicles

Risk of damage to moulded headliner.

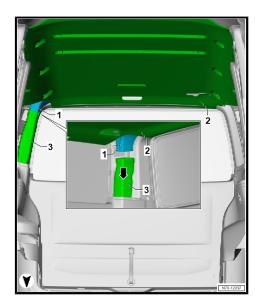
- Do not kink moulded headliner.
- Unclip moulded headliner -2- in rear area, lower it slightly, and pull it backwards out of clips.
- Pull moulded headliner -2- backwards out of vehicle.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

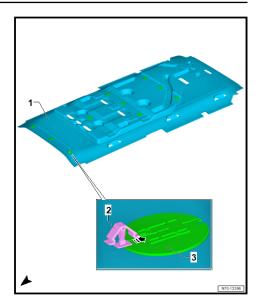


The replacement part is supplied with holes punched out for the standard equipment. However, no provision is made for cut-outs for vehicle-specific installations. Any cut-outs required for the specific vehicle must be cut using, for example, the electric cutter - V.A.G 1561A-.





- Remove clips -2- from roof bracing.
- Insert clips -2- in clip holder -3- in direction of -arrow-.
- Move moulded headliner -1- to installation position and clip into roof.



7.5 Removing and installing roof trim

 \Rightarrow "7.5.1 Removing and installing roof trim, front passenger compartment", page 260

 \Rightarrow "7.5.2 Removing and installing roof trim, rear passenger compartment", page 260

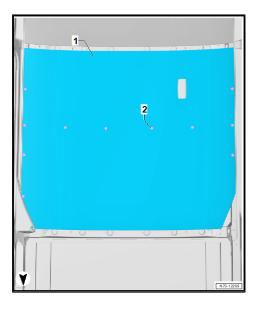
7.5.1 Removing and installing roof trim, front passenger compartment

Removing

- Remove cover strips for roof trim at front and rear ⇒ page 262.
- Unscrew spreader clips -2-.
- Remove roof trim -1-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order.



7.5.2 Removing and installing roof trim, rear passenger compartment

Removing

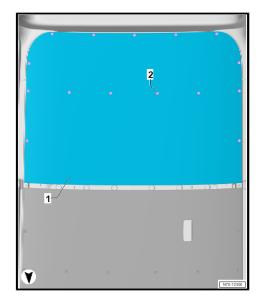
- Remove cover strips for roof trim at rear \Rightarrow page 262.

Transporter 2020 ➤ General body repairs, interior - Edition 07.2020

- Unscrew spreader clips -2-.
- Remove roof trim -1-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order.



7.6 Removing and installing roof end strip

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-





Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

Removing

- Remove D-pillar trims \Rightarrow page 228.

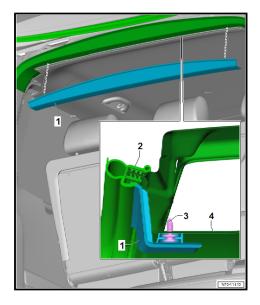


- Lever out roof end strip -1- from mountings in roof cross member -4- using removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-.
- Pull out roof end strip -1- from rear lid seal beading -2-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

- Before installing, check retaining clips -3- for damage and renew if necessary.
- After installation, make sure that the roof end strip -1- is located completely in rear lid seal beading -2-.



7.7 Removing and installing roof trim cover strips

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Removal wedge set - VAS 895 015-



Risk of damage to component surfaces.

 Before using a lever, always mask off the components installed in visible areas using commercially available adhesive tape.

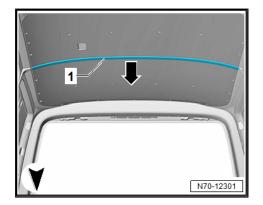
Removing

- Lever off roof trim cover strips -1- in direction of -arrow- using removal wedge set - VAS 895 015- .
- Remove roof trim cover strips -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

- Before installing, check retaining clips for damage.





1 Overview of seat variants

⇒ "1.1 Overview of fitting locations - seat variants", page 263

1.1 Overview of fitting locations - seat variants

⇒ "1.1.1 Overview of fitting locations - seat variants, Multivan, California", page 263

 \Rightarrow "1.1.2 Overview of fitting locations - seat variants, Transporter, drop-side, double cab, Kombi", page 264

1.1.1 Overview of fitting locations - seat variants, Multivan, California

1 - Seat row 1

2 individual seats, front facing

2 - Seat row 2

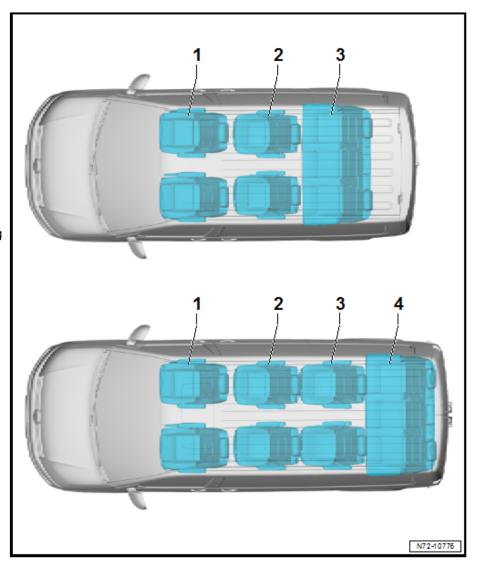
2 individual seats, front or rear facing

3 - Seat row 3

- Vehicles with short wheelbase: 3-seat bench seat or 2 individual seats, front facing
- Vehicles with long wheelbase: 1 or 2 individual seats, front facing

4 - Seat row 4

- Only models with long wheelbase
- 3-seat bench seat or 2 individual seats, front facing





1.1.2 Overview of fitting locations - seat variants, Transporter, drop-side, double cab, Kombi

1 - Seat row 1

- 2 individual seats or front double bench seat
- Drop-side/panel van with single cab or double cab: 2 individual seats or front double bench seat

2 - Seat row 2

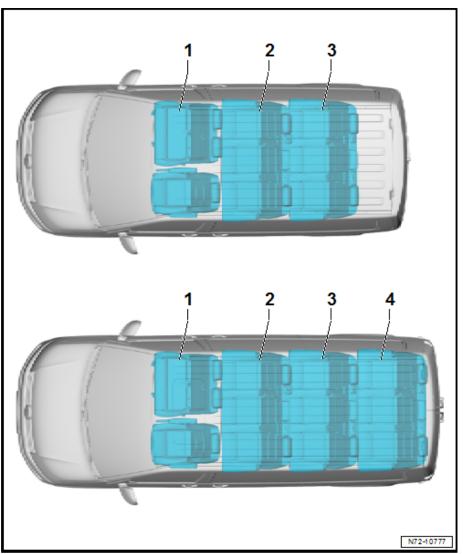
- 3 individual seats (outer seats with entry assistance) or double bench seat or 3-seat bench seat
- Drop-side/panel van with double cab: 3-seat bench seat

3 - Seat row 3

- Vehicles with short wheelbase: 3-seat bench seat
- Vehicles with long wheelbase: double bench seat or 3-seat bench seat

4 - Seat row 4

- Only models with long wheelbase
- 3-seat bench seat





2 Front seats

 \Rightarrow "2.1 Overview of fitting locations - electrical and electronic components", page 265

⇒ "2.2 Assembly overview - front seat", page 267

⇒ "2.3 Assembly overview – front backrest", page 271

⇒ "2.4 Assembly overview - head restraint", page 275

⇒ "2.5 Assembly overview - seat pan", page 276

⇒ "2.6 Removing and installing front seat", page 281

⇒ "2.7 Removing and installing front trims", page 286

⇒ "2.8 Removing and installing seat frame adapter", page 287

 \Rightarrow "2.9 Removing and installing adapter for front swivel seat", page 287

 \Rightarrow "2.10 Removing and installing swivel frame for front seat", page 289

 \Rightarrow "2.11 Connecting and disconnecting airbag adapter", page 289

 \Rightarrow "2.12 Removing and installing handle for seat height adjustment", page 291

 \Rightarrow "2.13 Removing and installing seat height adjustment unit", page 291

⇒ "2.14 Removing and installing trim, front seat", page 292

 \Rightarrow "2.15 Removing and installing lumbar support adjustment unit", page 303

 \Rightarrow "2.16 Removing and installing lumbar support adjustment motor V125 / V126 / V129 / V130 ", page 305

 \Rightarrow "2.17 Removing and installing seat heating control unit", page 307

 \Rightarrow "2.18 Removing and installing backrest adjustment unit", page 308

 \Rightarrow "2.19 Removing and handle for installing backrest adjustment", page 308

⇒ "2.20 Removing and installing front backrest", page 308

⇒ "2.21 Removing and installing head restraint", page 315

 \Rightarrow "2.22 Removing and installing head restraint guide", page 315

 \Rightarrow "2.23 Removing and installing seat pan for swivel seat", page 315

 \Rightarrow "2.24 Removing and installing seat adjustment operating unit, memory setting, lumbar support", page 316

 \Rightarrow "2.25 Removing and installing seat and steering column adjustment control unit with memory J136 ", page 317

 \Rightarrow "2.26 Removing and installing bench seat locking element", page 318

2.1 Overview of fitting locations - electrical and electronic components



Transporter 2020 ➤ General body repairs, interior - Edition 07.2020

1 - Seat and steering column adjustment control unit with memory - J136-

□ Removing and installing ⇒ "2.25 Removing and installing seat and steering column adjustment control unit with memory J136 ", page 317

2 - Seat heating element -Z6- / -Z8-

□ Removing and installing ⇒ "1.7 Removing and installing seat heating element Z6 / Z8 ", page 381

3 - Backrest adjustment motor - V45- / -V46-

4 - Backrest heating element - Z7- / -Z9-

□ Removing and installing ⇒ "1.8 Removing and installing backrest heating element Z7 / Z9 ", page 384

5 - Lumbar support frame

□ Removing and installing ⇒ "2.15 Removing and installing lumbar support adjustment unit", page 303

6 - Lumbar support motor -V125- / -V126- / -V129- / -V130-

□ Removing and installing ⇒ "2.16 Removing and installing lumbar support adjustment motor V125 / V126 / V129 / V130 ", page 305

7 - Backrest bolster adjuster - E470- / -E471-

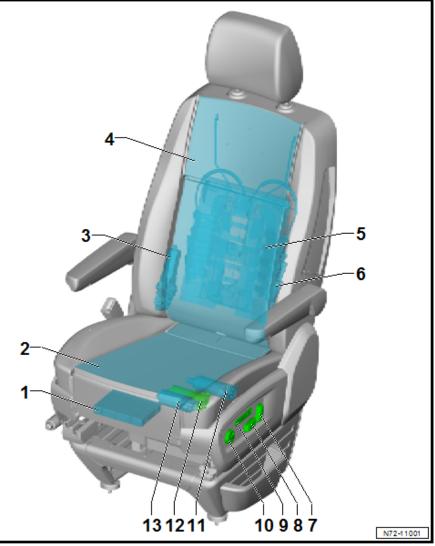
□ Removing and installing ⇒ "2.24 Removing and installing seat adjustment operating unit, memory setting, lumbar support", page 316

8 - Seat adjustment operating unit - E470- / -E471-

□ Removing and installing ⇒ "2.24 Removing and installing seat adjustment operating unit, memory setting, lumbar support", page 316

9 - Operating unit for memory setting - E464- / -E465-

- □ Removing and installing ⇒ "2.24 Removing and installing seat adjustment operating unit, memory setting, lumbar support", page <u>316</u>
- 10 Lumbar support adjustment switch E176- / -E177-
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ "2.24 Removing and installing seat adjustment operating unit, memory setting, lumbar support", page 316
- 11 Seat height adjustment motor V138- / -V246-
- 12 Seat longitudinal adjustment motor V28- / -V31-
- 13 Seat rake adjustment motor V243- / -V244-



2.2 Assembly overview - front seat

Assembly overview - front seat, manual adjustment \Rightarrow page 267 Assembly overview - front seat, electric adjustment \Rightarrow page 268 Assembly overview - front seat, double bench seat \Rightarrow page 269 Assembly overview - front seat, manual adjustment

1 - Front seat

- ❑ Assembly overview front backrest ⇒ "2.3 Assembly overview - front backrest", page 271
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ "2.6 Removing and installing front seat", page <u>281</u>

2 - Head restraint

□ Removing and installing ⇒ "2.21 Removing and installing head restraint", page 315

3 - Bolts

- Renew after removal
- **Qty. 2**
- 🗅 20 Nm

4 - Seat armrests

- 🛛 Qty. 2
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ "4.2 Removing and installing centre armrest", page 68

5 - Seat trim

- Assembly overview seat pan
 ⇒ "2.5 Assembly over-view seat pan", page 276
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ "2.14 Removing and installing trim, front seat", page 292
- 6 Handle for seat height adjustment

□ Removing and installing ⇒ "2.12 Removing and installing handle for seat height adjustment", page 291

7 - Storage compartment

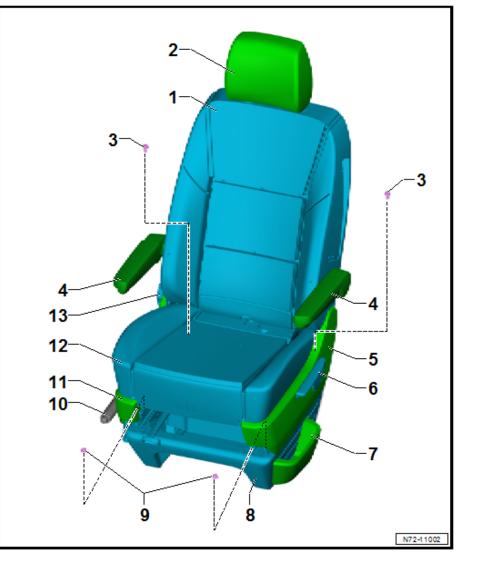
C Removing and installing \Rightarrow "2.14 Removing and installing trim, front seat", page 292

8 - Seat box

- □ Assembly overview seat pan \Rightarrow "2.5 Assembly overview seat pan", page 276
- **Q** Removing and installing \Rightarrow "2.6 Removing and installing front seat", page 281

9 - Nuts

- Renew after removal
- 🛛 Qty. 2
- 🗅 20 Nm





10 - Handbrake lever trim

11 - Seat trim

- □ Assembly overview seat pan <u>⇒ "2.5 Assembly overview seat pan", page 276</u>
- □ Removing and installing <u>⇒ "2.14 Removing and installing trim, front seat", page 292</u>

12 - Seat pan

- □ Assembly overview ⇒ "2.5 Assembly overview seat pan", page 276
- □ Removing and installing cover and padding on seat pan ⇒ "1.3 Removing and installing cover and padding for seat pan", page 368

13 - Backrest adjustment handle

Q Removing and installing \Rightarrow "2.19 Removing and handle for installing backrest adjustment", page 308

Assembly overview - front seat, electric adjustment

1 - Front seat

- Assembly overview front backrest
 ⇒ "2.3 Assembly overview - front backrest", page 271
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ "2.6 Removing and installing front seat", page 281
- 2 Head restraint
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ "2.21 Removing and installing head restraint", page 315

3 - Bolts

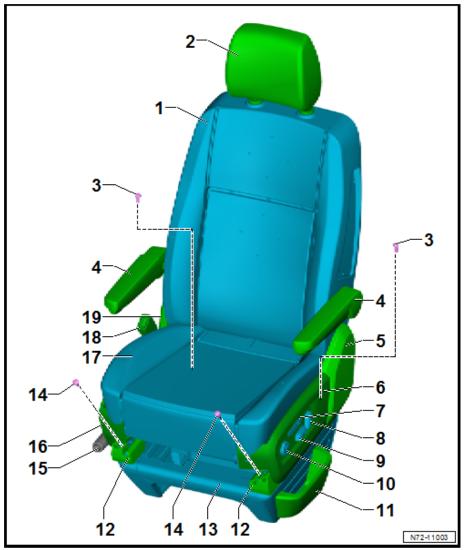
- 🛛 Qty. 2
- □ Specified torque ⇒ Item 3 (page 267)

4 - Seat armrests

- Qty. 2
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ "4.2 Removing and installing centre armrest", page 68

5 - Trim

- For seat trim
- Assembly overview seat pan ⇒ "2.5 Assembly overview - seat pan", page 276
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ "2.14 Removing and installing trim, front seat", page 292



6 - Seat trim

- □ Assembly overview seat pan \Rightarrow "2.5 Assembly overview seat pan", page 276
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ "2.14 Removing and installing trim, front seat", page 292

7 - Operating unit for memory setting - E464- / -E465-

Removing and installing 2.24 Removing and installing seat adjustment operating unit, memory setting, lumbar support", page <u>316</u>

8 - Backrest bolster adjuster - E470- / -E471-

Removing and installing

 \Rightarrow "2.24 Removing and installing seat adjustment operating unit, memory setting, lumbar support", page 316

9 - Seat adjustment operating unit - E470- / -E471-

Removing and installing ⇒ "2.24 Removing and installing seat adjustment operating unit, memory setting, lumbar support", page 316

10 - Lumbar support adjustment switch - E176- / -E177-

Removing and installing

⇒ "2.24 Removing and installing seat adjustment operating unit, memory setting, lumbar support", page 316

11 - Storage compartment

 \square Removing and installing \Rightarrow "2.14 Removing and installing trim, front seat", page 292

12 - Trim

Qtv. 2

□ Removing and installing \Rightarrow "2.6 Removing and installing front seat", page 281

13 - Seat box

- Assembly overview seat pan \Rightarrow "2.5 Assembly overview seat pan", page 276
- □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow "2.6 Removing and installing front seat", page 281

14 - Bolts

- **Qty. 2**
- □ Specified torque \Rightarrow Item 3 (page 267)

15 - Handbrake lever trim

16 - Seat trim

- Assembly overview seat pan ⇒ "2.5 Assembly overview seat pan", page 276
- \Box Removing and installing \Rightarrow "2.14 Removing and installing trim, front seat", page 292

17 - Seat pan

- Assembly overview ⇒ "2.5 Assembly overview seat pan", page 276
- □ Removing and installing cover and padding on seat pan \Rightarrow "1.3 Removing and installing cover and padding for seat pan", page 368

18 - Front belt buckle

□ Removing and installing ⇒ "1.10 Removing and installing front belt buckle", page 128

19 - Trim

- For seat trim
- □ Assembly overview seat pan \Rightarrow "2.5 Assembly overview seat pan", page 276
- \square Removing and installing \Rightarrow "2.14 Removing and installing trim, front seat", page 292

Assembly overview - front seat, double bench seat



Transporter 2020 ➤ General body repairs, interior - Edition 07.2020

1 - Backrest padding

- □ Allocation ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ "1.4 Removing and installing backrest cover and backrest padding", page 374

2 - Bolts

- 🛛 Qty. 4
- 🗅 9 Nm

3 - Edge protector

- For side airbag
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ "8.2.2 Removing and installing front side airbag with igniter, individual seat and double bench seat at front", page 159

4 - Side airbag

□ Removing and installing ⇒ "8.2.2 Removing and installing front side airbag with igniter, individual seat and double bench seat at front", page 159

5 - Bracket

For side airbag

6 - Foam inlay

- 7 Bolt
 - 🗅 9 Nm
- 8 Head restraint
 - □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow "2.21 Removing and installing head restraint", page 315

9 - Head restraint guide

- □ With push button for head restraint, adjustable
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ "2.22 Removing and installing head restraint guide", page 315

10 - Head restraint guide

- □ With push button for head restraint, adjustable
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ "2.22 Removing and installing head restraint guide", page 315

11 - Belt guide

□ Secured with 4 pop rivets

12 - Bolts

- **Qty. 2**
- 🗅 2 Nm

13 - Rear panel board

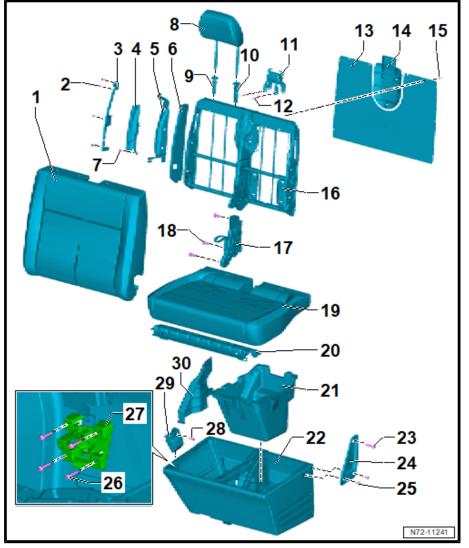
14 - Cover

Removing and installing

⇒ "1.5.3 Removing and installing front three-point seat belt, front double bench seat", page 114

15 - Pop rivet

Qty. 11





16 - Backrest frame

17 - Adjustment fitting

18 - Bolts

- 🗅 65 Nm
- 19 Seat padding

□ Removing and installing ⇒ "1.3 Removing and installing cover and padding for seat pan", page 368

20 - Seat pan

21 - Stowage box

Installed on left and right beneath double bench seat

- 22 Seat box
- 23 Bolt

🗅 55 Nm

24 - Fitting

25 - Bolts

🗅 55 Nm

26 - Bolts

🛛 3 Nm

27 - Lock mounting

□ Removing and installing ⇒ "2.26 Removing and installing bench seat locking element", page 318

28 - Bolt

🗅 20 Nm

29 - Remove interior lock trim

□ Removing and installing ⇒ "2.26 Removing and installing bench seat locking element", page 318
 30 - Trim

2.3 Assembly overview – front backrest

Assembly overview - front backrest, fixed \Rightarrow page 271

Assembly overview - front backrest, manual lumbar support <u>⇒ page 272</u>

Assembly overview - front backrest, centre armrest, electronic lumbar support \Rightarrow page 273

Assembly overview - front backrest, fixed



1 - Nu	uts		1	1
	Renew after removal			
	Qty. 4			
	20 Nm			
2 - Se	eat frame			
	Assembly overview \Rightarrow "2.5 Assembly over- view - seat pan", page 276			
	Removing and installing seat padding ⇒ "1.3 Removing and in- stalling cover and pad- ding for seat pan", page 368			
	Removing and installing front backrest ⇒ "2.20 Removing and installing front back- rest", page 308			
	Removing and installing \Rightarrow "2.6 Removing and in- stalling front seat", page <u>281</u>			
			1	1

Assembly overview - front backrest, manual lumbar support

Transporter 2020 ➤ General body repairs, interior - Edition 07.2020



1 - Front backrest

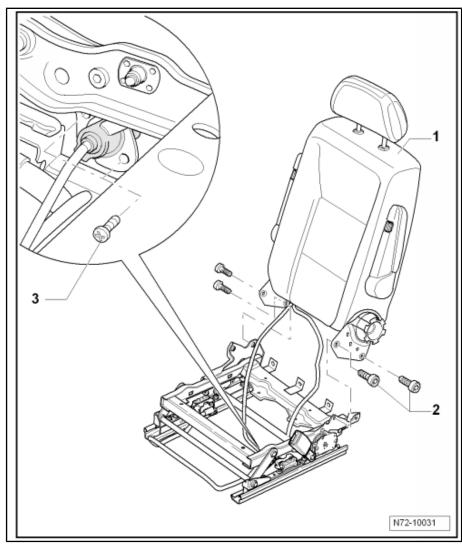
- Assembly overview seat frame ⇒ "2.5 Assembly overview - seat pan", page 276
- □ Removing and installing seat padding ⇒ "1.3 Removing and installing cover and padding for seat pan", page 368
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ "2.20 Removing and installing front backrest", page 308

2 - Bolts

- **G** Renew after removal
- 🛛 Qty. 4
- 🗅 20 Nm

3 - Bolts

- 🛛 Qty. 2
- A Nm



Assembly overview - front backrest, centre armrest, electronic lumbar support



1 - Head restraint

Assembly overview ⇒ "2.4 Assembly overview - head restraint", page 275

2 - Head restraint guide

- Right
- Assembly overview ⇒ "2.4 Assembly overview - head restraint", page 275
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ "2.22 Removing and installing head restraint guide", page 315

3 - Head restraint guide

- Left
- Assembly overview ⇒ "2.4 Assembly overview - head restraint", page 275
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ "2.22 Removing and installing head restraint guide", page 315

4 - Backrest

- □ Removing and installing backrest padding ⇒ "1.4 Removing and installing backrest cover and backrest padding", page 374
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ "2.20 Removing and installing front backrest", page 308

5 - Front centre armrest

□ Removing and installing \Rightarrow "4 Centre armrest", page 68

6 - Bolt

🖵 20 Nm

7 - Cover

□ Removing and installing <u>⇒ "4 Centre armrest", page 68</u>

8 - Bolts

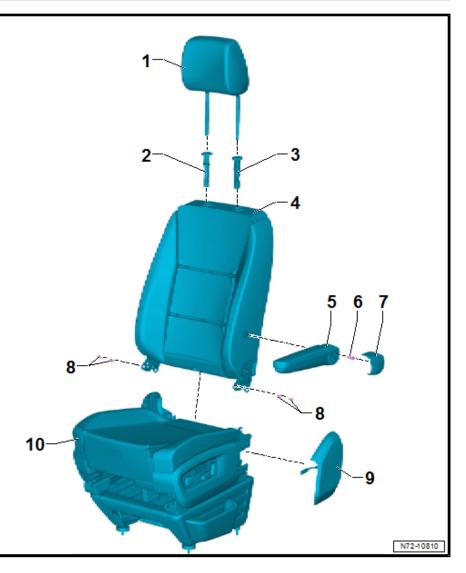
- Renew after removal
- 🛛 Qty. 4
- □ Observe tightening sequence ⇒ Fig. ""Tightening sequence for backrest"", page 313
- 35 Nm

9 - Front seat trim

- Removing and installing
 "2 14 4 Removing and inst
 - \Rightarrow "2.14.4 Removing and installing seat trim on sill side, electrically adjustable seat", page 298

10 - Seat pan

- □ Assembly overview \Rightarrow "2.5 Assembly overview seat pan", page 276
- □ Removing and installing seat padding ⇒ "1.3 Removing and installing cover and padding for seat pan", page 368



Q Removing and installing \Rightarrow "2.6 Removing and installing front seat", page 281

2.4 Assembly overview - head restraint

Note

Different versions, for allocation refer to ⇒ Electronic Parts Catalogue (ETKA)

1 - Backrest frame □ Removing and installing ⇒ "2.20 Removing and installing front backrest", page 308 2 - Head restraint guide Removing and installing ⇒ "2.22 Removing and" installing head restraint guide", page 315 3 3 - Head restraint Removing and installing ⇒ "2.21 Removing and installing head re-straint", page 315 N72-11279



2.5 Assembly overview - seat pan

\Rightarrow "2.5.1 Assembly overview - seat pan, manual adjustment", page 276

⇒ "2.5.2 Assembly overview - seat pan, electric adjustment", page

<u>278</u>

⇒ "2.5.3 Assembly overview – seat pan, rotatable", page 280

2.5.1 Assembly overview - seat pan, manual adjustment

- 1 Seat pan
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ "2.6 Removing and installing front seat", page <u>281</u>
- 2 Clip

3 - Seat trim

□ Removing and installing ⇒ "2.14 Removing and installing trim, front seat", page 292

4 - Adjustment wheel

- For lumbar support
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ "2.15 Removing and installing lumbar support adjustment unit", page 303

5 - Handle

- Given Standard For backrest adjustment
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ "2.19 Removing and handle for installing backrest adjustment", page 308

6 - Spacer ring

□ Removing and installing ⇒ "2.19 Removing and handle for installing backrest adjustment", page 308

7 - Bolt

❑ Specified torque ⇒ "1.10 Removing and installing front belt buckle", page 128

8 - Belt buckle

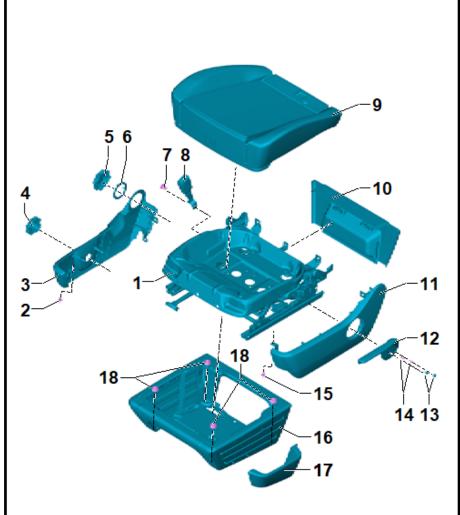
- □ Front
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ "1.10 Removing and installing front belt buckle", page 128

9 - Seat padding

- With cover
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ "1.3 Removing and installing cover and padding for seat pan", page 368

10 - Seat trim

Seat box



N72-11107



11 - Seat trim

□ Removing and installing \Rightarrow "2.14 Removing and installing trim, front seat", page 292

12 - Handle

- □ For seat height adjustment
- □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow "2.12 Removing and installing handle for seat height adjustment", page 291

13 - Caps

- Renew after removal
- 🛛 Qty. 2

14 - Bolts

- 🛛 Qty. 2
- 🗅 5.5 Nm

15 - Clip

16 - Seat frame

17 - Storage compartment

□ Removing and installing ⇒ "2.14 Removing and installing trim, front seat", page 292

- 18 Nuts
 - 🛛 Qty. 4
 - 🗅 40 Nm



2.5.2 Assembly overview - seat pan, electric adjustment

1 - Seat pan

□ Removing and installing ⇒ "2.6 Removing and installing front seat", page 281

2 - Bolts

- **Q**ty. 4
- 🗅 2 Nm

3 - Seat padding

- With cover
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ "1.3 Removing and installing cover and padding for seat pan", page 368

4 - Seat trim

- Rear
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ "2.14 Removing and installing trim, front seat", page 292

5 - Bolts

- 🛛 Qty. 4
- 🗅 35 Nm

6 - Adapter

- □ For backrest frame
- Qty. 2
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ "2.14 Removing and installing trim, front seat", page 292

7 - Bracket

- For adapter trim
- 🛛 Qty. 2
- □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow "2.14 Removing and installing trim, front seat", page 292

8 - Pop rivet

🛛 Qty. 2

9 - Bracket

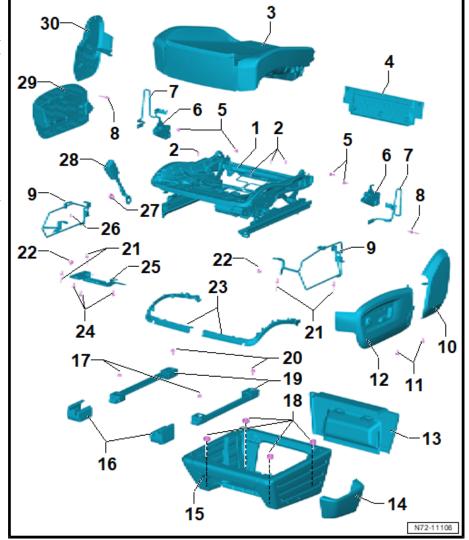
- □ For front seat trim
- 🛛 Qty. 2
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ "2.14 Removing and installing trim, front seat", page 292

10 - Trim

- For seat trim
- □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow "2.14 Removing and installing trim, front seat", page 292

11 - Bolts

- 🛛 Qty. 2
- 2 Nm
- 12 Seat trim
 - □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow "2.14 Removing and installing trim, front seat", page 292





13 - Seat trim

Seat box

14 - Storage compartment

Q Removing and installing \Rightarrow "2.14 Removing and installing trim, front seat", page 292

15 - Seat box

□ Removing and installing <u>⇒ "2.6 Removing and installing front seat", page 281</u>

16 - Trim

- Front
- 🛛 Qty. 2
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ "2.6 Removing and installing front seat", page 281

17 - Nuts

- □ If removal was carried out due to an accident, renew bolts
- 🛛 Qty. 2
- 20 Nm

18 - Nuts

- Qty. 4
- 40 Nm

19 - Adapter

- For seat frame
- Qty. 2
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ "2.6 Removing and installing front seat", page 281

20 - Bolts

- □ If removal was carried out due to an accident, renew bolts
- Qty. 2
- 20 Nm

21 - Pop rivet

🛛 Qty. 2

22 - Clip

23 - Bracket

- □ For cover and padding on seat pan
- Qty. 2
- □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow "2.14 Removing and installing trim, front seat", page 292

24 - Bolts

- 🛛 Qty. 3
- 🗅 2 Nm

25 - Adapter

For control unit holder

26 - Bolt

🗅 2 Nm

27 - Bolt

□ Specified torque \Rightarrow "1.10 Removing and installing front belt buckle", page 128

28 - Belt buckle

- Front
- Removing and installing ⇒ "1.10 Removing and installing front belt buckle", page 128

29 - Seat trim

□ Removing and installing \Rightarrow "2.14 Removing and installing trim, front seat", page 292



30 - Trim

- For seat trim
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ "2.14 Removing and installing trim, front seat", page 292

2.5.3 Assembly overview – seat pan, rotatable

1 - Seat padding with cover

- Removing and installing ⇒ "1.3 Removing and installing cover and padding for seat pan", page 368 2 - Bolts **Qty. 2** 5 🗅 20 Nm 3 - Seat pan 25 4 - Swivel seat adapter 24 Removing and installing \Rightarrow "2.9 Removing and in-6 stalling adapter for front swivel seat", page 287 7 5 - Bolts 23 🛛 Qty. 8 9
 - ❑ Specified torque ⇒ "2.9 Removing and installing adapter for front swivel seat", page 287

6 - Mountings for swivel seat adapter

- **Q**ty. 4
- □ Not available separately

7 - Nuts

- 🛛 Qty. 6
- 20 Nm
- 8 Guide rails
 - Left and right

9 - Guide rail trim

Left and right

□ Removing and installing ⇒ "2.14.3 Removing and installing trim, front seat, swivel-type", page 296

10 - Bolts

- Qty. 2
- □ Specified torque \Rightarrow "2.2 Assembly overview front seat", page 267

11 - Front seat trim, rear

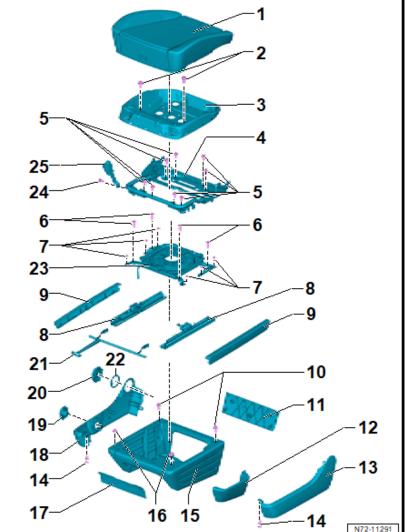
□ Removing and installing ⇒ "2.14.5 Removing and installing rear seat trim", page 298

12 - Left storage compartment

□ Removing and installing ⇒ "2.14.10 Removing and installing storage compartment, front seat", page 301

13 - Front seat trim, left

□ Removing and installing ⇒ "2.14.2 Removing and installing trim, front seat, fixed", page 294





14 - Spreader rivet

🛛 Qty. 2

15 - Seat frame

16 - Nuts

- 🛛 Qty. 2
- □ Specified torque \Rightarrow "2.2 Assembly overview front seat", page 267

17 - Front seat trim, front

□ Removing and installing ⇒ "3.6.2 Removing and installing front seat frame trim", page 357

18 - Front seat trim, right

□ Removing and installing ⇒ "2.14.2 Removing and installing trim, front seat, fixed", page 294

19 - Lumbar support handle

□ Removing and installing ⇒ "2.15.1 Removing and installing lumbar support adjustment unit, adjusting wheel", page 303

20 - Backrest adjustment handle

□ Removing and installing \Rightarrow "2.19 Removing and handle for installing backrest adjustment", page 308

21 - Lever for seat longitudinal adjustment

22 - Spacer ring

- 23 Front swivel seat frame
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ "2.10 Removing and installing swivel frame for front seat", page 289

24 - Bolt

□ Specified torque ⇒ "1.10.1 Removing and installing front belt buckle, manual seat adjustment", page 128

25 - Belt buckle

- □ Assembly overview ⇒ "1.4 Assembly overview front belt buckle", page 109
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ "1.10.1 Removing and installing front belt buckle, manual seat adjustment", page 128

2.6 Removing and installing front seat

 \Rightarrow "2.6.1 Removing and installing front seat, height adjustable, rotating, fixed", page 281

 \Rightarrow "2.6.2 Removing and installing front seat, electrically adjustable", page 283

 \Rightarrow "2.6.3 Removing and installing front seat, double bench seat", page 284

2.6.1 Removing and installing front seat, height adjustable, rotating, fixed

Special tools and workshop equipment required



Airbag adapter - VAS 6283-



Removing

- Switch off ignition.
- − If fitted, remove front trims \Rightarrow "2.7 Removing and installing front trims", page 286.

Transporter 2020 ➤ General body repairs, interior - Edition 07.2020



- Move front seat -1- to rearmost position.
- Unscrew nuts -2-.
- Move front seat -1- as far forwards as possible.
- Unscrew bolts -3-.

Pyrotechnic components can trigger unintentionally. Risk of injury.

- Discharge any static electricity in body by briefly touching door striker plate.
- Disconnect battery ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery.
- Lift up seat in front area until wiring harnesses are accessible.
- Disconnect electrical connectors.
- Fit airbag adapter VAS 6283- onto electrical connector of side airbag.
- Lift out front seat -1- through door opening with assistance of second mechanic.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:



Recutting damaged threads in the seat frame is not permissible. The whole seat frame has to be renewed.

Danger of airbag being triggered.

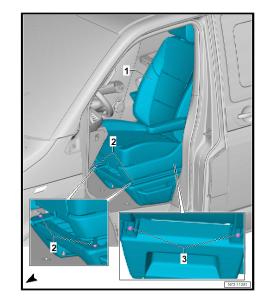
Risk of injury.

- Switching on the ignition (key/button) after assembly may only be carried out on the driver seat in the rearmost position.
- Connect batteries ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery.

Specified torques

2.6.2 Removing and installing front seat, electrically adjustable

Special tools and workshop equipment required





Airbag adapter - VAS 6283-



Removing

- Switch off ignition.
- Disconnect battery $\Rightarrow\,$ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27 ; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery .
- Remove front trims
 ⇒ "2.7 Removing and installing front trims", page 286.
- Move front seat -1- to rearmost position.
- Unscrew bolts -2-.
- Move front seat -1- as far forwards as possible.
- Unscrew bolts -3-.
- Lift seat in front area until electrical connectors are accessible.

Pyrotechnic components can trigger unintentionally. Risk of injury.

- Discharge any static electricity in body by briefly touching door striker plate.
- Disconnect electrical connectors.
- Fit airbag adapter VAS 6283- onto connector of side airbag.
- Lift out front seat -1- through door opening with assistance of second mechanic.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

WARNING

Danger of airbag being triggered.

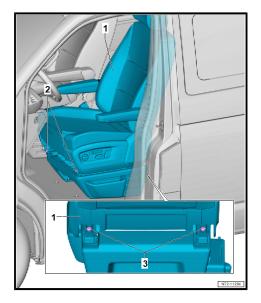
Risk of injury.

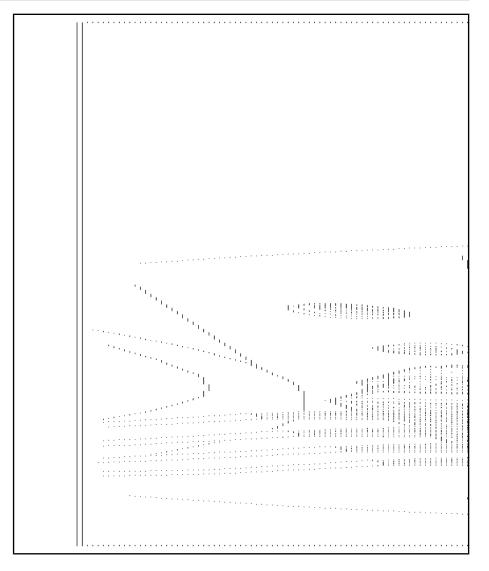
- Switching on the ignition (key/button) after assembly may only be carried out on the driver seat in the rearmost position.
- Connect battery ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery.

Specified torques

 ÷ "2.5 Assembly overview - seat pan", page 276

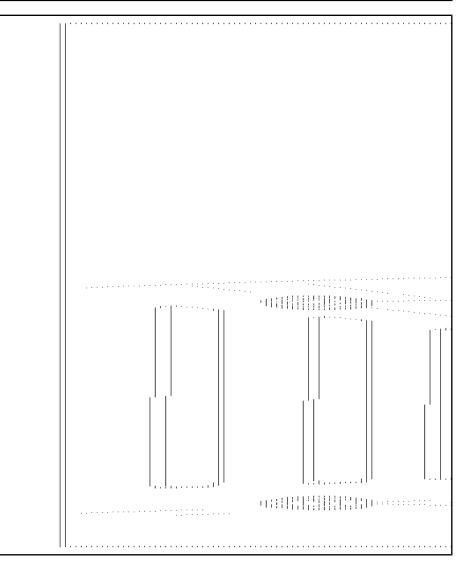
2.6.3 Removing and installing front seat, double bench seat





- Switch off ignition.
- Fold seat padding forwards.
- Unscrew bolts -3-.
- Remove coupling station -4-.
- Unscrew bolts -2-.
- Remove control unit -1- from bracket.





- Unscrew nuts -2-.
- If fitted, disconnect connectors.
- Lift out bench seat -1- through door opening with assistance of second mechanic.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Specified torques

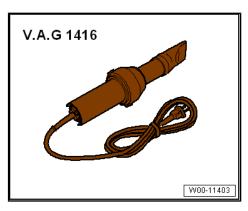
Component	Specified torque
Bolts for coupling station and control unit	3 Nm
Nuts on double bench seat	40 Nm

 Read and clear event memory of airbag control unit since faults may be stored as a result of disconnecting electrical connectors ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

2.7 Removing and installing front trims

Special tools and workshop equipment required

• Hot air blower - V.A.G 1416-



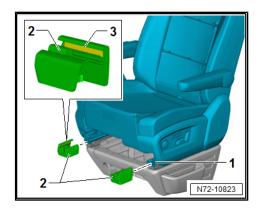
Removing

- Heat trims -2- slightly with hot air blower V.A.G 1416- .
- Pull off trims -2- from seat rails -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

- Renew double-sided adhesive tape -3-.



2.8 Removing and installing seat frame adapter

Removing

- Remove front seat
 ⇒ "2.6 Removing and installing front seat", page 281.
- Unscrew bolts -3-.
- Unscrew nuts -1-.
- Remove seat rails -2- and -4-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

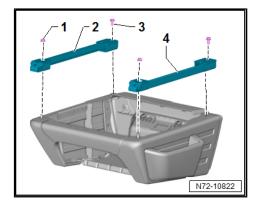
Specified torques

• \Rightarrow "2.5 Assembly overview - seat pan", page 276

2.9 Removing and installing adapter for front swivel seat

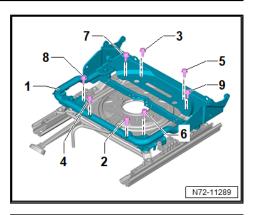
Removing

- Remove backrest
 ⇒ "2.20 Removing and installing front backrest", page 308.
- Removing and installing seat cover and seat cushion for seat pan
 ⇒ "1.3.2 Removing and installing seat pan cover and padding, Multivan, swivel seat", page 369





- Unscrew bolts -2- to -9- from adapter for front seat -1-.



Turn front seat adapter -1- in direction of -arrow A- and remove from swivel frame -2- in direction of -arrow B-. _

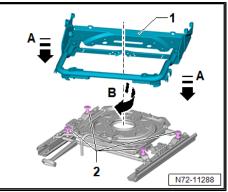
Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

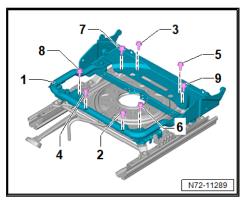


The tightening sequence -2 to 9- must be strictly adhered to.

- Fit front swivel seat adapter -1- (offset 30°) in direction of -arrow A- onto swivel frame -2-. _
- Turn front swivel seat adapter -1- back in direction of -arrow B-.



N72-11287



- Start bolts -2- to -9- from adapter for front seat -1-. _
- Tighten bolts in the sequence -2- to -9-.

Specified torques

Component	Specified torque
Bolts for adapter	8 Nm

2.10 Removing and installing swivel frame for front seat

Removing

- Remove front swivel seat adapter
 ⇒ "2.9 Removing and installing adapter for front swivel seat", page 287.
- Unscrew nuts -2-.
- Remove swivel frame -1- from seat frame.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

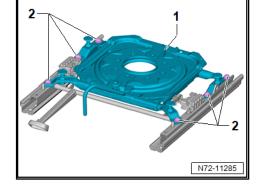
Specified torques

Component	Specified torque
Nuts on swivel frame	20 Nm

2.11 Connecting and disconnecting airbag adapter

Special tools and workshop equipment required

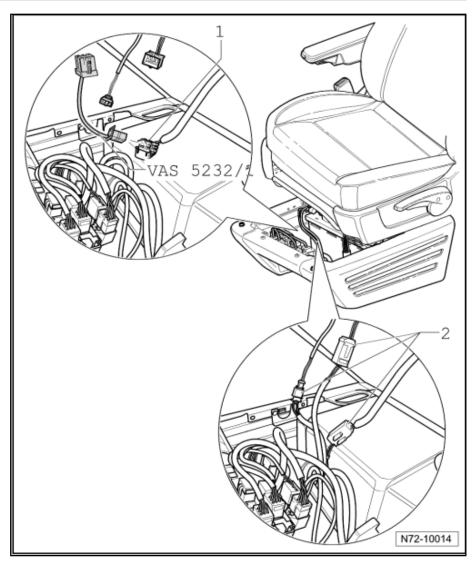
Airbag adapter - VAS 6283-





Procedure





- Switch on ignition.
- Disconnect earth wire at battery negative terminal ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery.
- Disconnect second battery -A1- ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery.
- Pull out fuse -S171-.

Pyrotechnic components can trigger unintentionally. Risk of injury.

- Discharge any static electricity in body by briefly touching door striker plate.
- Lay wiring harnesses -2- aside.
- Fit airbag adapter VAS 6283- on wiring harness -1- for side airbag.



The airbag adapter - VAS 6283- must remain connected to the wiring harness -1- until the seat is installed again.

2.12 Removing and installing handle for seat height adjustment

Removing



The caps -2- cannot be removed without becoming damaged.

- Front seat must be positioned in foremost and highest position.
- Remove caps -2-.
- Unscrew bolts -3-.
- Remove handle for seat height adjustment -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Specified torques

♦ ⇒ "2.5 Assembly overview - seat pan", page 276

2.13 Removing and installing seat height adjustment unit

Removing

- Remove trim on sill side
 ⇒ "2.14 Removing and installing trim, front seat", page 292.
- Secure seat frame to prevent possible sagging.
- Unscrew bolts -2-.
- Remove seat height adjustment unit -1-.

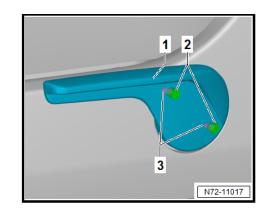
Installing

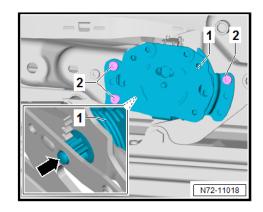
Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

 Make sure that teeth on seat height adjustment -1- align with shaft splines -arrow-.

Specified torques

◆ ⇒ "2.5 Assembly overview - seat pan", page 276







2.14 Removing and installing trim, front seat

 \Rightarrow "2.14.1 Removing and installing trim, front seat, height adjustable", page 292

 \Rightarrow "2.14.2 Removing and installing trim, front seat, fixed", page 294

 \Rightarrow "2.14.3 Removing and installing trim, front seat, swivel-type", page 296

 \Rightarrow "2.14.4 Removing and installing seat trim on sill side, electrically adjustable seat", page 298

⇒ "2.14.5 Removing and installing rear seat trim", page 298

⇒ "2.14.6 Removing and installing bracket", page 299

 \Rightarrow "2.14.7 Removing and installing adapter trim bracket", page 299

 \Rightarrow "2.14.8 Removing and installing backrest frame adapter", page $\underline{300}$

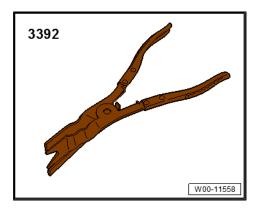
 \Rightarrow "2.14.9 Removing and installing trim bracket on front seat", page 300

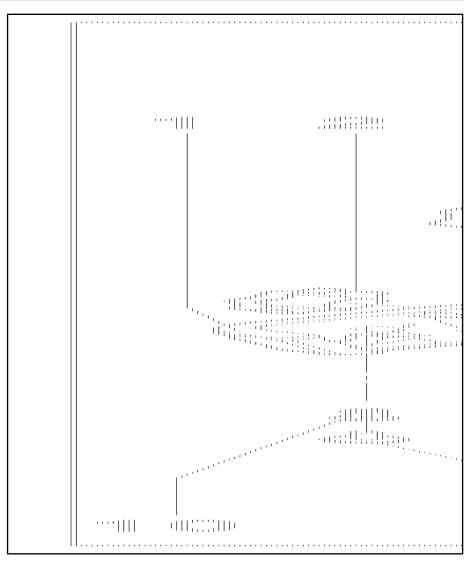
 \Rightarrow "2.14.10 Removing and installing storage compartment, front seat", page 301

2.14.1 Removing and installing trim, front seat, height adjustable

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Removal pliers - 3392-





i Note

Removal and installation is described for the left front seat. Removal and installation for the right front seat is similar.

- Move seat as far forwards as possible.
- Pull out rear trim -5- from mountings.
- Press off adjuster knob for backrest adjustment -3- using removal pliers - 3392- .



Before installing, push spacer ring -4- into adjuster knob for backrest adjustment.

- Press off adjuster knob for lumbar support -2- using removal pliers 3392- .
- Pull out 2 clamping pins -9-.
- Pull out 2 spreader rivets -10- from mountings in seat pan.



– Pull out right trim -1- from mountings in seat frame.

i Note

Follow instructions to prevent damage to adjuster handle.

- Drill a hole, approx. 2 mm in size, in the middle of each of the 2 cover caps -8-.
- Pull both cover caps off the adjuster handle, e.g. with the tip of a curved wire.

i Note

When installing both cover caps -8- must be replaced.

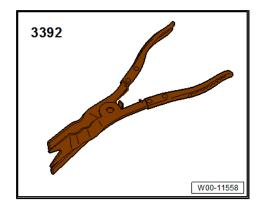
- Unscrew the 2 bolts -7-.
- Remove adjuster handle.
- Pull out left trim -6- from mountings in seat frame.

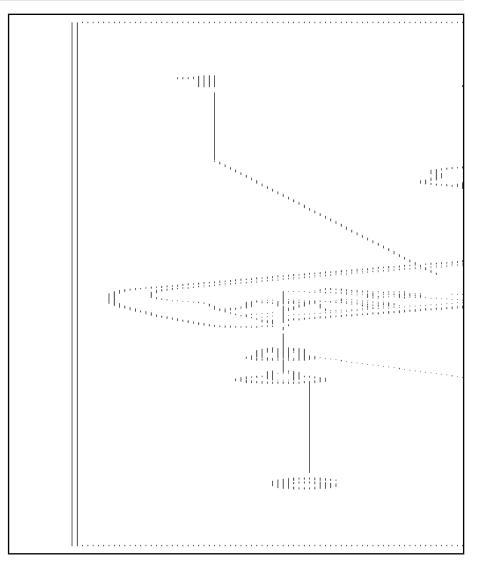
Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Specified torques

- ◆ ⇒ "2.5 Assembly overview seat pan", page 276
- 2.14.2 Removing and installing trim, front seat, fixed
- Special tools and workshop equipment required
- Removal pliers 3392-





i Note

Removal and installation is described for the left front seat. Removal and installation for the right front seat is similar.

- Move seat as far forwards as possible.
- Press off adjuster knob for backrest adjustment -2- using removal pliers - 3392-.



Before installing, push spacer ring -3- into adjuster knob for backrest adjustment.

- Pull out 2 clamping pins -6-.
- Pull out 2 spreader rivets -5- from mountings in seat pan.
- Pull out right trim -1- from mountings in seat frame.
- Pull out left trim -4- from mountings in seat frame.



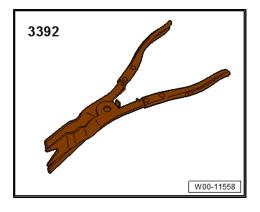
Installing

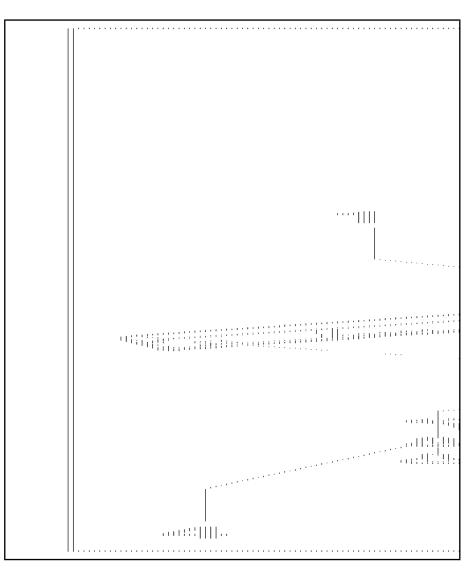
Installation is carried out in reverse order.

2.14.3 Removing and installing trim, front seat, swivel-type

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Removal pliers - 3392-

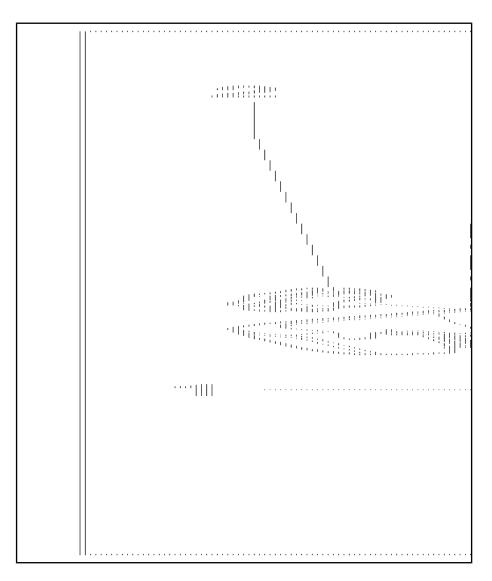






Removal and installation is described for the left front seat. Removal and installation for the right front seat is similar.

- Move seat as far forwards as possible.
- Pull out rear trim -2- from mountings.
- Pull out 2 clamping pins -5-.
- Pull out 2 spreader rivets -4- from mountings in seat pan.
- Remove front trim -6-.
- Remove right guide rail trim -1- and left guide rail trim -3- from mountings.



 Press off adjuster knob for backrest adjustment -3- using removal pliers - 3392- .



Note

Before installing, push spacer ring -4- in adjuster knob for backrest adjustment.

- Press off adjuster knob for lumbar support -2- using removal pliers 3392- .
- Pull out right trim -1- from mountings in seat frame.
- Pull out left trim -5- from mountings in seat frame.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order.

2.14.4 Removing and installing seat trim on sill side, electrically adjustable seat

Removing



Removal and installation is described for the left vehicle side. Follow same instructions for the right side as appropriate.

- Adjust seat to fully upright position.
- Unscrew bolt -2-.
- Remove front seat trim -1- from bracket.
- Unscrew bolt -3-.
- Unclip clip -5-.
- Remove seat trim -4- from bracket.
- Disconnect electrical connectors.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

◆ ⇒ "2.5 Assembly overview - seat pan", page 276

2.14.5 Removing and installing rear seat trim

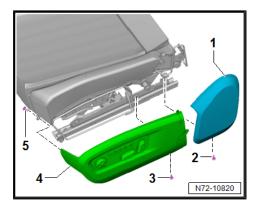
Removing

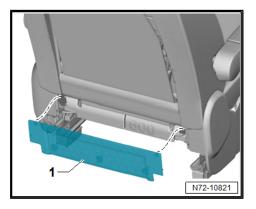
- Unclip rear seat trim -1- from mountings.
- If present, remove screws on left and right from rear seat trim -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

 Before installing, check clips for damage and renew if necessary.





2.14.6 Removing and installing bracket

Removing



Removal and installation are described for the left vehicle side as an example.

- Remove seat cover and padding from seat pan
 ⇒ "1.3 Removing and installing cover and padding for seat pan", page 368.
- Unscrew bolts -2-.
- Unscrew bolt -3-.
- Remove bracket -1- from seat frame.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

- Once both sides are installed, start middle bolt and tighten.

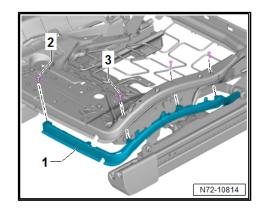
Specified torques

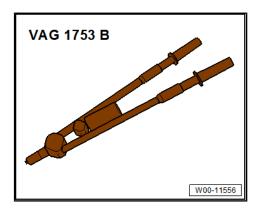
• \Rightarrow "2.5 Assembly overview - seat pan", page 276

2.14.7 Removing and installing adapter trim bracket

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Special pop rivet pliers - V.A.G 1753B-





Removing

Remove front backrest
 ⇒ "2.20 Removing and installing front backrest", page 308.



- Unscrew bolt -2-.
- Drill open and remove pop rivet -4-.
- Remove adapter trim bracket -1- from adapter -3-.

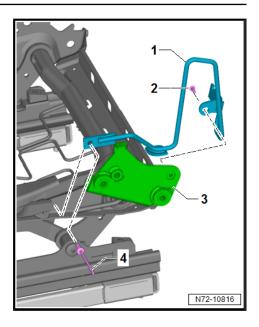
Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Insert new pop rivet -1- and rivet using special pop rivet pliers
 V.A.G 1753B- .

Specified torques

◆ ⇒ "2.5 Assembly overview - seat pan", page 276



2.14.8 Removing and installing backrest frame adapter

Removing

- Remove front backrest
 ⇒ "2.20 Removing and installing front backrest", page 308.
- Remove adapter trim bracket
 ⇒ "2.14 Removing and installing trim, front seat", page 292.
- Unscrew bolts -1-.
- Remove adapter -2- from seat frame -3-.

Installing

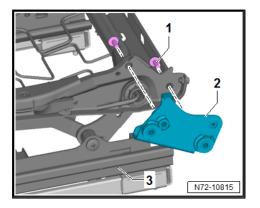
Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Specified torques

 [⇒] "2.5 Assembly overview - seat pan", page 276

2.14.9 Removing and installing trim bracket on front seat

- Remove front seat
 ⇒ "2.6 Removing and installing front seat", page 281.
- Remove trim for front seat
 ⇒ "2.14 Removing and installing trim, front seat", page 292.



Transporter 2020 ➤ General body repairs, interior - Edition 07.2020



- Unscrew bolts -2-.
- Drill open and remove pop rivet -3-.
- Remove front seat trim bracket -1- from seat frame.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Insert new pop rivet -1- and rivet using special pop rivet pliers
 V.A.G 1753B- .

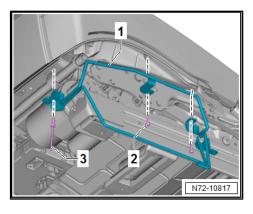
Specified torques

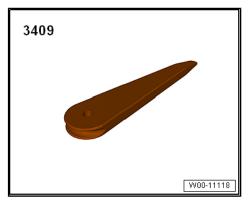
◆ ⇒ "2.5 Assembly overview - seat pan", page 276

2.14.10 Removing and installing storage compartment, front seat

Special tools and workshop equipment required

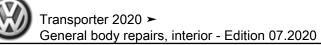
Removal wedge - 3409-

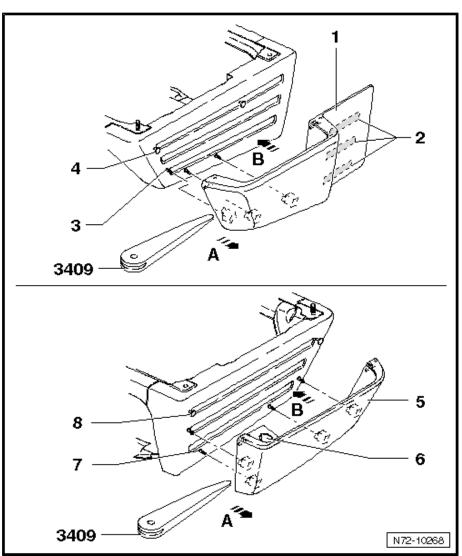




• Hot air blower - V.A.G 1416-







Left storage compartment

- Warm bonding surfaces -2- using hot air blower V.A.G 1416-.
- Using removal wedge 3409-, lever off storage compartment of seat frame -1- from studs -3- in direction of -arrow A- and fastener.
- Pull off storage compartment on seat frame -1- from guide pins
 -4- on seat frame in direction of -arrow B-.

Right storage compartment

- Using removal wedge 3409- , lever off storage compartment of seat frame -5- from studs -7- in direction of -arrow A- and fastener.
- Pull off storage compartment on seat frame -5- from guide pins
 -8- on seat frame in direction of -arrow B-.
- If fitted, separate connector -6-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Left storage compartment on seat frame is factory-fitted with double-sided adhesive tape.



- Remove any adhesive residue on storage compartment.
- Thoroughly clean seat frame in assembly area of all dirt, grease, wax and other contaminants using adhesive remover.
- Do not apply double-sided adhesive tape on storage compartment until immediately prior to installing.



The part numbers of the double-sided adhesive tape can be found in the \Rightarrow Electronic parts catalogue (ETKA).

Do not touch adhesive surfaces once backing film has been removed.

2.15 Removing and installing lumbar support adjustment unit

 \Rightarrow "2.15.1 Removing and installing lumbar support adjustment unit, adjusting wheel", page 303

 \Rightarrow "2.15.2 Removing and installing lumbar support adjustment unit, Bowden cable", page 304

 \Rightarrow "2.15.3 Removing and installing lumbar support adjustment unit, support frame", page 304

2.15.1 Removing and installing lumbar support adjustment unit, adjusting wheel

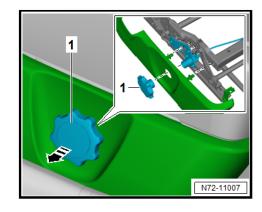
Removing

 Pull off lumbar support adjustment wheel -1- in direction of -arrow-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

 Make sure that teeth on lumbar support adjusting wheel -1align with shaft splines.

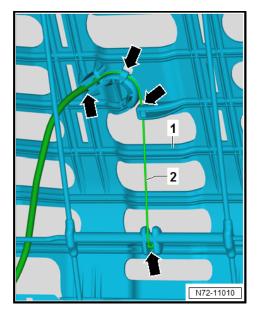


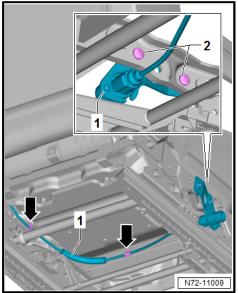


2.15.2 Removing and installing lumbar support adjustment unit, Bowden cable

Removing

- Remove backrest cover and cushion
 ⇒ "1.4 Removing and installing backrest cover and backrest
 padding", page 374.
- Detach Bowden cable -2- from lumbar support -1- -arrows-.
- Guide out Bowden cable -2- from backrest frame.



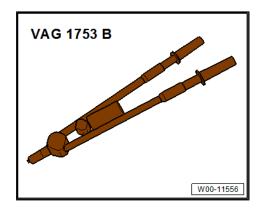


- Unscrew bolts -2-.
- Disengage Bowden cable -1- from seat frame -arrows-.
- Remove Bowden cable -1- along with adjustment unit.

2.15.3 Removing and installing lumbar support adjustment unit, support frame

Special tools and workshop equipment required

• Special pop rivet pliers - V.A.G 1753B-



- Hand drill
- Drill bit with diameter smaller than 4.5 mm
- Safety goggles
- Pin punch



Vehicles with electrically adjustable lumbar support ⇒ "2.16 Removing and installing lumbar support adjustment motor <u>V125 / V126 / V129 / V130 ", page 305</u> .

- Detach Bowden cable -2- from lumbar support -1- -arrows-.

Risk of injury from swarf being flung into air. Irritation and injury to skin and eyes possible.

- Wear protective goggles.
- Wear protective gloves!
- Drill off rivet head -2- from backrest frame using drill and spiral drill bit with diameter less than 4.5 mm.
- Drive out rivet shank -2- with drift.
- Remove swarf.
- Swing lumbar support -1- towards front.
- Detach lumbar support -1- in area of -arrows- from backrest frame.
- Remove lumbar support -1-.

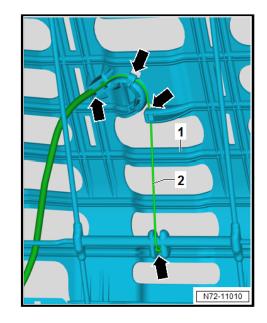
Installing

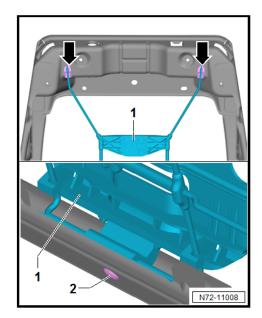
Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

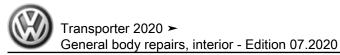
Use special pop rivet pliers - V.A.G 1753B- to install new pop rivet.

2.16 Removing and installing lumbar support adjustment motor -V125- / -V126- / -V129- / -V130-

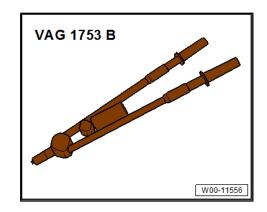
Special tools and workshop equipment required



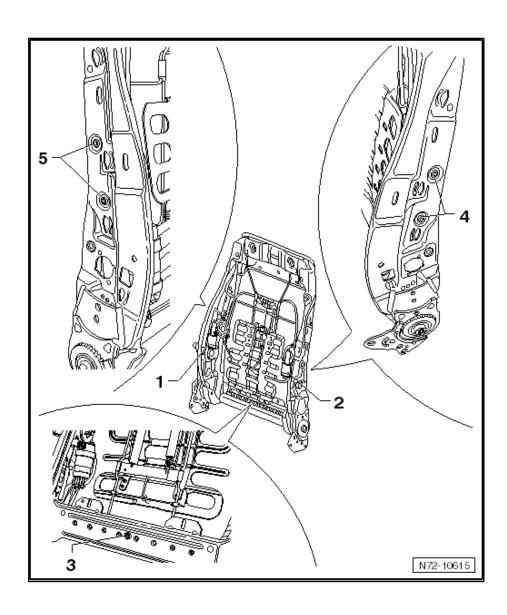




Special pop rivet pliers - V.A.G 1753B-



- Hand drill
- Drill bit with diameter smaller than 4.5 mm
- Safety goggles
- Pin punch





- Remove front seat trims
 ⇒ "2.14 Removing and installing trim, front seat", page 292.
- Remove side airbag on driver/front passenger side
 <u>⇒ "8 Side airbags", page 156</u>.
- Disconnect wiring harnesses from drive motors -1- and -2-.

Risk of injury from swarf being flung into air. Irritation and injury to skin and eyes possible.

- Wear protective goggles.
- Wear protective gloves!
- Drill out pop rivet -3- in lower area on backside.
- Drill out the two pop rivets -4- on left side.
- Drill out the two pop rivets -5- on right side.
- Detach lumbar support from mountings in backrest frame.
- Release lumbar support components from backrest frame.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

To install pop rivets -3-, -4- and -5-, use special pop rivet pliers - V.A.G 1753B- .

2.17 Removing and installing seat heating control unit

Removing

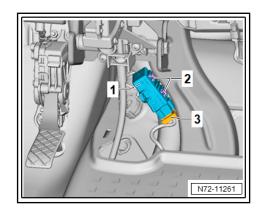


The seat heating control unit is located in the driver footwell at the right behind the centre console.

- Remove centre console.
 ⇒ "3.4 Removing and installing centre console", page 65
- Release fastener -2- and disconnect electrical connector -3-.
- Remove seat heating control unit -1-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order.



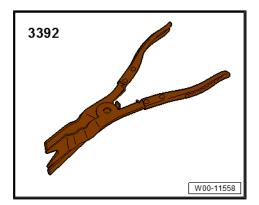
2.18 Removing and installing backrest adjustment unit

In event of defective backrest adjustment drive, backrest frame must be renewed ⇒ "2.20 Removing and installing front backrest", page 308.

2.19 Removing and handle for installing backrest adjustment

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Removal pliers - 3392-



Removing

- Move seat as far forwards as possible.
- Insert removal pliers 3392- -3- and release backrest adjustment handle -1-.
- Turn backrest adjustment handle -1- 120° further.
- Insert removal pliers 3392- -3- and lever off backrest adjustment handle -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

 Before installing, press spacer ring -2- into backrest adjustment handle -1-.

2.20 Removing and installing front backrest

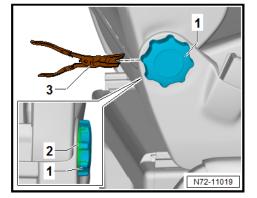
 \Rightarrow "2.20.1 Removing and installing front backrest, rigid single seat", page 308

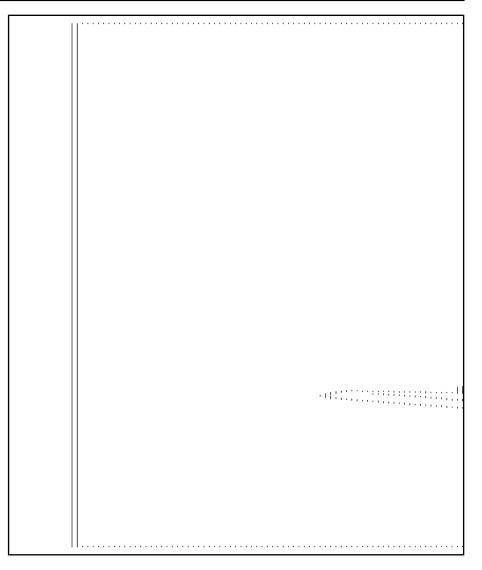
 \Rightarrow "2.20.2 Removing and installing front backrest, manual adjustment", page 310

 \Rightarrow "2.20.3 Removing and installing front backrest, individual seat, electric adjustment", page 311

 \Rightarrow "2.20.4 Removing and installing front backrest, double bench seat", page 313

2.20.1 Removing and installing front backrest, rigid single seat





- Remove front seat
 ⇒ "2.6 Removing and installing front seat", page 281.
- Remove front seat cushion

 ⇒ "1.3 Removing and installing cover and padding for seat pan", page 368
- Adjust seat to highest position.
- Remove front seat trims
 ⇒ "2.14 Removing and installing trim, front seat", page 292.
- Unscrew nuts -1-.



- Nuts -1- are micro-encapsulated. They must be renewed each time after loosening.
- Before new nuts are installed, the threads must be cleaned.
- Remove front backrest from seat frame -2-.

Installing

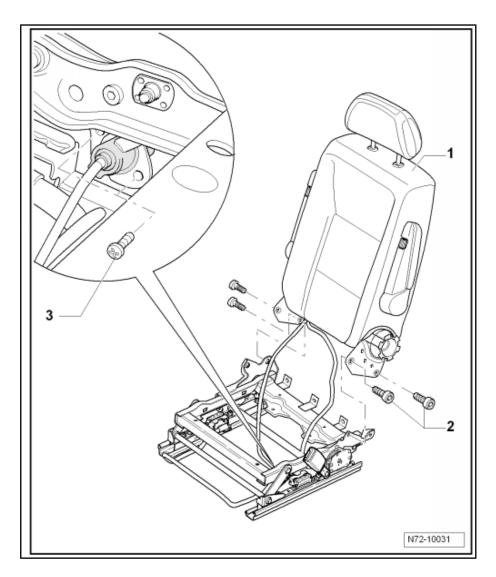
Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:



Specified torques

◆ ⇒ "2.3 Assembly overview – front backrest", page 271

2.20.2 Removing and installing front backrest, manual adjustment



Removing



- Removal and installation is described for the right front seat. Apply the same instructions for removal and
 installation of the left front seat as appropriate.
- The removal and installation procedure is described for the height-adjustable front seat. Removal and installation for the front swivel seat are similar.
- Front seat must be positioned in foremost and highest position.
- Backrest must be positioned in foremost position.

Vehicles with side airbag

 Connect airbag adapter
 ⇒ "2.11 Connecting and disconnecting airbag adapter", page 289.



Continued for all vehicles

- Switch off ignition and all electrical consumers.
- Withdraw ignition key.
- Remove front seat cushion
 ⇒ "1.3 Removing and installing cover and padding for seat pan", page 368.
- Remove front seat trims
 ⇒ "2.14 Removing and installing trim, front seat", page 292.
- Unscrew bolts -3-.
- If fitted, disconnect connectors.
- Detach wiring harnesses from seat frame.
- Unscrew bolts -2-.



- Bolts -2- are micro-encapsulated. They must be renewed each time after loosening.
- Before new bolts are installed, the threads must be cleaned.
- Remove backrest -1- from seat frame.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Vehicles with side airbag



Battery must be connected with ignition switched on. If pyrotechnic components (e.g. airbag, belt tensioners) are repaired incorrectly, they could be accidentally triggered. Ensure that nobody is in vehicle when connecting battery.

- Switch on ignition.
- Connect earth wire at battery negative terminal ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery.



If the ignition is not switched on after reconnecting the battery, the ignition may only be switched on (key/button) from the driver's seat with the seat set in the rearmost position.

- Use \Rightarrow Vehicle diagnostic tester to read event memory, clear event memory as necessary, and then read it again.

Specified torques

◆ ⇒ "2.3 Assembly overview – front backrest", page 271

2.20.3 Removing and installing front backrest, individual seat, electric adjustment

Removing

• Front seat must be positioned in foremost and highest position.



· Backrest must be positioned in foremost position.

Vehicles with side airbag

 Connect airbag adapter
 ⇒ "2.11 Connecting and disconnecting airbag adapter", page 289

Continued for all vehicles

- Remove seat panel trim on side member side
 ⇒ "2.14 Removing and installing trim, front seat", page 292.
- Remove seat panel trim on tunnel side
 ⇒ "2.14 Removing and installing trim, front seat", page 292.
- If fitted, remove rear seat trim
 ⇒ "2.14 Removing and installing trim, front seat", page 292.
- Switch off ignition and all electrical consumers.
- Withdraw ignition key.
- Unscrew bolts -2 ... 5-.
- Fold backrest -1- forwards onto seat pan.

Vehicles with side airbag and/or massage function and/or electronic lumbar support and/or backrest heating

- Push backrest padding -1- aside in area of side airbag -2-.
- Disconnect connector -3-.
- Unclip clips -4-.
- Expose wiring harness for side airbag -2-.
- Seat connector -5- under seat.
- Lay wiring harness aside.

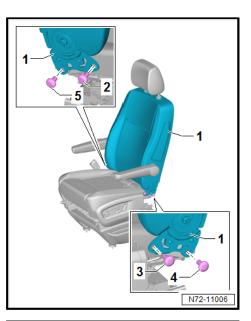
Continued for all vehicles

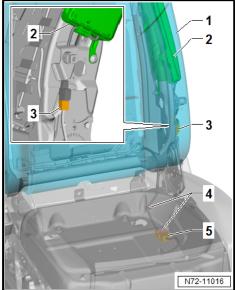
 Remove backrest -1- together with cover and padding, and place it on a clean surface.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

- Check threads in mounting plate for damage, and renew them if necessary.
- Position backrest -1- on seat pan.







Tightening sequence for backrest

- Tighten bolts in the sequence shown:

Se- quenc e	Bolts	Specified torque
1	-2 5-	Screw onto stop by hand
2	-2 5-	<u>⇒ Item 8 (page 274)</u>

Vehicles with side airbag



Note

Battery must be connected with ignition switched on. If pyrotechnic components (e.g. airbag, belt tensioners) are repaired incorrectly, they could be accidentally triggered. Ensure that nobody is in vehicle when connecting battery.

- Switch on ignition.
- Connect earth wire at battery negative terminal \Rightarrow Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery .

Note

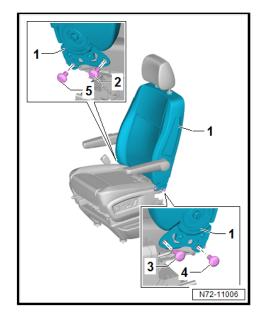
If the ignition is not switched on after reconnecting the battery, the ignition may only be switched on (key/button) from the driver's seat with the seat set in the rearmost position.

Use \Rightarrow Vehicle diagnostic tester to read event memory, clear event memory as necessary, and then read it again.

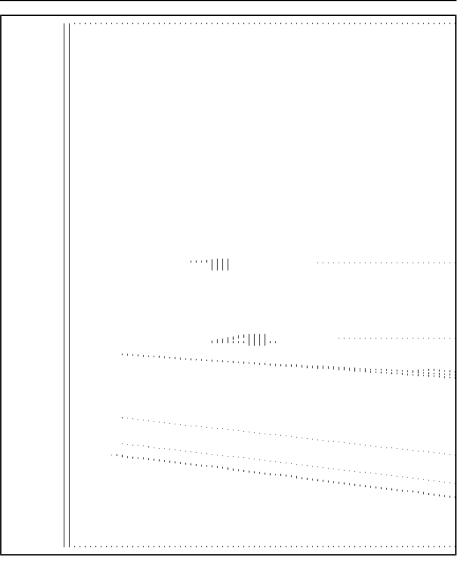
Specified torques

• \Rightarrow "2.3 Assembly overview – front backrest", page 271

Removing and installing front backrest, double bench seat 2.20.4







- Remove double bench seat
 ⇒ "2.6 Removing and installing front seat", page 281.
- Fold seat padding forwards.
- Remove centre belt buckle
 ⇒ "1.10 Removing and installing front belt buckle", page 128.
- If fitted, disconnect connectors.
- Unscrew bolts -1- and -2-
- Unscrew nuts -3-.



The nuts -3- are self-locking. They must be renewed each time after loosening.

 Pull bolts -4- out of backrest frame, and remove backrest upwards.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:



Specified torques

◆ ⇒ "2.2 Assembly overview - front seat", page 267

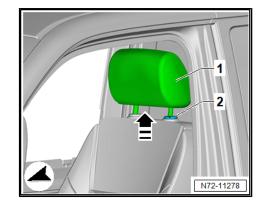
2.21 Removing and installing head restraint

Removing

- Move front seat to foremost and lowest position and tilt backrest by 45°.
- Press release button -2-.
- Remove head restraint -1- in direction of -arrow-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order.



2.22 Removing and installing head restraint guide



No other parts must be removed in order to remove head restraint guides.

Removing

- Head restraint already removed.
- Press down padding in area of head restraint guide.
- Actuate catch of head restraint guide using a screwdriver.
- Pull respective head restraint guide out of backrest.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

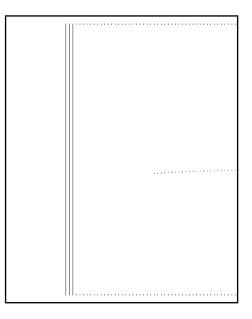


Note

- Head restraint guide without locking mechanism must be pressed towards rear of vehicle.
- Head restraint guide with locking mechanism must be pressed in direction of -arrow A-.
- The locking lug must properly engage in backrest frame.

2.23 Removing and installing seat pan for swivel seat

Remove seat pan cover and padding. ⇒ "1.3 Removing and installing cover and padding for seat <u>pan", page 368</u>



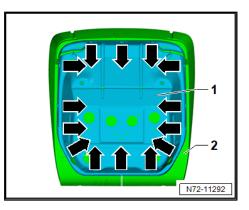


 Unclip cover -2- from seat pan -1- in area marked with -arrows- using suitable workshop means.

Installing



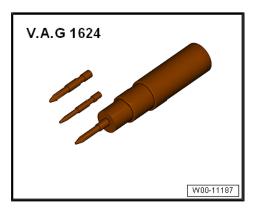
Installation is carried out in reverse order.



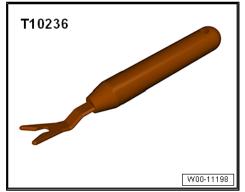
2.24 Removing and installing seat adjustment operating unit, memory setting, lumbar support

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Torque screwdriver - V.A.G 1624-



Release tool - T10236-



Removing

- Remove seat trim on sill side -1 ⇒ "2.14 Removing and installing trim, front seat", page 292.
- Lever off buttons -2- and -3- with release tool T10236- .
- Remove operating unit for memory setting E464- / -E465--4-.
- Unscrew bolts -7-.
- Remove seat adjustment operating unit E470- / -E471- -8-.
- Unscrew bolts -6-.
- Remove lumbar support adjustment switch E176- / -E177--5-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

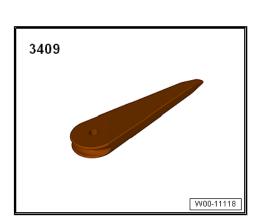
Specified torques

Component	Specified torque
Bolts -7- and -6-	1 Nm

2.25 Removing and installing seat and steering column adjustment control unit with memory - J136-

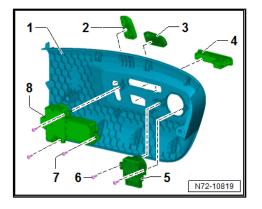
Special tools and workshop equipment required

Removal wedge - 3409-



Removing

- Remove front seat
 ⇒ "2.6 Removing and installing front seat", page 281.
- Unclip wiring harness from retainer.





Transporter 2020 ► General body repairs, interior - Edition 07.2020

- Release electrical connectors and pull off from control unit -1-.
- Remove spreader rivet -3- from control unit bracket.
- To do this, press clamping pin in spreader rivet inwards.
- Lever off spreader rivet using removal wedge 3409- .
- Remove control unit -1- from mountings on adapter for control unit bracket -2-.

Installing

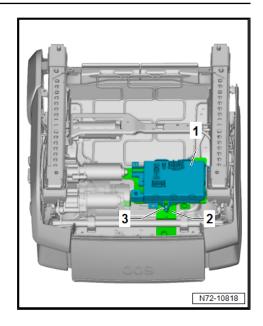
Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

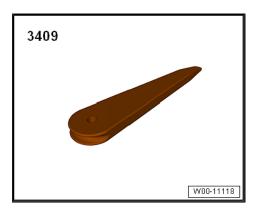
- Renew any damaged cable ties and clips.
- Insert spreader rivet -3- and press in clamping pin.
- Route electrical wiring so that original wiring layout is restored.

2.26 Removing and installing bench seat locking element

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Removal wedge - 3409-





Removing

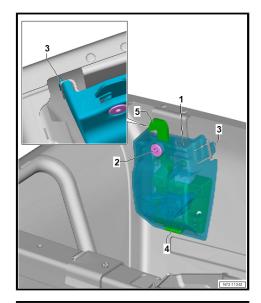


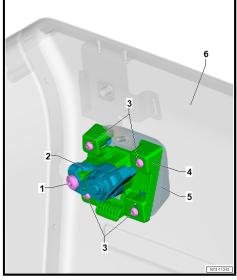
Note

- Before removing the components, protect them to avoid any damage caused by tools.
- During the following work, ensure that the tools are positioned in such a way that they cannot slip.



- Unscrew bolt -2-.
- Unclip interior lock trim -1- from fastener -3- using removal wedge - 3409- .
- Unclip interior lock trim -1- at bottom -4- from fastener and remove with locking hook -5-.





- Unscrew bolt -1-.
- Remove lock cylinder carrier -2- with lock cylinder.
- Unscrew bolts -3- and then remove lock mounting -4- and exterior lock trim -5- from seat box -6-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order.

Specified torques

• \Rightarrow "2.2 Assembly overview - front seat", page 267

Component	Specified torque
Bolt securing lock cylinder	8 Nm



3 Rear seats

 \Rightarrow "3.1 Assembly overview - bench seat/individual seats", page 320

⇒ "3.2 Assembly overview - head restraint, Multivan", page 335

 \Rightarrow "3.3 Removing and installing bench seat/individual seats", page 336

⇒ "3.4 Removing and installing rear seat backrest", page 344

⇒ "3.5 Removing and installing centre armrest", page 353

⇒ "3.6 Trims of individual seat in 2nd row, Multivan", page 356

3.1 Assembly overview - bench seat/individual seats

 \Rightarrow "3.1.1 Assembly overview - individual seats, Multivan, swivel seat", page 320

 \Rightarrow "3.1.2 Assembly overview - individual seats, Multivan, trim of individual seat in 2nd row", page 323

 \Rightarrow "3.1.3 Assembly overview - individual seats, Easy Entry", page 324

 \Rightarrow "3.1.4 Assembly overview - bench seat / Multivan, 3-seat bench seat", page 326

 \Rightarrow "3.1.5 Assembly overview - bench seat / individual seats, Multivan, guide rail", page 328

 \Rightarrow "3.1.6 Assembly overview - bench seat / individual seats, Multivan, drawer", page 329

 \Rightarrow "3.1.7 Assembly overview - bench seat / individual seats, Transporter, 2nd row", page 330

 \Rightarrow "3.1.8 Assembly overview - bench seat / individual seats, Transporter, 3-seater bench seat in 3rd row", page 332

 \Rightarrow "3.1.9 Assembly overview - bench seat / individual seats, double cab, 2nd row", page 333

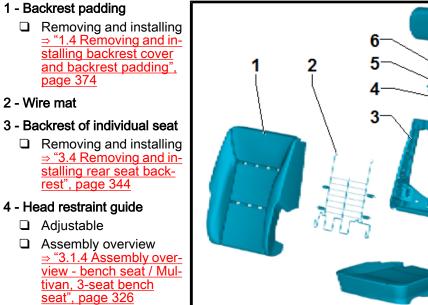
3.1.1 Assembly overview - individual seats, Multivan, swivel seat

Transporter 2020 ➤ General body repairs, interior - Edition 07.2020



13

11



5 - Head restraint guide

- With push button for head restraint, adjustable
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ "3.1.4 Assembly overview - bench seat / Multivan, 3-seat bench seat", page 326

6 - Head restraint

❑ Assembly overview ⇒ "3.2 Assembly overview - head restraint, Multivan", page 335

7 - Bolt

🗅 2 Nm

8 - Front cover cap

□ For belt guide

9 - Belt guide

□ Secured with 4 pop rivets

10 - Bolt

🗅 2 Nm

11 - Rear cover cap

□ For belt guide

12 - Backrest rear panel

□ Removing and installing ⇒ "3.4 Removing and installing rear seat backrest", page 344

13 - Bolts

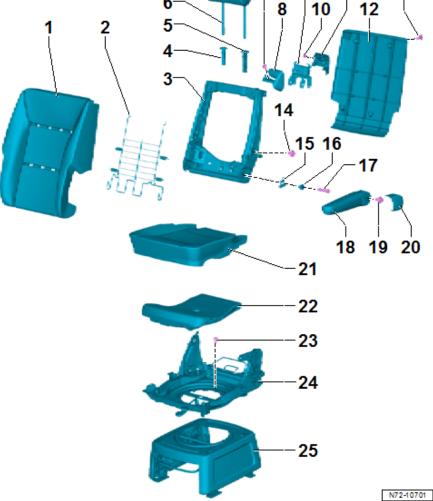
- 🛛 Qty. 2
- 🛛 3 Nm

14 - Bolt

🗅 20 Nm

15 - Relay lever

□ Removing and installing \Rightarrow "3.4 Removing and installing rear seat backrest", page 344





16 - Speed nut

17 - Bolt

- 🛛 Qty. 2
- 🗅 55 Nm

18 - Armrest

- Left and right
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ "3.6.6 Removing and installing armrest on backrest frame", page 362

19 - Bolt

🗅 20 Nm

20 - Cover

For armrest

21 - Seat padding

- □ Removing and installing ⇒ "1.3 Removing and installing cover and padding for seat pan", page 368
- 22 Padding
- 23 Bolt
 - 🗅 8 Nm
- 24 Seat frame
- 25 Seat box

3.1.2 Assembly overview - individual seats, Multivan, trim of individual seat in 2nd row

- 1 Head restraint
 - ❑ Assembly overview ⇒ "3.2 Assembly overview - head restraint, Multivan", page 335
- 2 Belt guide cover
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ "1.4 Removing and installing backrest cover and backrest padding", page 374
- 3 Backrest rear panel
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ "3.4 Removing and installing rear seat backrest", page 344

4 - Armrest

□ Removing and installing ⇒ "3.6.6 Removing and installing armrest on backrest frame", page 362

5 - Anchor fitting

- Top tether
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ "2.1 Assembly overview - front child seat anchors, Multivan/Business", page 137

6 - Left seat frame trim

□ Removing and installing ⇒ "3.6 Trims of individual seat in 2nd row, Multivan", page 356

7 - Rear seat frame trim

□ Removing and installing ⇒ "3.6 Trims of individual seat in 2nd row, Multivan", page 356

8 - Drawer

- □ Removing and installing
 - ⇒ "3.1.4 Assembly overview bench seat / Multivan, 3-seat bench seat", page 326

9 - Front seat frame trim

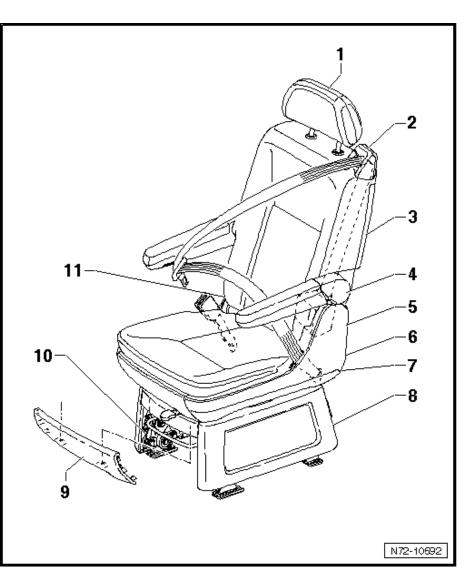
□ Removing and installing ⇒ "3.6 Trims of individual seat in 2nd row, Multivan", page 356

10 - Guide rail

□ Removing and installing ⇒ "3.1.5 Assembly overview - bench seat / individual seats, Multivan, guide rail", page 328

11 - Right seat frame trim

□ Removing and installing ⇒ "3.6 Trims of individual seat in 2nd row, Multivan", page 356





3.1.3 Assembly overview - individual seats, Easy Entry

Assembly overview - front backrest ⇒ page 324

Assembly overview - seat pan ⇒ page 325

Assembly overview - front backrest

- 1 Head restraint
 - ❑ Assembly overview ⇒ "3.2 Assembly overview - head restraint, Multivan", page 335
- 2 Right head restraint guide
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ "3.2 Assembly overview - head restraint, Multivan", page 335
- 3 Left head restraint guide
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ "3.2 Assembly overview - head restraint, Multivan", page 335
- 4 Rear panel board
- 5 Pop rivet
- 🖵 Qty. 10
- 6 Backrest frame
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ "3.4 Removing and installing rear seat backrest", page 344
- 7 Support

8 - Bolts

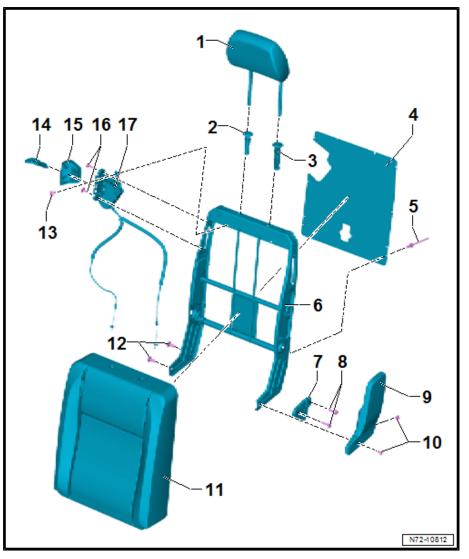
- **Q**ty. 4
- □ 55 Nm
- 9 Backrest trim

10 - Bolts

- 🛛 Qty. 2
- □ 4.5 Nm
- 11 Seat padding

□ Removing and installing ⇒ "1.3 Removing and installing cover and padding for seat pan", page 368

- 12 Bolts
 - **Qty. 2**
 - 🗅 65 Nm
- 13 Spreader rivet
- 14 Handle
- 15 Trim
- 16 Bolts
 - 🛛 Qty. 2
 - 🛛 4 Nm





17 - Release mechanism

- With Bowden cable
- □ Renew after removal \Rightarrow page 348

Assembly overview - seat pan

1 - Seat padding

□ Removing and installing ⇒ "1.3 Removing and installing cover and padding for seat pan", page 368

2 - Seat pan

□ Removing and installing ⇒ "1.3 Removing and installing cover and padding for seat pan", page 368

3 - Seat frame

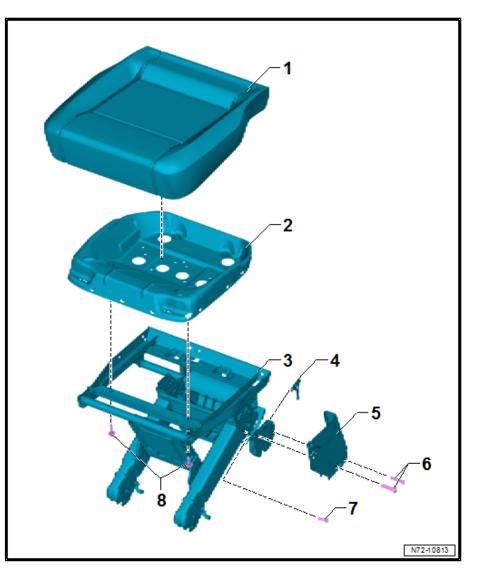
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ "3.4 Removing and installing rear seat backrest", page 344
- 4 Release lever
 - □ Renew after removal \Rightarrow page 348

5 - Seat frame trim

- 6 Bolts
 - 🛛 Qty. 2
 - 🗅 55 Nm

7 - Bolt

- 🖵 4.5 Nm
- 8 Bolts
 - 🛛 Qty. 2
 - □ 20 Nm





3.1.4 Assembly overview - bench seat / Multivan, 3-seat bench seat

- 1 Clips
- 🛛 Qty. 4
- 2 Centre armrest
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ "3.5 Removing and installing centre armrest", page 353
- 3 Spreader rivet
 - 🛛 Qty. 2
- 4 Head restraint guide
 - Assembly overview ⇒ "3.1.4 Assembly overview - bench seat / Multivan, 3-seat bench seat", page 326

5 - Head restraint

❑ Assembly overview ⇒ "3.2 Assembly overview - head restraint, Multivan", page 335

6 - Belt guide

 Secured to backrest frame with 4 pop rivets

7 - Bolts

- 🛛 Qty. 2
- 🗅 2 Nm

8 - Cover

General For belt guide

9 - Pop rivet

Qty. 4

10 - Bolts

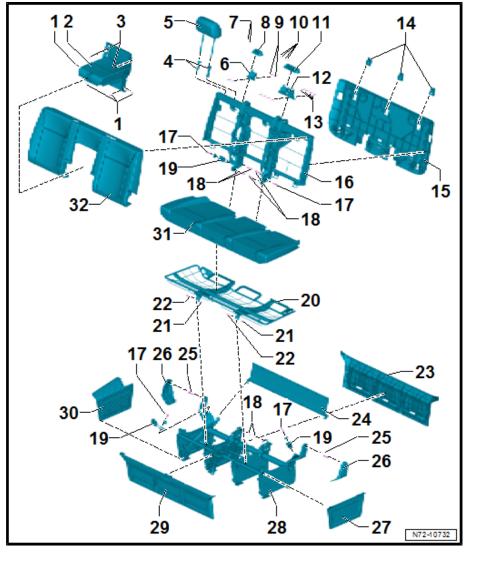
- 🛛 Qty. 4
- 🛛 2 Nm
- 11 Cover
 - General For belt guide
- 12 Belt guide
 - □ Secured to backrest frame with 8 pop rivets

13 - Pop rivet

- 🖵 Qty. 8
- 14 Bracket
 - Qty. 3
- 15 Rear wall
 - Secured to backrest frame

16 - Backrest frame

- □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow "3.4 Removing and installing rear seat backrest", page 344
- 17 Bolts
 - **Q**ty. 2





🗅 40 Nm

- 18 Bolts for securing backrest
 - Qty. 4
 - 95 Nm
- 19 Belt buckle

Qty. 3

- 20 Rear seat frame
- 21 Speed nuts
 - 🛛 Qty. 2
- 22 Studs for rear seat frame
 - Qty. 2
- 23 Rear bench seat trim
- 24 Roller blind
- 25 Bolts for seat frame
 - Qty. 2
 - 🗅 55 Nm

26 - Cover

🛛 Qty. 2

- 27 Left trim on bench seat
- 28 Seat frame
- 29 Front trim on bench seat
- 30 Right trim on bench seat
- 31 Seat padding
 - □ Removing and installing \Rightarrow "2.2 Separating cover and padding", page 403

32 - Backrest padding

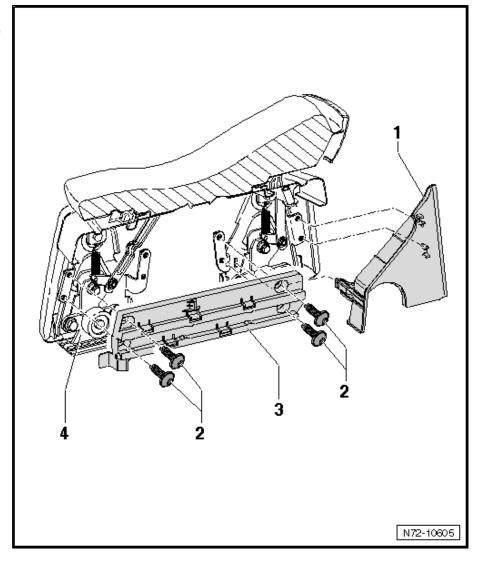
□ Removing and installing ⇒ "1.4 Removing and installing backrest cover and backrest padding", page 374



3.1.5 Assembly overview - bench seat / individual seats, Multivan, guide rail

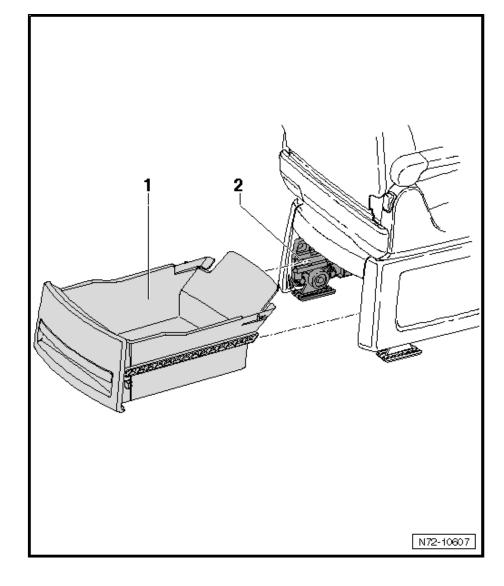
1 - Guide rail trim

- Clipped into seat frame
- 2 Bolts
 - Qty. 4
 - A Nm
- 3 Guide rail
 - Right
- 4 Seat supporting frame



3.1.6 Assembly overview - bench seat / individual seats, Multivan, drawer

- 1 Drawer
 - □ Fitted into seat box
- 2 Guide rail
 - Left and right





3.1.7 Assembly overview - bench seat / individual seats, Transporter, 2nd row

1 - Backrest padding

□ Removing and installing ⇒ "1.4 Removing and installing backrest cover and backrest padding", page 374

2 - Head restraint guide

- With push button for head restraint, adjustable
- Assembly overview ⇒ "3.1.4 Assembly overview - bench seat / Multivan, 3-seat bench seat", page 326

3 - Head restraint guide

- Adjustable
- Assembly overview ⇒ "3.1.4 Assembly overview - bench seat / Multivan, 3-seat bench seat", page 326

4 - Head restraint

Assembly overview ⇒ "3.2 Assembly overview - head restraint, <u>Multivan", page 335</u>

5 - Bolts

🛛 Qty. 2

6 - Bolts

- Qty. 2
- 65 Nm

7 - Backrest frame

□ Removing and installing ⇒ "3.4 Removing and installing rear seat backrest", page 344

8 - Belt guide

□ Secured to backrest frame with 4 pop rivets

9 - Bolts

- 🛛 Qty. 2
- 🗅 2 Nm

10 - Cover

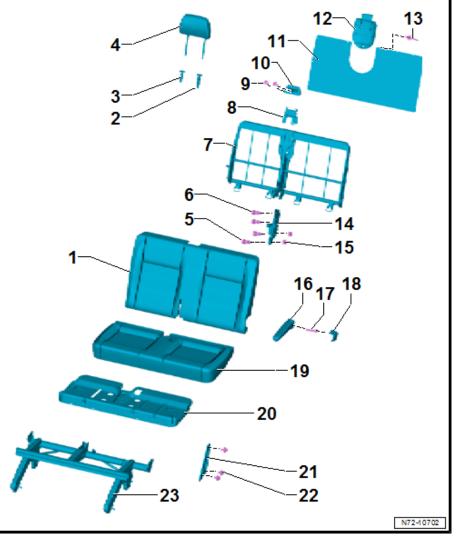
- For belt guide
- 11 Rear panel board
 - □ Secured to backrest frame with 7 pop rivets

12 - Cover

- 13 Pop rivet
 - 🛛 Qty. 7

14 - Adjustment fitting

- 15 Nuts
 - Renew after removal





Qty. 2

🗅 65 Nm

16 - Armrest

Left and right

17 - Bolt

20 Nm

18 - Cover

For armrest

19 - Seat padding

□ Removing and installing \Rightarrow "2.1 Removing and installing covers and padding", page 389

- 20 Seat pan
- 21 Fitting
- 22 Bolts
 - Qty. 3
 - □ 55 Nm
- 23 Seat frame



3.1.8 Assembly overview - bench seat / individual seats, Transporter, 3-seater bench seat in 3rd row

1 - Backrest padding

□ Removing and installing ⇒ "1.4 Removing and installing backrest cover and backrest padding", page 374

2 - Backrest frame

□ Removing and installing ⇒ "3.4 Removing and installing rear seat backrest", page 344

3 - Head restraint guide

- Adjustable
- Assembly overview ⇒ "3.1.4 Assembly overview - bench seat / Multivan, 3-seat bench seat", page 326

4 - Head restraint guide

- With push button for head restraint, adjustable
- Assembly overview ⇒ "3.1.4 Assembly overview - bench seat / Multivan, 3-seat bench seat", page 326

5 - Head restraint

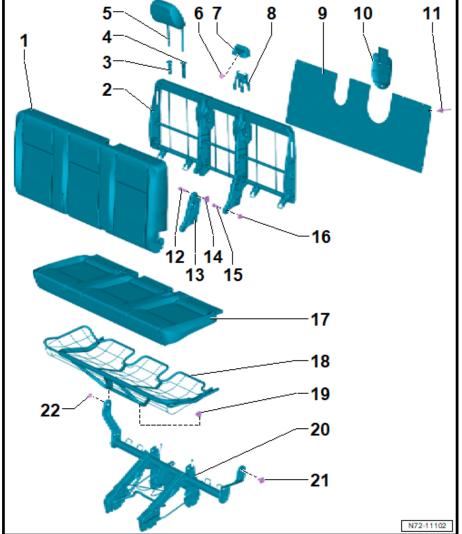
❑ Assembly overview ⇒ "3.2 Assembly overview - head restraint, Multivan", page 335

6 - Bolts

- Qty. 2
- 🗅 2 Nm
- 7 Cover
 - General For belt guide

8 - Belt guide

- □ Secured to backrest frame with pop rivets
- 9 Rear panel board
 - □ Secured to backrest frame with pop rivets
- 10 Cover
- 11 Pop rivets
- 12 Bolts
- 13 Adjustment fitting
- 14 Tensioning element
- 15 Bolt
- 16 Nuts
 - 🛛 Qty. 4





🗅 55 Nm

17 - Seat padding

□ Removing and installing ⇒ "1.3 Removing and installing cover and padding for seat pan", page 368

18 - Rear seat frame

19 - Nuts

- Renew after removal
- Qty. 4
- 30 Nm

20 - Seat frame

21 - Bolts

- Left and right
- 🗅 65 Nm

22 - Slide bearing

3.1.9 Assembly overview - bench seat / individual seats, double cab, 2nd row

1 - Backrest padding

□ Removing and installing ⇒ "1.4 Removing and installing backrest cover and backrest padding", page 374

2 - Head restraint

❑ Assembly overview ⇒ "3.2 Assembly overview - head restraint, Multivan", page 335

3 - Head restraint guide

- With push button for head restraint, adjustable
- Assembly overview ⇒ "3.1.4 Assembly overview - bench seat / Multivan, 3-seat bench seat", page 326

4 - Head restraint guide

Adjustable

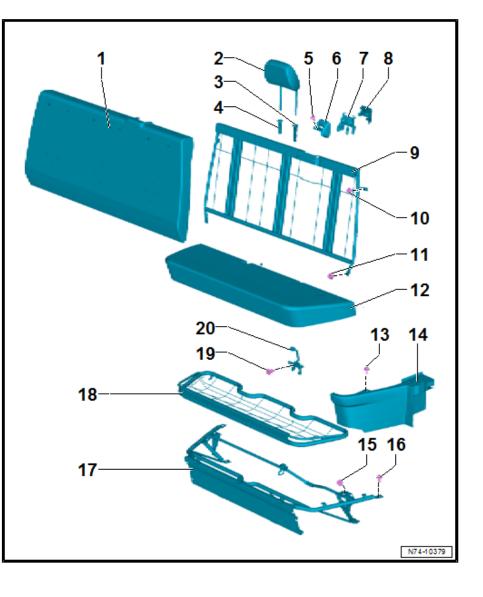
- Assembly overview ⇒ "3.1.4 Assembly overview - bench seat / Multivan, 3-seat bench seat", page 326
- 5 Bolt
 - 🛛 2 Nm

6 - Front cover cap

For belt guide

7 - Belt guide

Secured with 4 pop riverts





8 - Rear cover cap

For belt guide

9 - Backrest frame

□ Removing and installing \Rightarrow "3.4 Removing and installing rear seat backrest", page 344

10 - Bolt

- □ Left and right
- 🗅 20 Nm

11 - Nuts

- □ Left and right
- 🗅 20 Nm

12 - Seat padding

- □ Removing and installing ⇒ "1.3 Removing and installing cover and padding for seat pan", page 368
- 13 Bolts
 - Qty. 3

14 - Trim

15 - Nut

🗅 20 Nm

16 - Bolt

20 Nm

17 - Seat frame

- 18 Rear seat frame
- 19 Bolt
 - 🛛 5 Nm
- 20 Pull strap

3.2 Assembly overview - head restraint, Multivan

1 - Head restraint

 Must be properly engaged in head restraint guides.

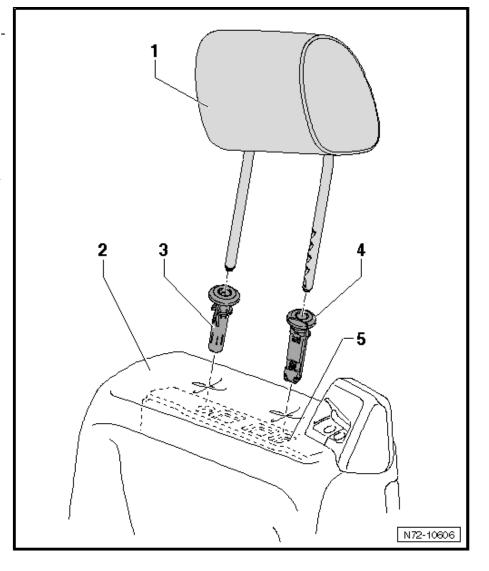
2 - Backrest padding

- 3 Head restraint guide
 - Adjustable

4 - Head restraint guide

 With push button for head restraint, adjustable

5 - Backrest frame



3.3 Removing and installing bench seat/individual seats

 \Rightarrow "3.3.1 Removing and installing bench seat/individual seats, swivel seat with seat frame in 2nd row, Multivan", page 336

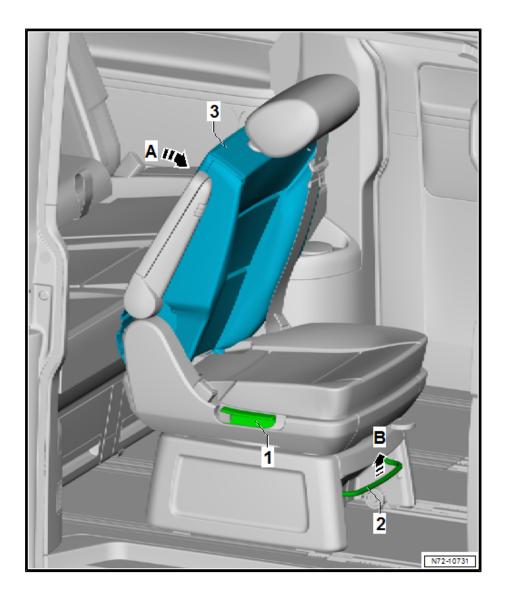
 \Rightarrow "3.3.2 Removing and installing bench seat/individual seats, 3-seater bench seat, 2nd row", page 339

 \Rightarrow "3.3.3 Retrofitting bench seat / individual seat in 2nd row, Kombi/Shuttle", page 340

3.3.1 Removing and installing bench seat/individual seats, swivel seat with seat frame in 2nd row, Multivan



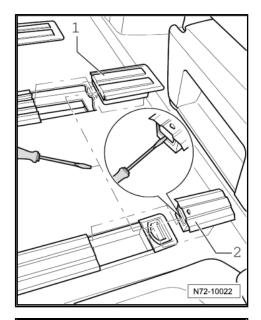
The removal and installation procedure is described for the righthand side of the vehicle. The procedures for the left side are analogous.

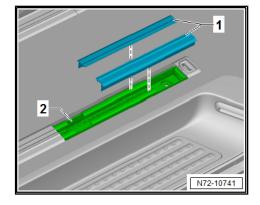


Transporter 2020 ➤ General body repairs, interior - Edition 07.2020

Removing

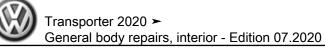
- Operate backrest release mechanism -1-.
- Fold backrest -3- towards front in -direction of arrow-.
- Operate release lever -2- in -direction of arrow B-.
- Move seat to rearmost position.
- Use a screwdriver to release end cap of right, centre seat rail
 -1- and pull out upwards.
- Use a screwdriver to release end cap of right seat rail -2- and pull out upwards.

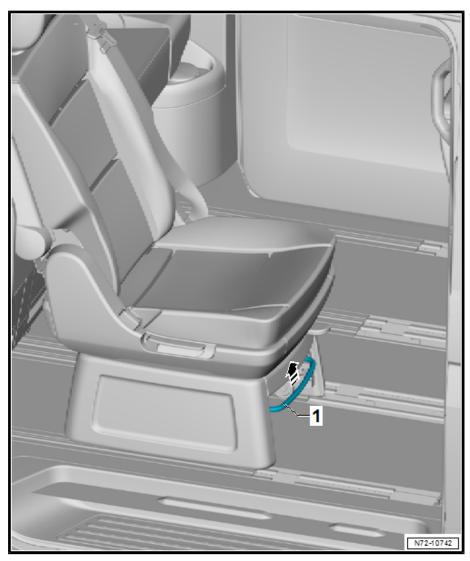




Push cap -1- in -direction of arrow-.

- Remove cap -1- from seat rails -2-.



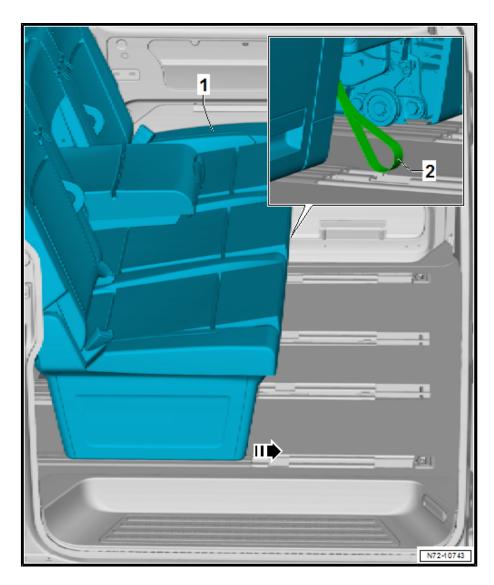


- Operate release lever -1- in -direction of arrow-.
- Move seat as far forwards as possible.
- Lift seat upwards out of seat rails.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order.

3.3.2 Removing and installing bench seat/individual seats, 3-seater bench seat, 2nd row



Removing

- Remove seats from 2nd row
 ⇒ "3.3 Removing and installing bench seat/individual seats", page 336.
- If fitted, remove table module from seat rails.
- Pull on loop -2- to release bench seat.
- Move bench seat as far forwards as possible -arrow-.
- Fold backrest forwards.
- With the aid of a second mechanic lift bench seat out of seat rail.

Installing

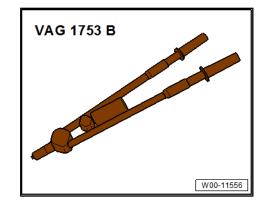
- Installation is carried out in reverse order.



3.3.3 Retrofitting bench seat / individual seat in 2nd row, Kombi/Shuttle

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Special pop rivet pliers - V.A.G 1753B-



- Hand drill
- Drill bit with diameter smaller than 14 mm
- Safety glasses
- Pin punch

Removing surroundings

- Remove double bench seat, 2nd seat row
 ⇒ "3.4 Removing and installing rear seat backrest", page 344
- Remove rear step inserts
 ⇒ "5.6.2 Removing and installing step moulding, rear, Multivan", page 221.
- Depending on equipment, remove side panel trim
 ⇒ "5.11 Removing and installing side trim", page 230.
- Remove floor covering in passenger compartment
 ⇒ "5.12 Removing and installing floor covering", page 231.



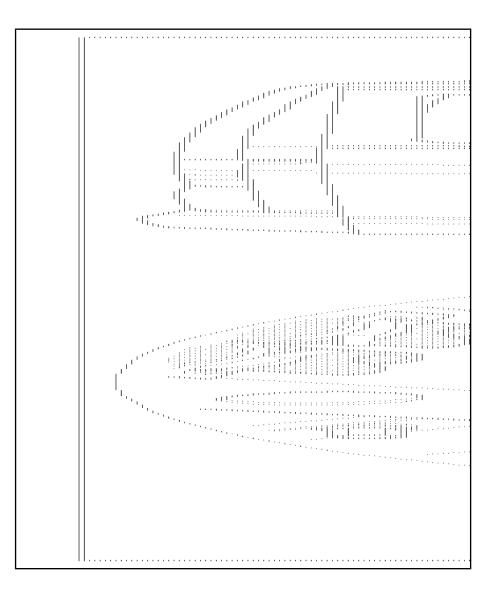
- Installing floor covering between the seat securing rails and the underbody for purposes of height compensation is recommended.
- If the previously fitted floor covering is reinstalled, sections will need to be cut out of it to accommodate the retrofitted seat securing rails.
- Remove front right floor trim
 ⇒ "5.12 Removing and installing floor covering", page 231.
- Remove rear right floor trim
 ⇒ "5.12 Removing and installing floor covering", page 231.
- Depending on equipment, remove exhaust system of auxiliary air heater ⇒ Rep. gr. 82.
- Disconnect pull cable from handbrake cables and detach pull cable from floor $\Rightarrow\,$ Rep. gr. 46 .
- Remove rear centre floor trim
 ⇒ "5.12 Removing and installing floor covering", page 231.
- Remove rear left floor trim
 ⇒ "5.12 Removing and installing floor covering", page 231.

- Remove bracket from front silencer and lower exhaust system
 ⇒ Rep. gr. 26.
- Remove heat shields.

Installing surroundings



The -arrows- in the illustration each point in the direction of normal travel.

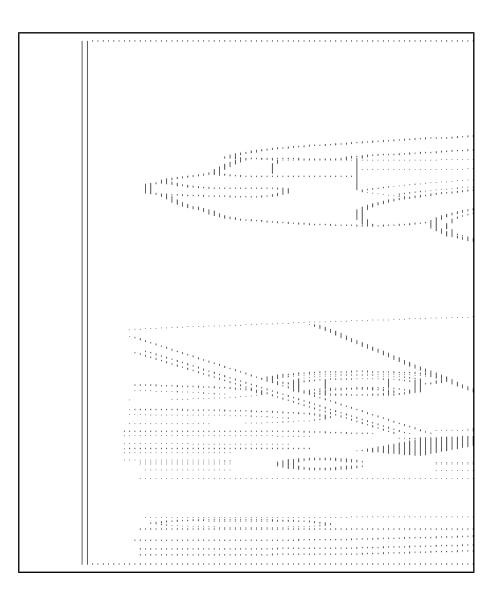


- Using special pop rivet pliers V.A.G 1753B- to secure front, outer seat securing rail -2-, rivet the two reinforcement brackets -3- and -5- using two pop rivets each -4- and -6- (4.8 x 11 mm) in existing holes of cross member.
- From vehicle underside, drill holes (Ø 14 mm) for seat securing rail -2- in underbody through existing holes in reinforcement brackets -3- and -5-.
- Then apply corrosion protection treatment \Rightarrow Paintwork manual .
- Perform work measures, as described, for rear, outer seat securing rail -1-.

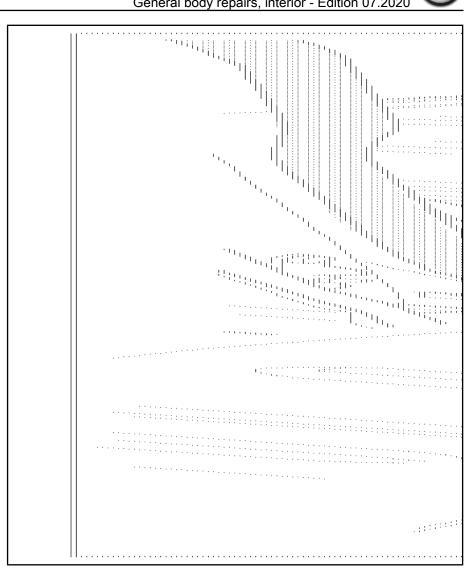


i Note

-Arrow A- points in direction of normal travel.



- Drill 2 holes (14 mm in diameter) from vehicle underside through vehicle underbody -arrows C-.
- Holes are already provided in cross member. These holes are required for attachment of the front, inner seat securing rail -1-.
- Drill 2 holes (14 mm in diameter) for attachment of rear, inner seat securing rail -2- through vehicle underbody -arrows B-.
- Then apply corrosion protection treatment \Rightarrow Paintwork manual .



- Tighten nuts -2- of 4 seat securing rails -1- on underbody.
- Install seat belt <u>⇒ "1 Seat belts", page 101</u>.
- The remaining installation steps are carried out in the reverse sequence of removal.

Specified torques

Component	Specified torque
Seat securing rail	55 Nm



3.4 Removing and installing rear seat backrest

 \Rightarrow "3.4.1 Removing and installing rear seat backrest, Multivan, 2nd row, Multivan", page 344

 \Rightarrow "3.4.2 Removing and installing rear seat backrest, Multivan, 3-seat bench seat", page 345

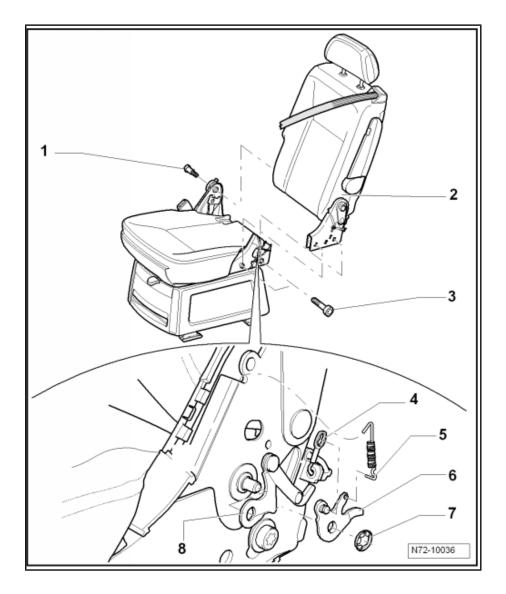
 \Rightarrow "3.4.3 Removing and installing rear seat backrest, Transporter, individual seat, 2nd row", page 347

 \Rightarrow "3.4.4 Removing and installing rear seat backrest, Transporter, double bench seat, 2nd row", page 348

⇒ "3.4.5 Removing and installing rear seat backrest, Transporter, <u>3-seat bench seat</u>", page 350

 \Rightarrow "3.4.6 Removing and installing rear seat backrest, double cab, 3-seater bench seat, 2nd row", page 351

3.4.1 Removing and installing rear seat backrest, Multivan, 2nd row, Multivan



Removing

- Remove front seat frame trim of individual seat in 2nd row.



- Remove rear seat frame trim of individual seat in 2nd row.
- Remove right seat frame trim of individual seat in 2nd row.
- Remove left seat frame trim of individual seat in 2nd row.
- Remove belt end fitting
 ⇒ "1.8 Removing and installing rear outer belt end fitting", page 122.
- Using a small screwdriver, unclip Bowden cable -4- from relay lever -6-.
- Unhook tensioning spring -5-.
- Using a small screwdriver, lever off spring clip -7-.
- Remove relay lever -6- from backrest frame.
- Remove relay lever -8- from backrest frame.
- Unscrew bolts -3-.
- Unscrew bolt -1-.
- Remove backrest -2- upwards from seat frame.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

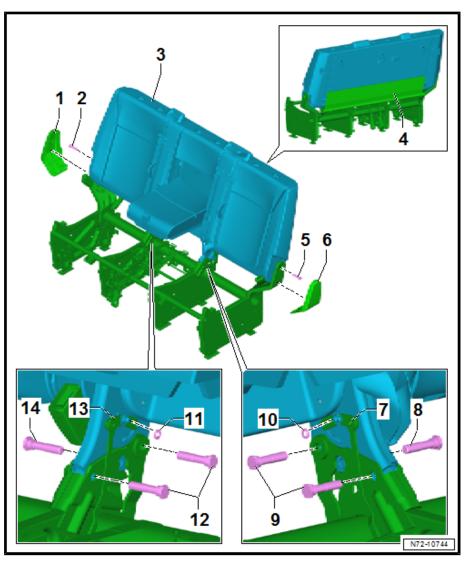


- Bolts -1- and -3- are micro-encapsulated. They must be renewed each time after loosening.
- Before new bolts are installed, the threads of the corresponding nuts must be cleaned.
- The speed nut -7- is damaged beyond repair during removal and must be renewed.

Specified torques

- \Rightarrow "3.1 Assembly overview bench seat/individual seats", page 320
- 3.4.2 Removing and installing rear seat backrest, Multivan, 3-seat bench seat





Removing

- Remove seats from 2nd row
 ⇒ "3.3 Removing and installing bench seat/individual seats", page 336.
- Remove table module in seat rail.
- Move bench seat as far forwards as possible.
- Remove front trim of 3-seat bench seat.
- Remove side trims of 3-seat bench seat.
- Pull out rear flaps of drawers.
- Remove rear trim of 3-seat bench seat.
- Remove seat padding of 3-seat bench seat
 ⇒ "2.1 Removing and installing covers and padding", page 389
- Remove belt end fittings of 3-seat bench seat
 ⇒ "1.8 Removing and installing rear outer belt end fitting", page 122.
- Unclip roller blind -4- from backrest -3-.
- Unclip the 2 caps -6- and -1- from seat frame.

Transporter 2020 ≻ General body repairs, interior - Edition 07.2020

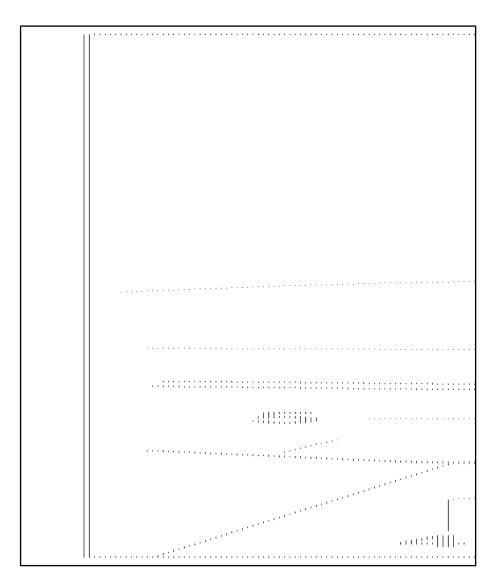
- Using a small screwdriver, unclip speed nuts -10- and -11from release mechanism.
- Pull off relay levers -7- and -13-.
- Unscrew bolts -8- and -14-
- Unscrew bolts -9- and -12-
- Unscrew bolts -5- and -2-
- Lift backrest -3- off seat frame.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Specified torques

- 3.4.3 Removing and installing rear seat backrest, Transporter, individual seat, 2nd row



Removing

Remove seat.



- Remove seat padding
 ⇒ "2.1 Removing and installing covers and padding",
 page 389
- Unclip cable -3- from mounting in seat frame -arrow A- on left and right respectively.
- Disengage Bowden cable -5- from auxiliary lever -4- in direction of -arrow B- on left and right respectively.
- Unscrew bolts -1-.
- Unscrew bolts -2-, and pull backrest towards rear off seat frame.

Installing

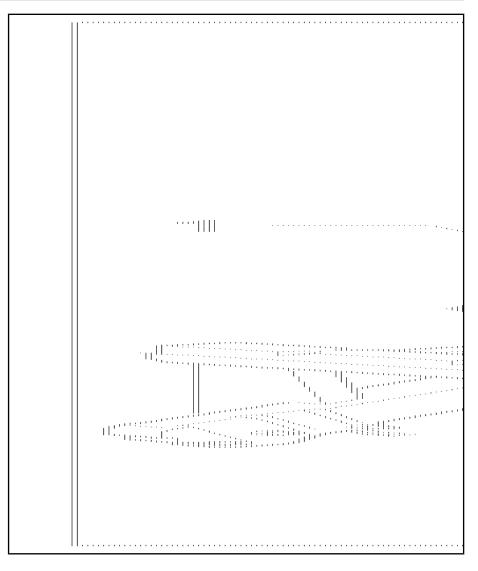
Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Replace auxiliary levers -4- in conjunction with following repairs:

- Renewal of Bowden cable with release unit.
- Renewal of backrest frame with release unit.
- Damage to backrest cover (if release unit is also to be replaced).
- Easy Entry ineffective.

Specified torques

- ★ "3.1.3 Assembly overview individual seats, Easy Entry", page 324
- 3.4.4 Removing and installing rear seat backrest, Transporter, double bench seat, 2nd row



Removing

- Remove bench seat
 ⇒ "3.3 Removing and installing bench seat/individual seats",
 page 336.
- Remove centre belt buckle
 ⇒ "1.11 Removing and installing rear belt buckle", page 132.
- Remove seat padding
 ⇒ "2.1 Removing and installing covers and padding", page 389.
- Unscrew bolts -1- and -2-.
- Unscrew nuts -4- from bolts -3-.



The two nuts -4- are self-locking. They must be renewed each time after loosening.

- Pull the two bolts -3- out of seat frame.
- Remove backrest from seat frame.



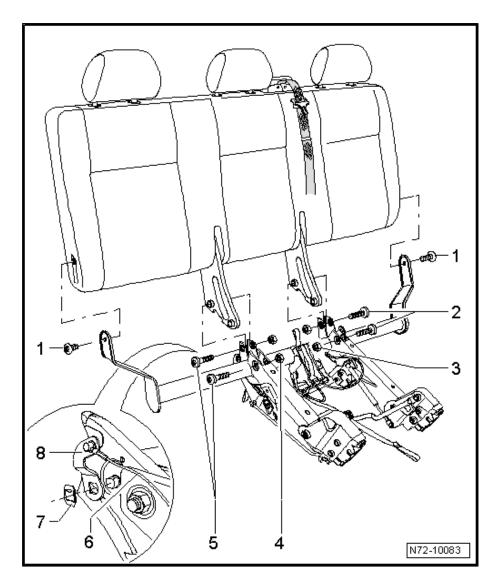
Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Specified torques

• \Rightarrow "3.1 Assembly overview - bench seat/individual seats", page 320

3.4.5 Removing and installing rear seat backrest, Transporter, 3-seat bench seat



Removing

- Remove seats from 2nd row
 ⇒ "3.3 Removing and installing bench seat/individual seats", page 336.
- Remove bench seat
 ⇒ "3.3 Removing and installing bench seat/individual seats",
 page 336
- Remove belt buckles
 ⇒ "1.11 Removing and installing rear belt buckle", page 132.

Transporter 2020 ➤ General body repairs, interior - Edition 07.2020



Note

The belt buckle trims need not be dismantled.

- Remove seat padding
 ⇒ "2.1 Removing and installing covers and padding",
 page 389.
- Using a small screwdriver, lever off clamping washer -7- from both centre backrest attachments.
- Detach relay lever -8- from backrest frame.



Note

The cable -6- must not be released from the relay lever -8-.

- Unscrew bolts -1-.
- Unscrew nuts -3-.
- Pull out bolts -2- from seat frame.
- Unscrew nuts -4-.
- Pull out bolts -5- from seat frame.

Note

The nuts -3- and -4- are self-locking. They must be renewed each time after loosening.

- Pull backrest out of seat frame.

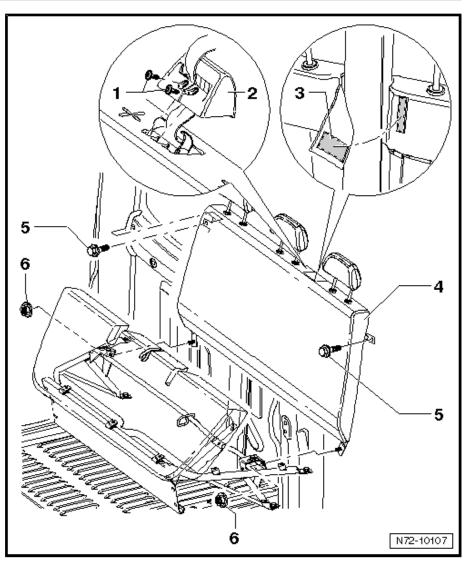
Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Specified torques

- \Rightarrow "3.1 Assembly overview bench seat/individual seats", page 320
- 3.4.6 Removing and installing rear seat backrest, double cab, 3-seater bench seat, 2nd row





Removing

- Fold out seat cushion.
- Detach centre seat belt with buckle from belt mounting bracket
 ⇒ "1.6 Removing and installing rear three-point seat belt", page 116.
- Unscrew bolts -1-.
- Remove cap -2- of belt guide.
- Thread seat belt through slit in cover cap.
- Open Velcro fastener -3-.
- Unscrew nuts -6-.
- Unscrew bolts -5- on back panel of cab.
- Remove backrest -4- from rear panel.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

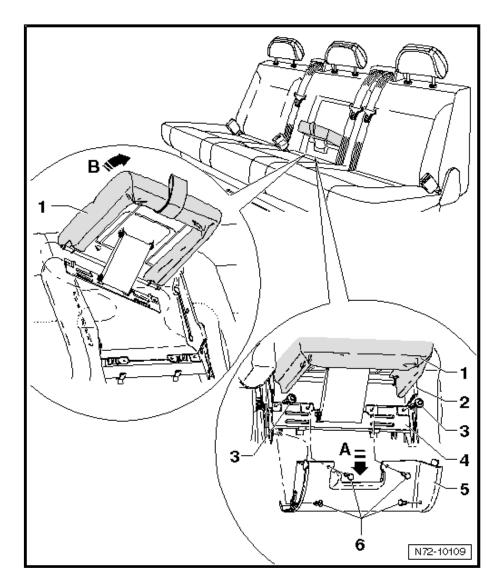
Specified torques

• \Rightarrow "3.1 Assembly overview - bench seat/individual seats", page 320

3.5 Removing and installing centre armrest

 \Rightarrow "3.5.1 Removing and installing centre armrest, Multivan, 3-seat bench seat", page 353

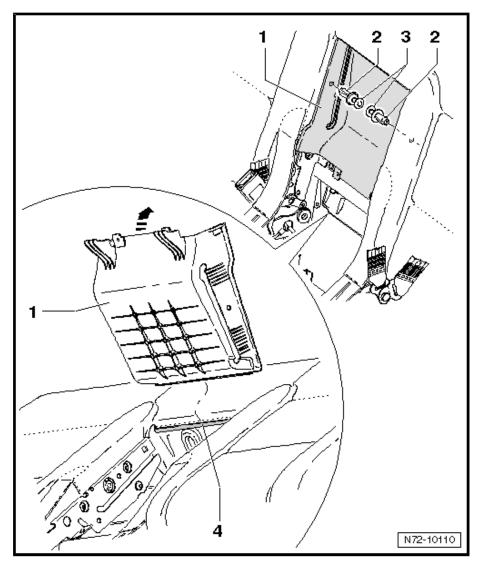
3.5.1 Removing and installing centre armrest, Multivan, 3-seat bench seat



Removing

- Remove clips -6-.
- Pull lower cover -5- downwards out of the mountings in upper cover -2- -arrow A-.
- Unscrew bolts -3-.
- Pull out lateral plate -4- downwards -arrow A-.
- Rotate armrest -1- on its longitudinal axis and remove from guide slots -arrow B-.



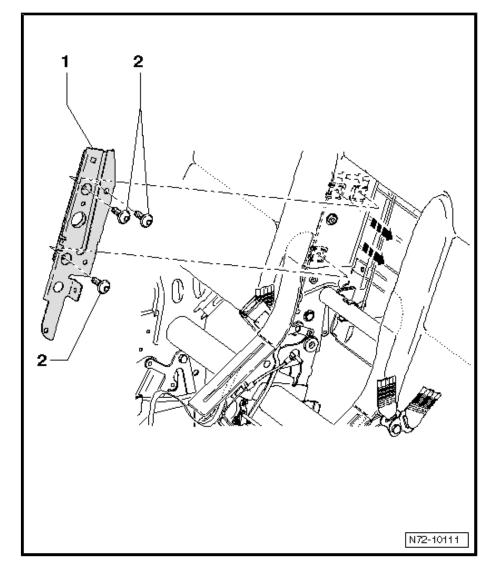


- Remove clamping pins -3-.
- Pull out spreader rivet -2-.
- Lift lower end of upper cover -1- -arrow-.
- Pull upper cover out of beading -4- backrest cover.

i Note

- The left guide of the centre armrest is removed in the same way.
- When installing the rest cover pull it so as to maintain a slight tension -arrows-.





- Unscrew bolts -2-.
- Remove right guide of centre armrest -1- from backrest frame.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Specified torques

Component	Specified torque
Bolts for guide of centre armrest	8 Nm
Bolts for lateral plate	4.5 Nm



3.6 Trims of individual seat in 2nd row, Multivan

 \Rightarrow "3.6.1 Removing and installing rear seat frame trim", page 356

 \Rightarrow "3.6.2 Removing and installing front seat frame trim", page 357

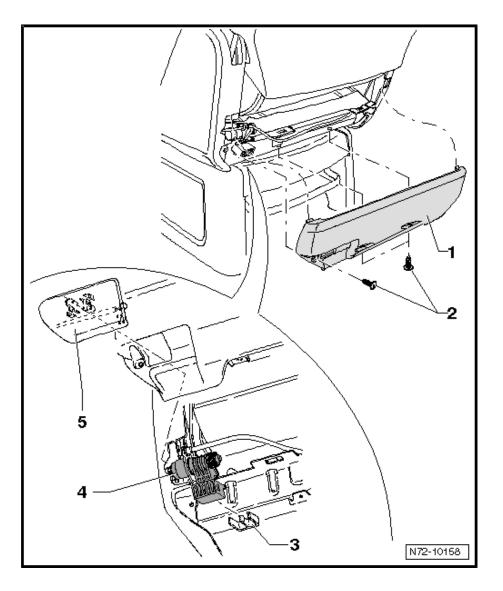
 \Rightarrow "3.6.3 Removing and installing seat frame trim on right side", page 358

 \Rightarrow "3.6.4 Removing and installing seat frame trim on left side", page 359

 \Rightarrow "3.6.5 Removing and installing backrest rear panel", page 361

 \Rightarrow "3.6.6 Removing and installing armrest on backrest frame", page 362

3.6.1 Removing and installing rear seat frame trim



Removing

Pull backrest adjuster handle -5- backwards.

- Using a small screwdriver, release clip -3- to remove.
- Pull backrest adjuster handle off lever -4-.
- Unscrew bolts -2- (Qty. 3) and remove trim -1- from seat.

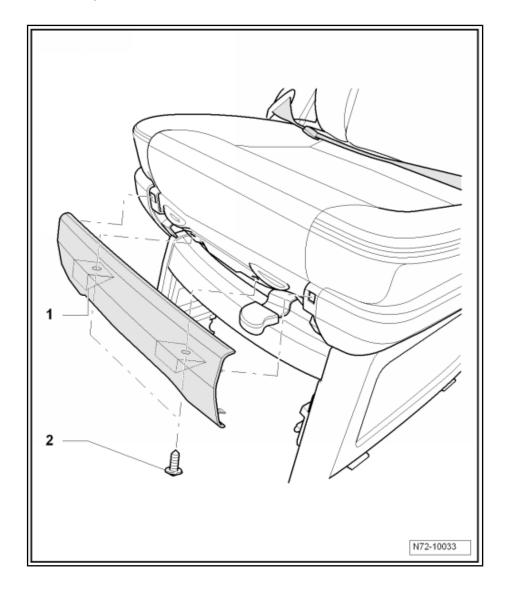
Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Specified torques

Component	Specified torque
Trim	3 Nm

3.6.2 Removing and installing front seat frame trim



Removing

 Unscrew screws -2- (Qty. 2) and remove seat frame trim -1from seat.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:



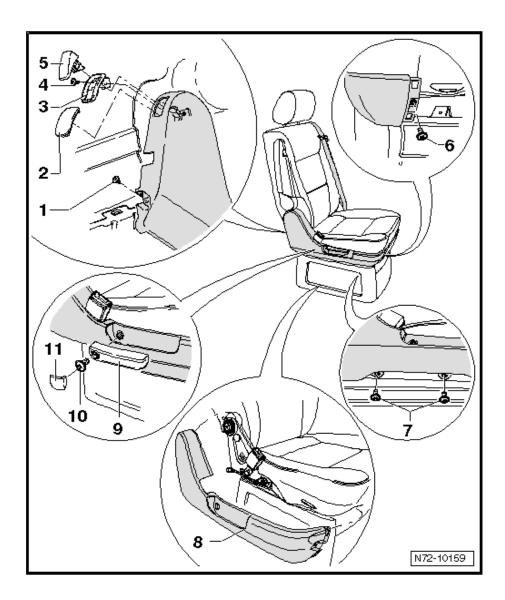
Specified torques

Component	Specified torque
Trim	3 Nm

3.6.3 Removing and installing seat frame trim on right side

i Note

Slight deviations must be taken into consideration during removal and installation depending on model variant.



Removing

- Remove rear seat frame trim of individual seat in 2nd row
 ⇒ "3.6.1 Removing and installing rear seat frame trim", page 356
- Remove front seat frame trim of individual seat in 2nd row
 ⇒ "3.6.2 Removing and installing front seat frame trim", page 357



Vehicles with operating mechanism, backrest adjuster, rear

- Using a small screwdriver, lever off operating lever -5-.
- Unscrew bolt -4- and pull out operating bracket -3-.

Vehicles without operating mechanism, backrest adjuster, rear

- Using a small screwdriver, lever off cover cap -2-.
- Unscrew bolt -4-.

All vehicles

- Using a small screwdriver, lever off cover cap -11-.
- Remove screw -10- and pull off handle -9-.
- Unscrew bolts -1- and -6-
- Remove bolts -7- (qty. 2).
- Remove seat frame trim -8- from seat.

Installing

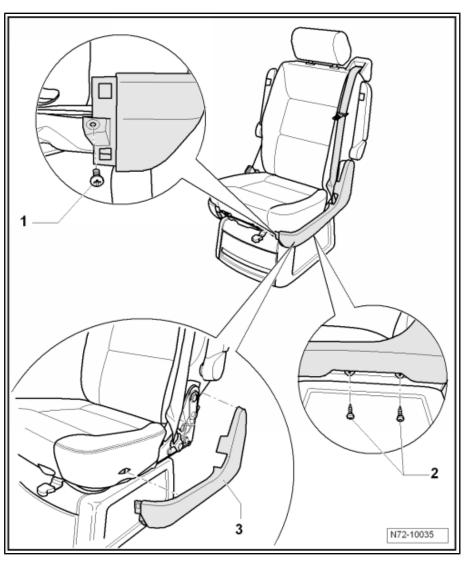
Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Specified torques

Component	Specified torque
Bolts for trims	3 Nm
Bolt for handle	4.5 Nm

3.6.4 Removing and installing seat frame trim on left side





- Remove rear seat frame trim of individual seat in 2nd row
 ⇒ "3.6.1 Removing and installing rear seat frame trim", page 356.
- Remove front seat frame trim of individual seat in 2nd row
 <u>⇒ "3.6.2 Removing and installing front seat frame trim"</u>, page 357
- Unscrew bolt -1-.
- Unscrew bolt -2-.
- Remove seat frame trim -3- from seat.

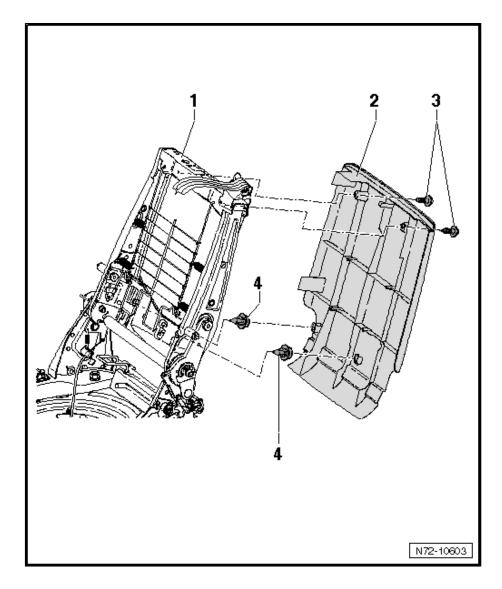
Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Specified torques

Component	Specified torque
Trim	3 Nm

3.6.5 Removing and installing backrest rear panel



Removing

- Unscrew bolts -3-.
- Pull backrest rear panel -2- out of its mountings in backrest frame -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

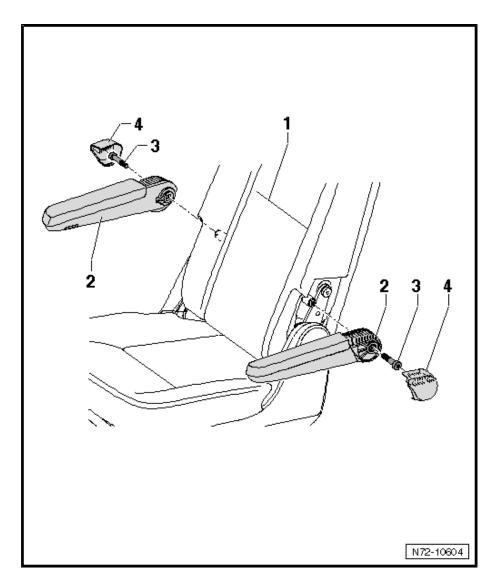
 Before installing, check retaining clips -4- for damage and renew if necessary.

Specified torques

♦ ⇒ "3.1.1 Assembly overview - individual seats, Multivan, swivel seat", page 320



3.6.6 Removing and installing armrest on backrest frame



Removing

- Lever off cover cap -4- using a small screwdriver.
- Unscrew bolt -3-.
- Remove armrest -2- from backrest frame -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Specified torques

 ★ "3.1.1 Assembly overview - individual seats, Multivan, swivel seat", page 320

74 – Seat - padding, covers

1 Front seat covers and padding

⇒ "1.1 Assembly overview - seat heating element", page 363

⇒ "1.2 Assembly overview - backrest heater element", page 366

 \Rightarrow "1.3 Removing and installing cover and padding for seat pan", page 368

 \Rightarrow "1.4 Removing and installing backrest cover and backrest padding", page 374

⇒ "1.5 Separating cover and padding on seat pan", page 379

⇒ "1.6 Separating cover and padding on backrest", page 379

 \Rightarrow "1.7 Removing and installing seat heating element Z6 / Z8 ", page 381

 \Rightarrow "1.8 Removing and installing backrest heating element Z7 / Z9 ", page 384

1.1 Assembly overview - seat heating element

 \Rightarrow "1.1.1 Assembly overview - seat heating element, individual seat", page 363

 \Rightarrow "1.1.2 Assembly overview - seat heating element, double bench seat", page 364

1.1.1 Assembly overview - seat heating element, individual seat



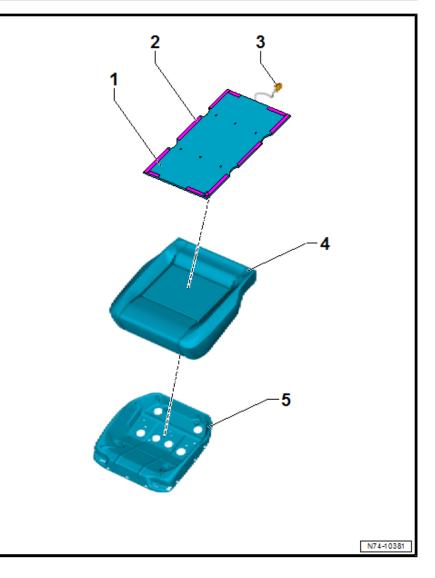
- 1 Heater element
 - Heated seat cushion for driver seat - Z6-
 - Heated seat cushion for front passenger seat -Z8-
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ "1.7 Removing and installing seat heating element Z6 / Z8 ", page 381
 - Observe technical product information. Seat heating not functional; seat cover or backrest cover damaged. Process no.: 2050995
- 2 Adhesive tape
- 3 Electrical connector

4 - Seat padding

- □ Removing and installing front seat cushion for height-adjustable front seat ⇒ "1.3 Removing and installing cover and padding for seat pan", page 368
- □ Removing and installing front seat cushion for front swivel seat ⇒ "1.3 Removing and installing cover and padding for seat pan", page 368
- □ Allocation ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue

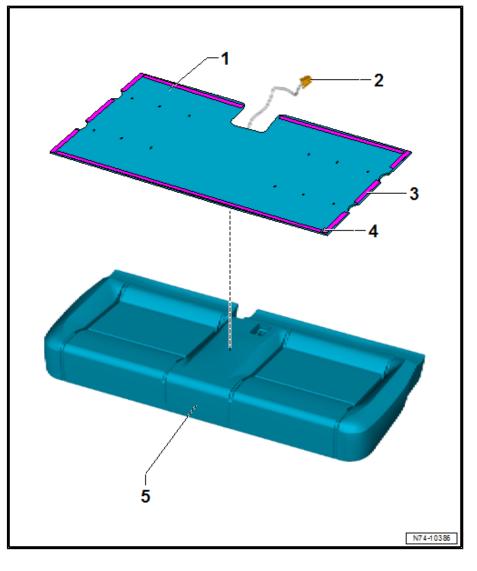
5 - Seat frame

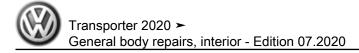
- $\Box \quad \text{Allocation} \Rightarrow \text{ Electronic parts catalogue}$
- 1.1.2 Assembly overview seat heating element, double bench seat





- 1 Heater element
 - Heated seat cushion for front passenger seat -Z8-
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ "1.7 Removing and installing seat heating element Z6 / Z8 ", page 381
- 2 Electrical connector
- 3 Adhesive tape
- 4 Protective sheet
- 5 Seat padding
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ "1.3 Removing and installing cover and padding for seat pan", page 368





1.2 Assembly overview - backrest heater element

 \Rightarrow "1.2.1 Assembly overview - backrest heating element, individual seat", page 366

 \Rightarrow "1.2.2 Assembly overview - backrest heating element, double bench seat", page 367

1.2.1 Assembly overview - backrest heating element, individual seat

1 - Heater element

- Heated backrest for driver seat - Z7-
- Heated backrest for front passenger seat -Z9-
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ "1.7 Removing and installing seat heating element Z6 / Z8 ", page 381
- Observe technical product information. Seat heating not functional; seat cover or backrest cover damaged. Process no.: 2020995

2 - Electrical connector

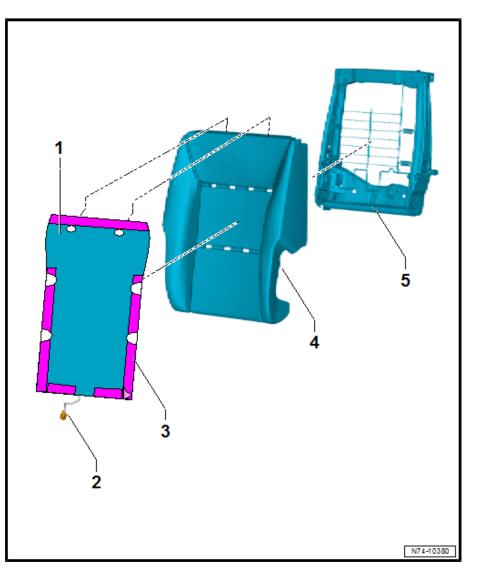
3 - Adhesive tape

4 - Backrest padding

- □ Removing and installing ⇒ "1.4 Removing and installing backrest cover and backrest padding", page 374
- ❑ Allocation ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue

5 - Backrest frame

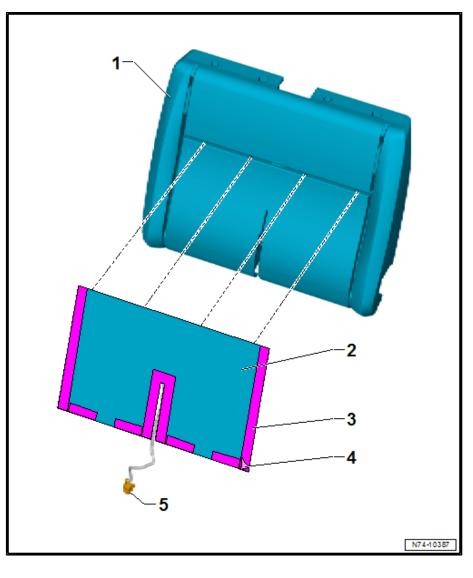
□ Allocation ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue





1.2.2 Assembly overview - backrest heating element, double bench seat

- 1 Backrest padding
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ "1.4 Removing and installing backrest cover and backrest padding", page 374
 - ❑ Allocation ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- 2 Heater element
 - Heated backrest for front passenger seat -Z9-
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ "1.7 Removing and installing seat heating element Z6 / Z8 ", page 381
- 3 Adhesive tape
- 4 Protective sheet
- 5 Electrical connector



1.3 Removing and installing cover and padding for seat pan

 \Rightarrow "1.3.1 Removing and installing seat pan cover and padding, Multivan, height adjustable seat", page 368

 \Rightarrow "1.3.2 Removing and installing seat pan cover and padding, Multivan, swivel seat", page 369

 \Rightarrow "1.3.3 Removing and installing seat pan cover and padding, Transporter, height adjustable seat", page 371

 \Rightarrow "1.3.4 Removing and installing seat pan cover and padding, Transporter, double bench seat", page 372

 \Rightarrow "1.3.5 Removing and installing seat pan cover and padding, individual seat, electric adjustment", page 373

1.3.1 Removing and installing seat pan cover and padding, Multivan, height adjustable seat

i Note

- Removal and installation is described for the right front seat. Apply the same instructions for removal and installation of the left front seat as appropriate.
- Removal and installation is described for the front, height adjustable seat. Apply the same instructions for removal and installation on the front, rigid seat as appropriate.

Removing

- Switch off ignition.
- Disconnect battery ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery.
- Move front seat to highest seating position.
- Unscrew bolts -4-.



Instead of the bolts, 2 spreader rivets may be installed.

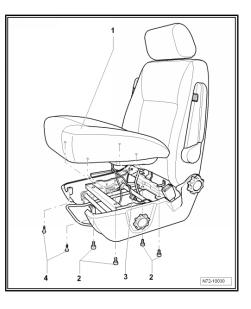
- Unscrew bolts -2-.
- Lift up front seat padding until wiring harnesses are accessible.
- Detach wiring harnesses from seat pan.
- If fitted, disconnect connector of seat heating -3-.
- Remove front seat padding -1- from seat.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

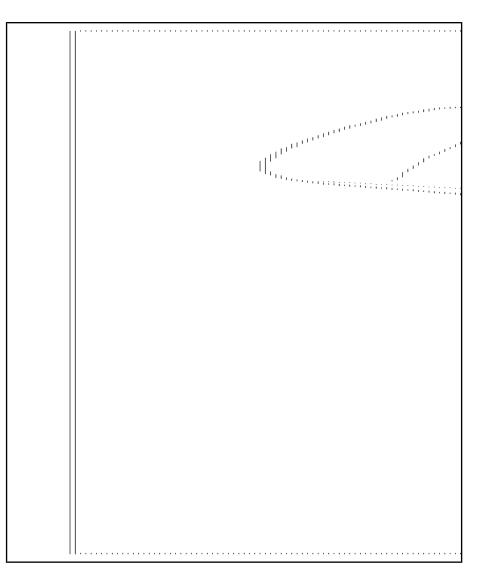
Specified torques

Component	Specified torque
Bolts -4- for front seat cushion	2 Nm
Bolts -2- for front seat cushion	20 Nm





1.3.2 Removing and installing seat pan cover and padding, Multivan, swivel seat



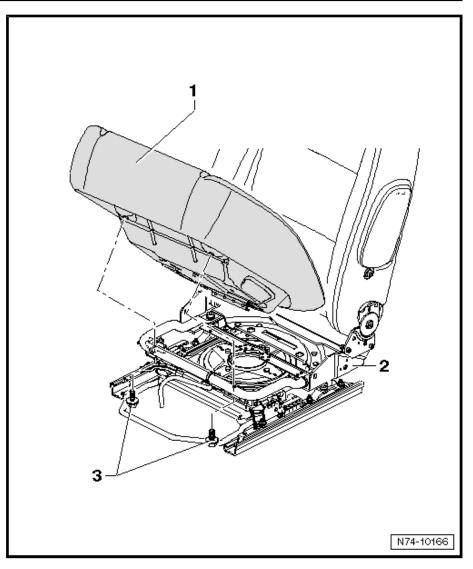
Removing



Removal and installation is described for the left front seat. Removal and installation for the right front seat is similar.

- Switch off ignition.
- Disconnect battery ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery.
- Detach front seat trim \Rightarrow page 292.
- Unscrew bolts -3-.
- Lift up seat padding at front -arrow A-.
- Detach wiring harnesses from seat pan.
- Pull seat padding -1- out of seat frame mounting -2--arrow b-.





Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

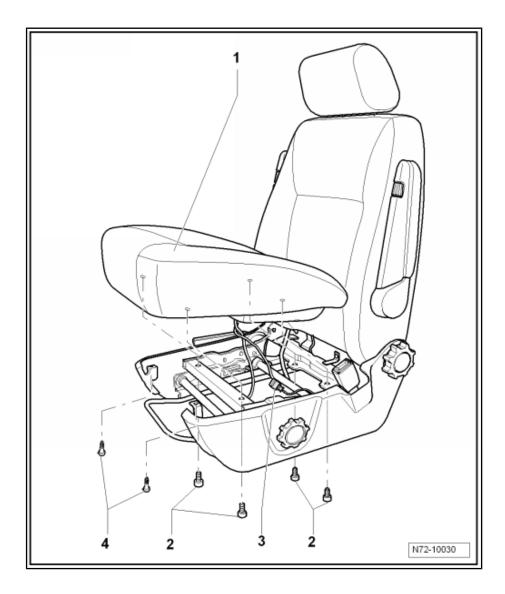
- Guide seat padding -1- into mounting for front swivel seat -2-.
- Attach wiring harnesses on seat pan.
- Fold down seat padding -1-.
- Tighten bolts -3-.
- Connect battery ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery.

Specified torques

Component	Specified torque
Front seat cushion	20 Nm

1.3.3 Removing and installing seat pan cover and padding, Transporter, height adjustable seat

- Note
- Removal and installation is described for the right front seat. Apply the same instructions for removal and installation of the left front seat as appropriate.
- Removal and installation is described for the front, height adjustable seat. Apply the same instructions for removal and installation on the front, rigid seat as appropriate.



Removing

- Switch off ignition.
- Disconnect battery $\Rightarrow\,$ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27 ; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery .
- Unscrew bolts -4-.



i Note

Instead of the bolts, 2 spreader rivets may be installed.

- Unscrew bolts -2-.
- Lift up front seat padding until wiring harnesses are accessible.
- Detach wiring harnesses from seat pan.
- If fitted, disconnect connector of seat heating -3-.
- Remove front seat padding -1- from seat.

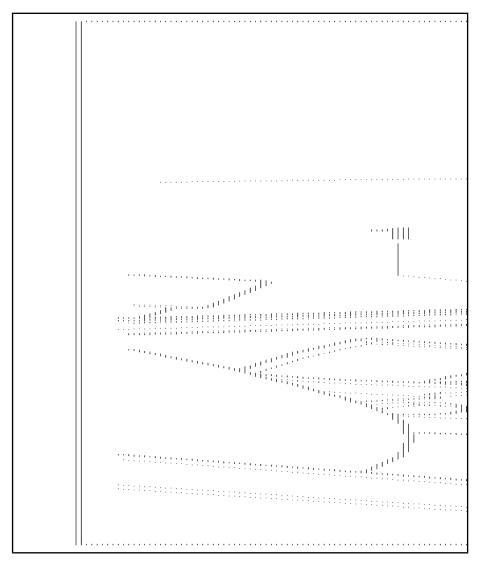
Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Specified torques

Component	Specified torque
Bolts -4- for front seat cushion	2 Nm
Bolts -2- for front seat cushion	20 Nm

1.3.4 Removing and installing seat pan cover and padding, Transporter, double bench seat



- Fold out seat cushion.
- If fitted, disconnect connector.
- Using a small screwdriver, lever off clamping washers -1-.

Ĭ Note

The clamping washers are damaged during removal and must be renewed.

- Remove washers -2-.
- Push seat padding with retaining bracket -3- towards left -arrow-, and remove it upwards.

Installing

- Installation is carried out in reverse order.
- 1.3.5 Removing and installing seat pan cover and padding, individual seat, electric adjustment

Special tools and workshop equipment required



Front end hook - 3370-



Removing

- Remove front seat
 ⇒ "2.6 Removing and installing front seat", page 281.
- Remove front backrest
 ⇒ "2.20 Removing and installing front backrest", page 308.
- Detach bracket for front seat trim
 ⇒ "2.14.9 Removing and installing trim bracket on front seat",
 page 300.
- If fitted, disconnect connector.
- Release and detach fastening strips -2- all around from barbs of seat pan -3- using front end hook - 3370-.
- Remove cover together with padding -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

- Upon installing, make sure that the cover is free of creases.

1.4 Removing and installing backrest cover and backrest padding

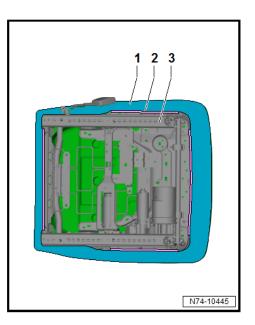
 \Rightarrow "1.4.1 Removing and installing backrest cover and padding, individual seat", page 374

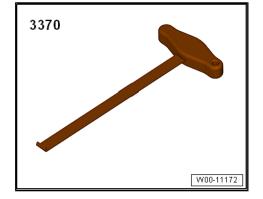
⇒ "1.4.2 Removing and installing backrest cover and padding, double bench seat", page 376

1.4.1 Removing and installing backrest cover and padding, individual seat

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Front end hook - 3370-







Removal and installation is described for the right front seat. Apply the same instructions for removal and installation of the left front seat as appropriate.

- Front seat must be positioned in foremost and highest position.
- Backrest must be positioned in foremost position.

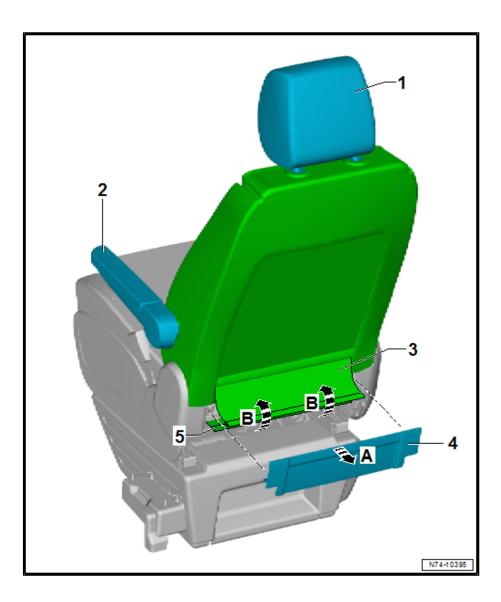
Vehicles with side airbag

 Connect airbag adapter
 ⇒ "2.11 Connecting and disconnecting airbag adapter", page 289.

Vehicles with electrically adjustable seat

Remove front backrest
 ⇒ "2.20 Removing and installing front backrest", page 308.

Continued for all vehicles



- Switch off ignition and all electrical consumers.



- Withdraw ignition key.
- If fitted, remove armrest $-2 \Rightarrow$ ^{"4} Centre armrest", page 68.
- Remove head restraint -1-.
- If present, remove screws on left and right from cover -4-.
- Unclip cover -4- in -direction of arrow A-.
- If fitted, disconnect connector.
- Open fastening strip on backrest cover -3- from mounting -5in direction of -arrow B- using front end hook - 3370- .
- Unhook tensioning wires from backrest frame.
- Roll backrest cover -3- upwards at front and rear.
- Guide cover together with padding -3- over head restraint locking mechanism.
- Remove cover together with padding -3- upwards from backrest frame.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Upon installing, make sure that the cover is free of creases.

Vehicles with side airbag



Note

Battery must be connected with ignition switched on. If pyrotech-nic components (e.g. airbag, belt tensioners)_are repaired incorrectly, they could be accidentally triggered. Ensure that nobody is in vehicle when connecting battery.

- Switch on ignition.
- Connect earth wire at battery negative terminal \Rightarrow Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery .



Note

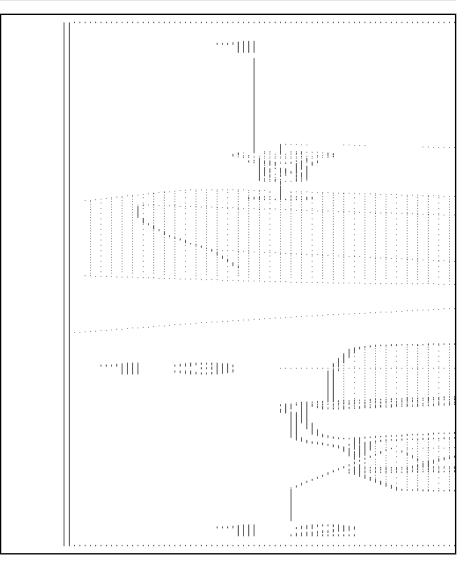
If the ignition is not switched on after reconnecting the battery, the ignition may only be switched on (key/button) from the driver's seat with the seat set in the rearmost position.

- Use \Rightarrow Vehicle diagnostic tester to read event memory, clear event memory as necessary, and then read it again.
- 1.4.2 Removing and installing backrest cover and padding, double bench seat



On vehicles equipped with partition panel, the backrest must be removed

⇒ "2.20.4 Removing and installing front backrest, double bench <u>seat", page 313</u> .



- Fold backrest down.
- Press button of respective left head restraint guide -3-.
- Pull out respective head restraints -2-.
- Press down padding in the rear area of the head restraint guides.
- Release catches and pull head restraint guides -1- and -3- out of backrest.

i Note

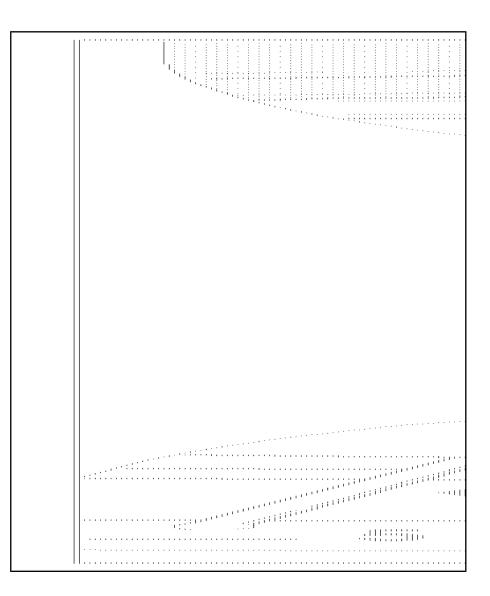
Removing right head restraint guides -1- without destroying them is not possible. They must be renewed prior to installation.

- Unscrew bolts -4-.
- Detach belt guide -5- from backrest.
- Detach profiles -6- and -13- from mountings -8- and -11-.
- If fitted, remove staples in areas -7-, -9-, -10- and -12-.



Note

Staples are destroyed during removal and must be renewed.



- Detach profile -5- in lower area on both left and right next to backrest attachment from backrest frame.
- Roll cover off padding until the tensioning wires are accessible.
- Unhook tensioning wire -4- on left and right from cover out of wire frame in padding.
- Unhook tensioning wire -3- in upper area on left and right from cover out of wire frame in padding.
- Unhook tensioning wires -1- and -2- in centre from cover out of wire frame in padding.



In case of vehicles with seat heating, remove cover separately. In addition, the wiring harness of the seat heating must be detached when removing the seat heating.



Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Specified torques

Component	Specified torque
Bolts for belt guide	2 Nm

1.5 Separating cover and padding on seat pan

Special tools and workshop equipment required

• Upholstery clip pliers - V.A.G 1634B-



Removing

- Remove seat pan cover and cushion
 "1.3 Removing and installing cover and padding for seat pan", page 368
- Fold up seat cover -1- from seat padding -4-.
- Use pliers to cut through upholstery clips -2- at mountings -3-.
- Remove seat cover -1- from seat padding -4-.

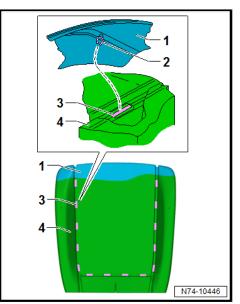
Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

- Use upholstery clip pliers V.A.G 1634B- to secure upholstery clips.
- Upon installing, make sure that the cover is free of creases.

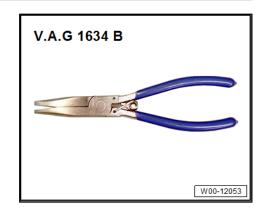
1.6 Separating cover and padding on backrest

Special tools and workshop equipment required





• Upholstery clip pliers - V.A.G 1634B-



Removing

Vehicles with Alcantara or leather covers, or Alcantara/leather elements.

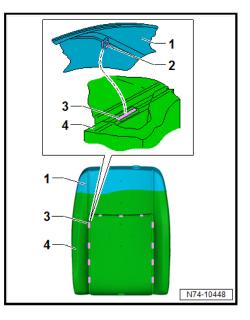
 Observe technical product information. Seat heating not functional; seat cover or backrest cover damaged. Process no.: 2020995

All vehicles

- Remove backrest cover and cushion
 ⇒ "1.4 Removing and installing backrest cover and backrest
 padding", page 374.
- Roll cover upwards from padding.

Vehicles without side airbag

- Use pliers to cut through upholstery clips -2- at mountings -3-.
- Remove backrest cover -1- from backrest padding -4-.





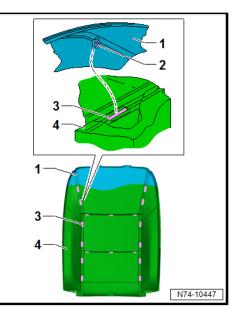
Vehicles with side airbag

- Use pliers to cut through upholstery clips -2- at mountings -3-.
- Remove backrest cover -1- from backrest padding -4-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

- Use upholstery clip pliers V.A.G 1634B- to secure upholstery clips.
- Upon installing, make sure that the cover is free of creases.



1.7 Removing and installing seat heating element -Z6- / -Z8-

 \Rightarrow "1.7.1 Removing and installing seat heating element Z6 / Z8 , individual seat", page 381

 \Rightarrow "1.7.2 Removing and installing seat heating element Z6 / Z8 , double bench seat", page 383

 \Rightarrow "1.7.3 Removing and installing seat heating element Z6 / Z8 , in seat cover", page 384

1.7.1 Removing and installing seat heating element -Z6- / -Z8-, individual seat

Special tools and workshop equipment required

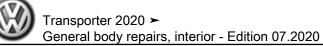
Hot air blower - V.A.G 1416-

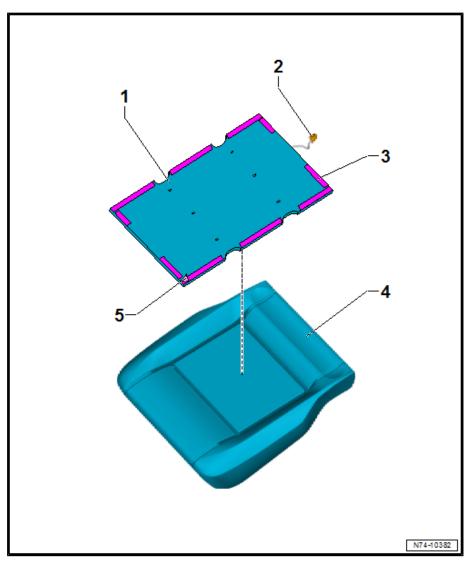




Note

Seat heater element cannot be removed without causing damage.





- Remove cover of front seat cushion

 [⇒] "1.3 Removing and installing cover and padding for seat
 pan", page 368
- Separate electrical connector -2- directly on heater element -1-.
- Partially warm-up heater element -1- and padding -4- using hot air blower - V.A.G 1416- from a distance of ≈ 30 cm.

Note

Temperature setting of hot air blower: 220°C

- Carefully pull heater element -1- off padding -4-.

Installing

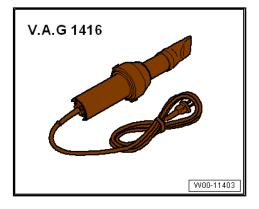
Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

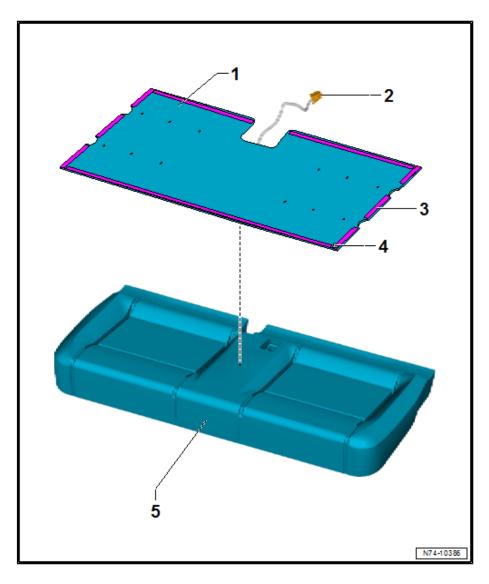
- Align new heater element -1- on padding -4-.
- Pull protective films -5- one after other off heater elements. Make sure not to damage heater elements -3-.

- Bond in heater element -1- without creases.
- 1.7.2 Removing and installing seat heating element -Z6- / -Z8- , double bench seat

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Hot air blower - V.A.G 1416-







i Note

Seat heater element of front double bench seat cannot be removed without causing damage.

- Remove seat cover and padding
 ⇒ "1.3 Removing and installing cover and padding for seat pan", page 368.
- Pull out wires through seat pan.
- Partially warm-up heater element -1- and padding -5- using hot air blower - V.A.G 1416- from a distance of ≈ 30 cm.

Note

Temperature setting of hot air blower: 220°C

- Carefully pull heater element -1- off padding -5-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

- Align new heater element -1- on padding -5-.
- Pull protective films -4- off heater elements -3- one after the other. Ensure to not damage the heater elements -1-.
- Bond in heater element -1- without creases.
- Make sure that wires of connector -2- are routed correctly.

1.7.3 Removing and installing seat heating element -Z6- / -Z8- , in seat cover

Vehicles with Alcantara or leather covers, or Alcantara/leather elements.

 Observe technical product information. Seat heating not functional; seat cover or backrest cover damaged. Process no.: 2050995

All vehicles

The seat heating element is integrated in the seat cover \Rightarrow "1.3 Removing and installing cover and padding for seat pan", page 368.

1.8 Removing and installing backrest heating element -Z7- / -Z9-

 \Rightarrow "1.8.1 Removing and installing backrest heating element Z7 / Z9 , individual seat", page 384

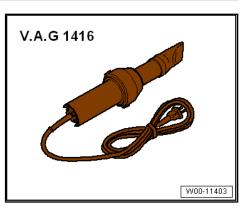
⇒ "1.8.2 Removing and installing backrest heating element Z7 / Z9 , double bench seat", page 386

 \Rightarrow "1.8.3 Removing and installing backrest heating element Z7 / Z9 , in backrest cover", page 388

1.8.1 Removing and installing backrest heating element -Z7- / -Z9-, individual seat

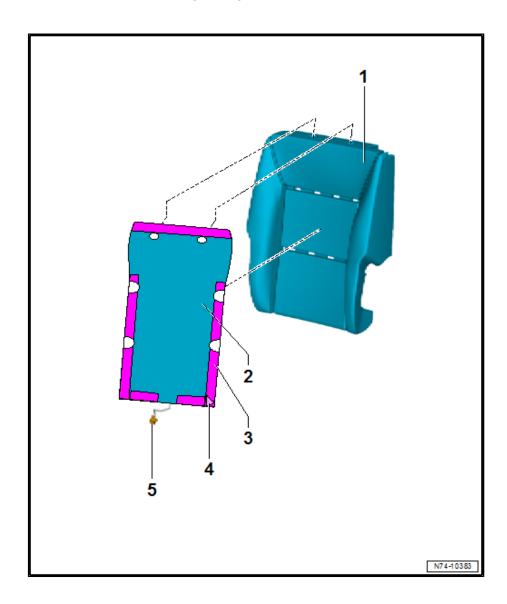
Special tools and workshop equipment required

• Hot air blower - V.A.G 1416-



i Note

Backrest heater element cannot be removed without causing damage.





- Remove cover of front seat backrest ⇒ "1.4 Removing and installing backrest cover and backrest padding", page 374.
- Separate electrical connector -5- directly on heater element -2-.
- Partially warm-up heater element -2- and padding -1- using hot air blower - V.A.G 1416- from a distance of ≈ 30 cm.



Temperature setting of hot air blower: 220°C

- Carefully pull heater element -2- off padding -1-.

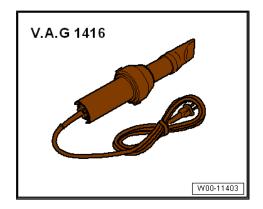
Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

- Align new heater element -2- on padding -1-.
- Pull protective films -4- off heater elements -3- one after the other. Ensure to not damage the heater elements -2-.
- Bond in heater element -2- without creases.
- 1.8.2 Removing and installing backrest heating element -Z7- / -Z9- , double bench seat

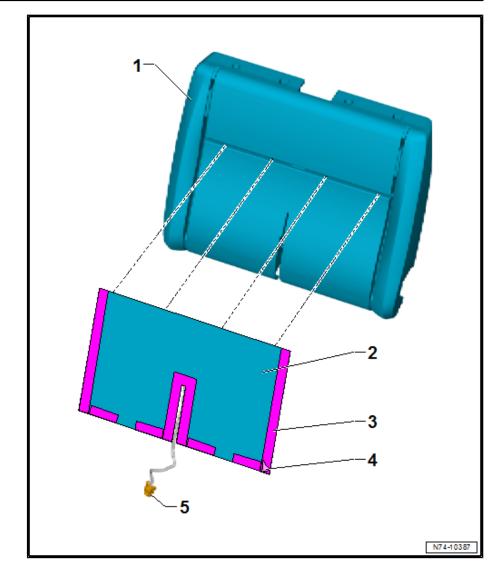
Special tools and workshop equipment required

Hot air blower - V.A.G 1416-



Transporter 2020 ➤ General body repairs, interior - Edition 07.2020





Removing

i Note

Backrest heater element of front double bench seat cannot be removed without causing damage.

- Detach cover of front seat backrest up to the upper area (head restraints)
 ⇒ "1.4 Removing and installing backrest cover and backrest padding", page 374.
- Separate electrical connector -5- directly on heater element -2-.
- Partially warm-up heater element -2- and padding -1- using hot air blower - V.A.G 1416- from a distance of ≈ 30 cm.



Temperature setting of hot air blower: 220°C

- Carefully pull heater element -2- off padding -1-.



Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

- Align new heater element -2- on padding -1-.
- Pull protective films -4- off heater elements -3- one after the other. Ensure to not damage the heater elements -2-.
- Bond in heater element -2- without creases.
- Make sure that wires of connector -5- are routed correctly.

1.8.3 Removing and installing backrest heating element -Z7- / -Z9- , in backrest cover

Vehicles with Alcantara or leather covers, or Alcantara/leather elements.

 Observe technical product information. Seat heating not functional; seat cover or backrest cover damaged. Process no.: 2050995

All vehicles

The backrest heating element is integrated in the backrest cover \Rightarrow "1.4 Removing and installing backrest cover and backrest padding", page 374.



2 Rear seat covers and padding

\Rightarrow "2.1 Removing and installing covers and padding", page 389

⇒ "2.2 Separating cover and padding", page 403

2.1 Removing and installing covers and padding

 \Rightarrow "2.1.1 Removing and installing cover and padding, Multivan, seat padding of individual seat, 2nd row", page 389

 \Rightarrow "2.1.2 Removing and installing cover and padding, Multivan, seat padding of individual seat with integrated child seat, 2nd row", page 392

 \Rightarrow "2.1.3 Removing and installing cover and padding, Transporter, seat padding of individual seat, 2nd row", page 400

 \Rightarrow "2.1.4 Removing and installing cover and padding, Transporter, seat padding of double bench seat, 2nd row", page 401

 \Rightarrow "2.1.5 Removing and installing cover and padding, double cab, seat padding of 3-seater bench seat, 2nd row", page 402

RO:

2.1.1 Removing and installing cover and padding, Multivan, seat padding of individual seat, 2nd row

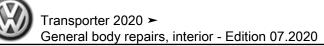
Special tools and workshop equipment required

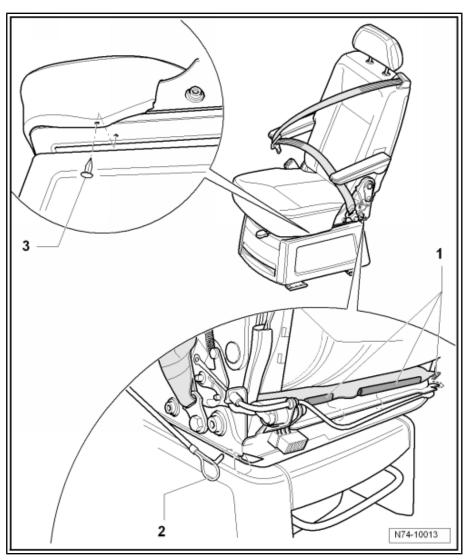
Upholstery clip pliers - V.A.G 1634B-



i Note

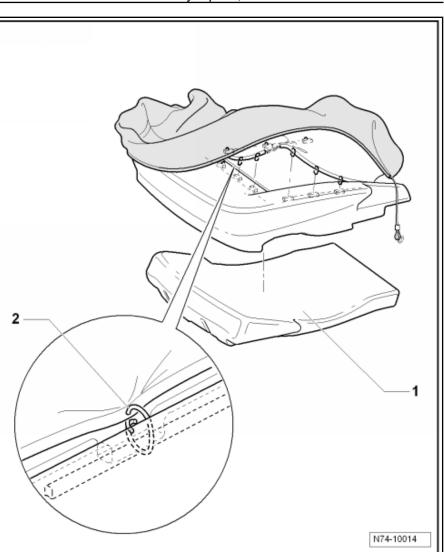
The removal and installation procedures may have to be modified slightly depending on models.





Removing

- Remove front seat frame trim of individual seat in 2nd row.
- Remove rear seat frame trim of individual seat in 2nd row.
- Remove right seat frame trim of individual seat in 2nd row.
- Remove left seat frame trim of individual seat in 2nd row.
- Detach profile sections -1- from mountings in seat frame.
- Unhook tensioning strap -2- on left and right.
- Pull out clips -3- on left and right from mountings in seat frame.
- Remove padding and cover towards front from seat frame.



- Remove seat inlay -1- downwards from seat padding.
- Cut through clips -2- and remove cover from seat padding.

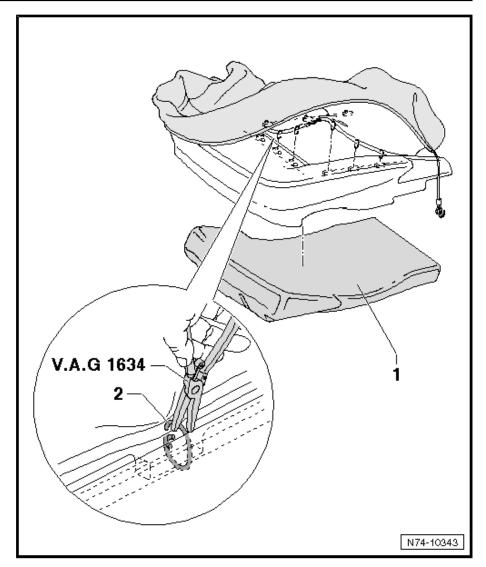
i Note

The upholstery clips -2- are damaged beyond repair during removal and must therefore be renewed during installation.

i Note

- Before installing, check all fasteners for damage and renew if necessary.
- ◆ Always renew clips. The part numbers of the clips can be found in the ⇒ Electronic Parts Catalogue (ETKA).
- Attach clips using upholstery clip pliers V.A.G 1634B- .
- To aid installation, heat up cover to approx. 30°C.





Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

- Place cover on seat padding.
- Attach cover -2- all around padding with new upholstery clips at the positions indicated, using upholstery clip pliers - V.A.G 1634B-.
- Install seat inlay -1-.
- 2.1.2 Removing and installing cover and padding, Multivan, seat padding of individual seat with integrated child seat, 2nd row

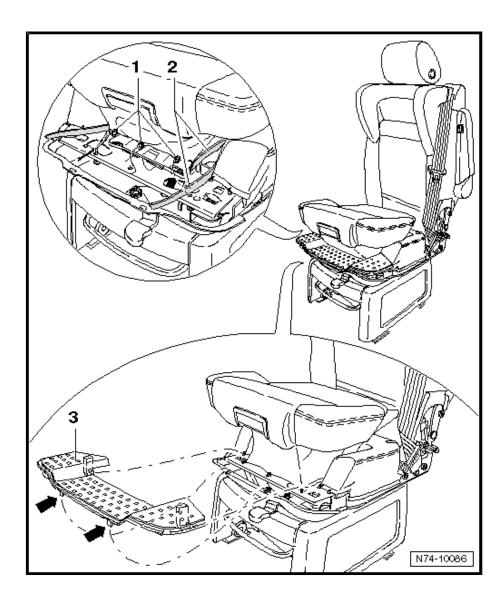
Special tools and workshop equipment required

• Upholstery clip pliers - V.A.G 1634B-



i Note

3 upholstery clips -1- are destroyed during removal. They must be renewed when installing.

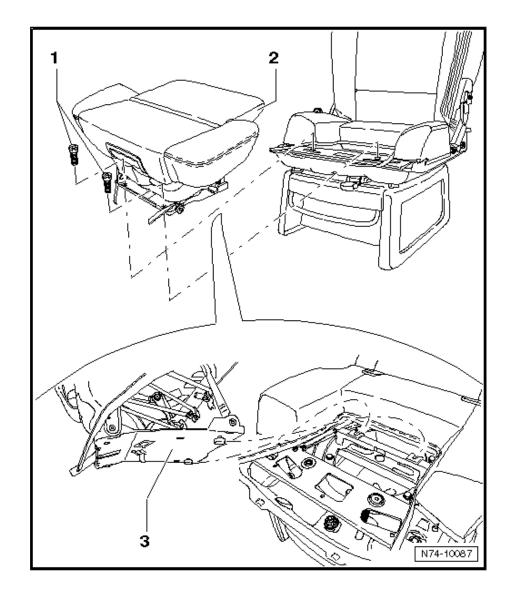


Removing

- Remove front seat frame trim of individual seat in 2nd row.



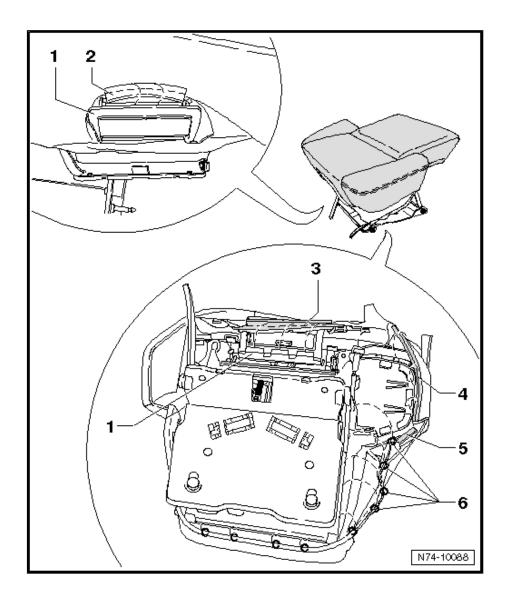
- Remove rear seat frame trim of individual seat in 2nd row.
- Remove right seat frame trim of individual seat in 2nd row.
- Remove left seat frame trim of individual seat in 2nd row.
- Press catches -arrows-.
- Lift up foot rest -3- at front.
- Detach rear area of footrest from mountings in seat frame.
- Cut through and remove upholstery clips -1-.
- Open zip fastener
 -2-



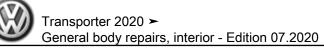
- Unscrew bolts -1-.
- Slide seat cushion -2- to rear until the child seat adjustment mechanism -3- is released.
- Remove seat padding together with child seat adjustment mechanism upwards from seat frame.

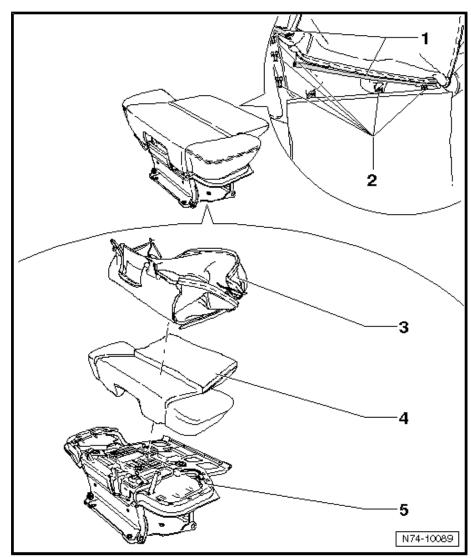
i Note

Upholstery clips -6- are damaged beyond repair during removal. They must be renewed when installing.



- Cut through and remove all upholstery clips -6- around circumference.
- Release clamping profiles -4- and -5- on both sides.
- Detach clamping profile -3- from mountings in trim -1-.
- Detach clamping profile -2- from mountings in trim -1-.



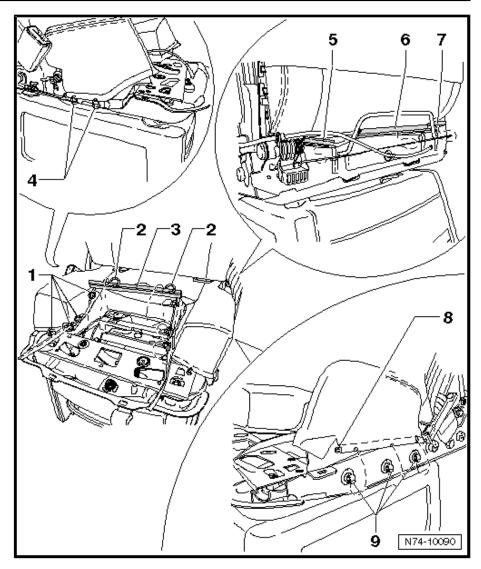


- Roll up cover -3- on outer sides working around perimeter.
- Using a small screwdriver, unclip cover profiles -1- from mountings -2- in padding.
- Remove cover -3- and padding -4- from child seat adjustment mechanism -5-.



Upholstery clips -1- and -2- are destroyed during removal. They must be renewed when installing.

Transporter 2020 ➤ General body repairs, interior - Edition 07.2020



- Cut through and remove upholstery clips -1- on both inner sides.
- Cut through and remove rear upholstery clips -2-.
- Detach clamping profile -3- from seat frame.
- In the rear area, detach clamping profiles -5-, -6- and -7- from seat frame.
- Cut through and remove the 2 upholstery clips -4- on the right side.

Note

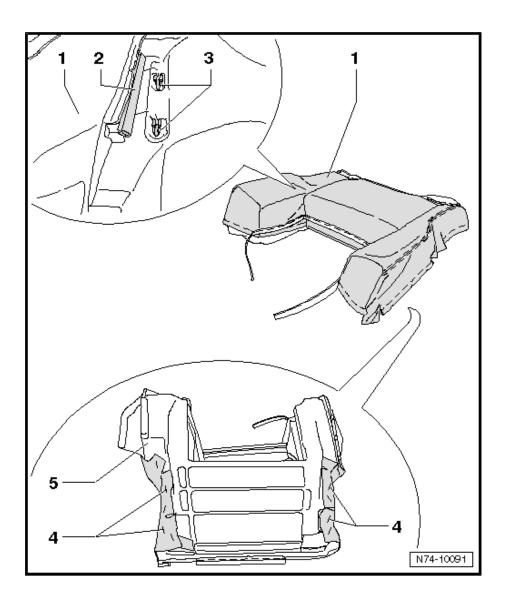
Upholstery clips -4- are damaged beyond repair during removal. They must be renewed when installing.

- On the left side, release tension strap -8- from the three mountings -9- on the seat frame.
- Remove padding and cover from seat frame.



Note

When installing the cover, use upholstery clips instead of the staples -4-.



- Underneath, remove all staples -4- from padding -5-.
- Roll cover -1- over padding.
- Using a small screwdriver, unclip profile section -2- from mountings -3- in padding on both sides.
- Remove cover from padding.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

- Close zip fastener with zip closer \Rightarrow Electronic parts catalogue (ETKA) .



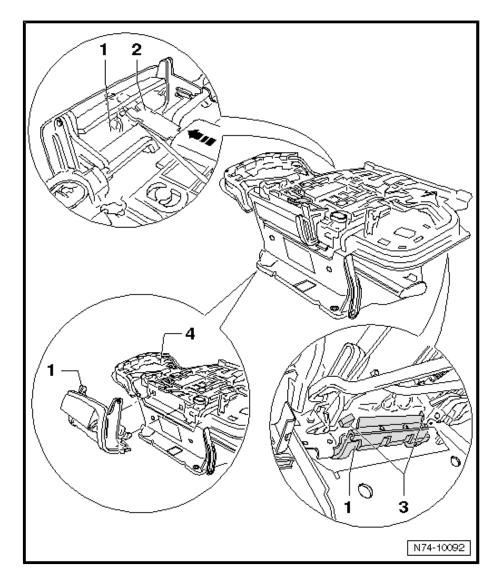
i Note

- Before installing, check all fasteners for damage and renew if necessary.
- ◆ Always renew clips. The part numbers of the clips can be found in the ⇒ Electronic Parts Catalogue (ETKA).
- Attach clips using upholstery clip pliers V.A.G 1634B- .
- To aid installation, heat up cover to approx. 30°C.

Specified torques

Component	Specified torque
Bolts for seat cushion	8 Nm

Removing and installing button with trim for child seat adjustment mechanism



Removing

Remove cover and padding from 2nd seat row with integrated child seat
 ⇒ "2.1 Removing and installing covers and padding", page 389.



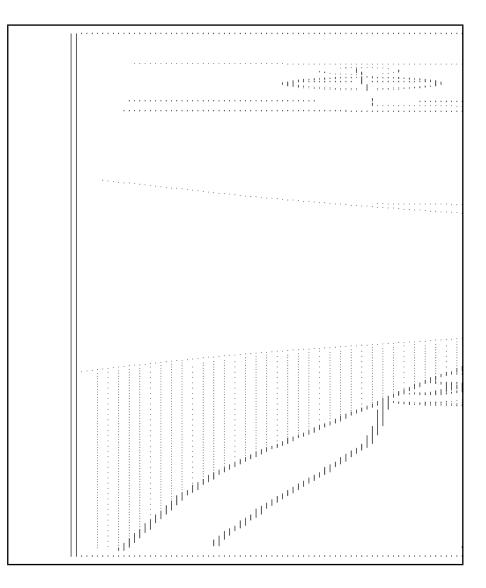
Note that only the cover and padding of the child seat adjustment mechanism must be removed.

- Push transfer element -2- towards front -arrow-.
- Detach from button -1-.
- Press together retaining hooks -3-.
- Detach button with trim from child seat adjustment mechanism -4-.

Installing

- Installation is carried out in reverse order.

2.1.3 Removing and installing cover and padding, Transporter, seat padding of individual seat, 2nd row



Removing



The removal and installation procedures may have to be modified slightly depending on models.

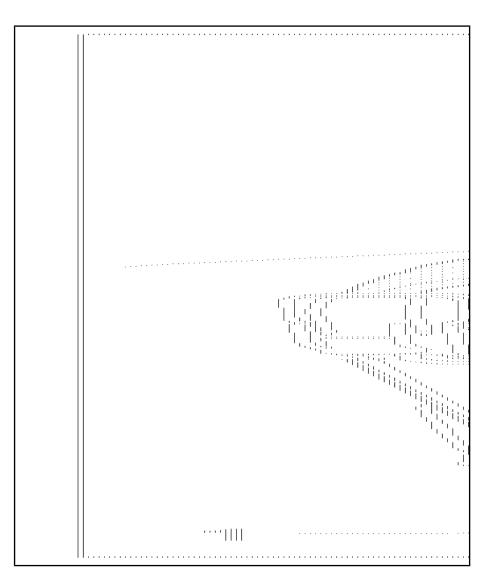


- Remove seat.
- Unscrew bolts -1- in rear area.
- Unscrew bolts -2- in front area, and remove seat padding from seat frame.

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Specified torques

- ♦ ⇒ "3.1.3 Assembly overview individual seats, Easy Entry", page 324
- 2.1.4 Removing and installing cover and padding, Transporter, seat padding of double bench seat, 2nd row



Removing

- Remove bench seat.
- Remove centre belt buckle
 ⇒ "1.11 Removing and installing rear belt buckle", page 132.



Note

Belt buckle trim need not be dismantled.

- Unscrew bolts -1-.
- Remove seat padding from seat frame.

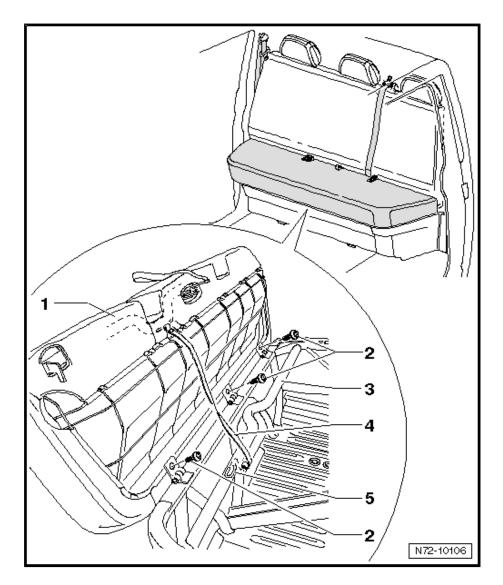
Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Specified torques

Component	Specified torque
Bolts for seat cushion	8 Nm

2.1.5 Removing and installing cover and padding, double cab, seat padding of 3seater bench seat, 2nd row



Removing

- Fold up seat padding -1-.

- Detach retaining strap -4- from hook -5-.



Hold the seat padding firmly in the folded out position, to avoid any damage once the retaining strap has been detached.

- Unscrew bolts -2-.
- Remove seat padding from seat frame -3-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Specified torques

Component	Specified torque
Bolts for seat cushion	20 Nm

2.2 Separating cover and padding

 \Rightarrow "2.2.1 Separating cover and padding, Multivan, seat padding cover, 3-seat bench seat", page 403

 \Rightarrow "2.2.2 Separating cover and padding, Multivan/Business, backrest cover, 2nd row", page 406

 \Rightarrow "2.2.3 Separating cover and padding, Multivan, backrest cover, 2nd row, with integrated child seat", page 410

 \Rightarrow "2.2.4 Separating cover and padding, Multivan, backrest cover, 3-seat bench seat", page 417

 \Rightarrow "2.2.5 Separating cover and padding, Transporter, seat padding cover of individual seat, 2nd row", page 421

 \Rightarrow "2.2.6 Separating cover and padding, Transporter, seat padding cover of double bench seat, 2nd row", page 422

 \Rightarrow "2.2.7 Separating cover and padding, Transporter, seat padding cover, 3-seat bench seat", page 424

 \Rightarrow "2.2.8 Separating cover and padding, Transporter, backrest cover of individual seat, 2nd row", page 426

 \Rightarrow "2.2.9 Separating cover and padding, Transporter, backrest cover of double bench seat, 2nd row", page 428

⇒ "2.2.10 Separating cover and padding, Transporter, backrest cover, 3-seat bench seat", page 431

 \Rightarrow "2.2.11 Separating cover and padding, double cab, seat padding of 3-seater bench seat, 2nd row", page 433

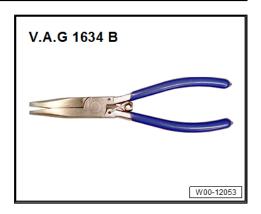
 \Rightarrow "2.2.12 Separating cover and padding, double cab, backrest cover of 3-seater bench seat, 2nd row", page 434

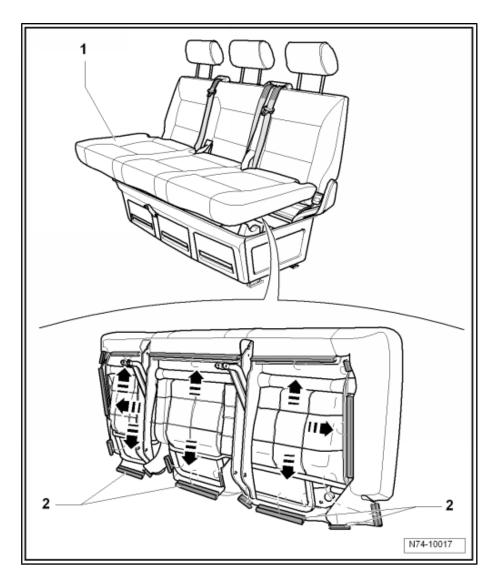
2.2.1 Separating cover and padding, Multivan, seat padding cover, 3-seat bench seat

Special tools and workshop equipment required



• Upholstery clip pliers - V.A.G 1634B-



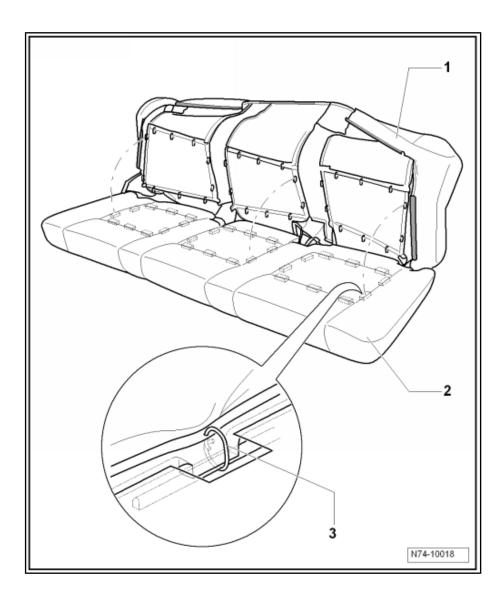


Removing

- Fold seat cushion -1- forwards.
- Detach any profile sections -2- from mountings -arrows-.
- Remove padding and cover from seat pan.

i Note

Upholstery clips -3- are damaged beyond repair during removal. They must be renewed prior to installation.



- Roll cover -1- upwards.
- Cut through upholstery clips -3-.
- Release cover -1- from padding -2-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

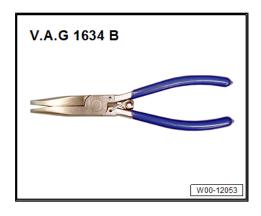
- Attach cover to padding with new upholstery clips at the positions indicated, using upholstery clip pliers V.A.G 1634B-.
- Note

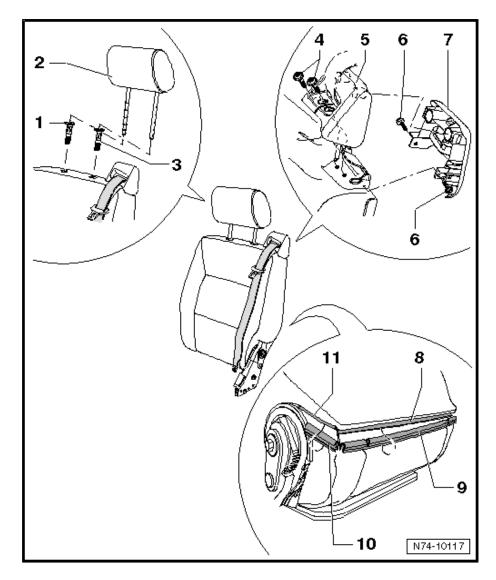
The part numbers of the upholstery clips can be found in the ⇒ Electronic Parts Catalogue .

2.2.2 Separating cover and padding, Multivan/Business, backrest cover, 2nd row

Special tools and workshop equipment required

• Upholstery clip pliers - V.A.G 1634B-





Removing



The removal and installation procedures may have to be modified slightly depending on models.

- Remove front seat frame trim of individual seat in 2nd row.
- Remove rear seat frame trim of individual seat in 2nd row.
- Remove right seat frame trim of individual seat in 2nd row.
- Remove left seat frame trim of individual seat in 2nd row.
- Removing arm rests <u>⇒ "4 Centre armrest", page 68</u>.
- Remove belt end fitting
 ⇒ "1.8 Removing and installing rear outer belt end fitting", page 122.
- Press button of left head restraint guide -3-.
- Pull head restraint -2- out of backrest.
- Press down padding in the rear area of the head restraint guides.
- Release catches and pull head restraint guides -1- and -3- out of backrest.

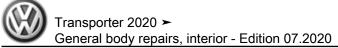
Note

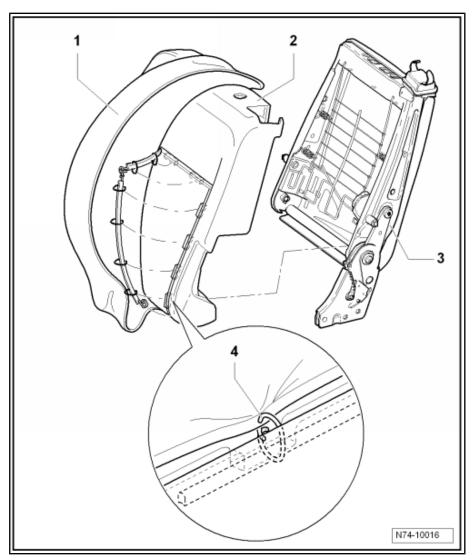
- Removing right head restraint guide -1- without destroying it is not possible. It must be renewed prior to installation.
- Depending on model variant, right head restraint guide -1- can also be removed without destroying it, as can left head restraint guide -3-.
- Unscrew bolts -4-.
- Lever out front part -5- of belt guide cover using a small screwdriver from mountings in the rear section -7- of belt guide cover.
- Guide belt through opening in front section -5- of belt guide cover.
- Remove front section of cover from belt guide.
- Unscrew bolts -6-.
- Remove rear section -7- of belt guide cover from belt guide.



The front section -5- of the belt guide cover and the rear section -7- of the belt guide cover are destroyed during removal. They must be renewed when installing.

- Detach profile section -8- from mounting -9-.
- Detach profile section -11- from mounting -10- on left and right.





- Roll cover -1- upwards.
- Cut through and remove upholstery clips -4-.

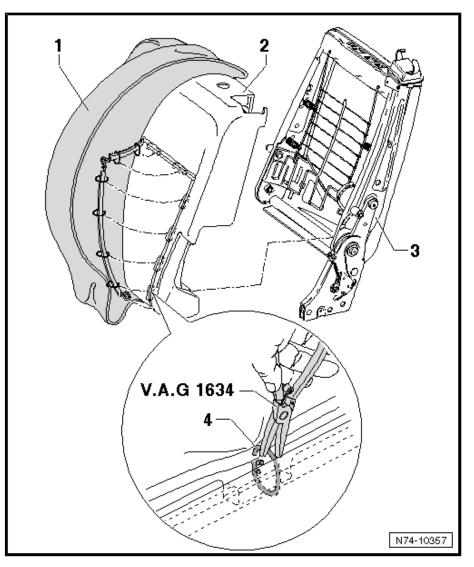
Note

The upholstery clips -4- are damaged beyond repair during removal and must therefore be renewed during installation.

- Remove cover -1- and padding -2- from backrest frame -3-.

i Note

- Before installing, check all fasteners for damage and renew if necessary.
- ◆ Always renew clips. The part numbers of the clips can be found in the ⇒ Electronic Parts Catalogue (ETKA).
- Attach clips using upholstery clip pliers V.A.G 1634B- .
- To aid installation, heat up cover to approx. 30°C.



Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

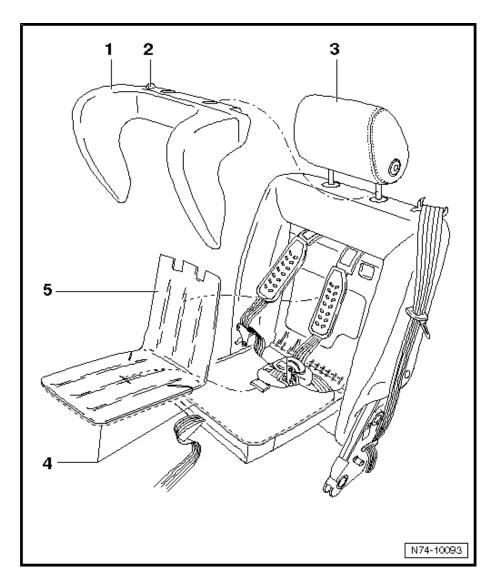
- Slide padding -2- onto backrest frame -3-.
- Attach backrest cover -1- all around padding with new upholstery clips -4- at the positions indicated, using upholstery clip pliers - V.A.G 1634B-.

Specified torques

Component	Specified torque
Bolts for front section of belt guide cov- er	2 Nm



2.2.3 Separating cover and padding, Multivan, backrest cover, 2nd row, with integrated child seat



Removing

- Remove front seat frame trim of individual seat in 2nd row.
- Remove rear seat frame trim of individual seat in 2nd row.
- Remove right seat frame trim of individual seat in 2nd row.
- Remove left seat frame trim of individual seat in 2nd row.
- Removing arm rests ⇒ <u>"4 Centre armrest", page 68</u>.
- Remove belt end fitting
 ⇒ "1.8 Removing and installing rear outer belt end fitting", page 122.
- Remove backrest of individual seat in 2nd row
 ⇒ "3.4 Removing and installing rear seat backrest", page 344
- Press catch -2-.
- Remove head padding -1-.
- Press buttons of head restraint guides.



- Remove head restraint guides and belt guide cover.

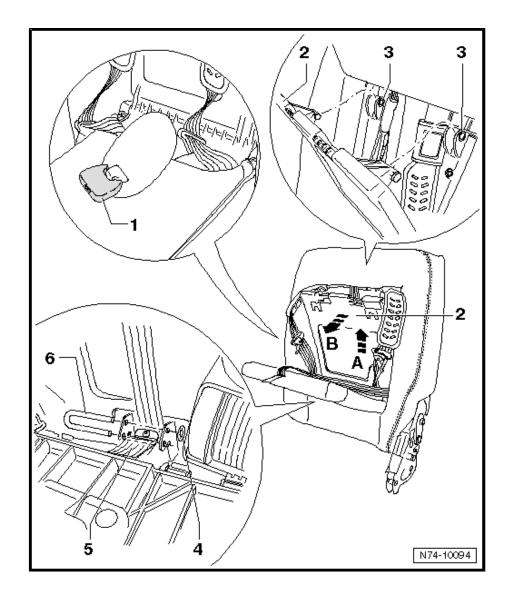


If only shoulder belt of child seat is to be removed, head restraint guides and belt guide cover do not have to be removed.

- Open zip fastener -4- and release child seat support -5- from the back panel.
- Remove child seat support.



At the same time press down to support the seat panel.



- Push back panel -2- upwards -arrow A-.
- Pull back panel out of the two connecting guides -3--arrow B-.

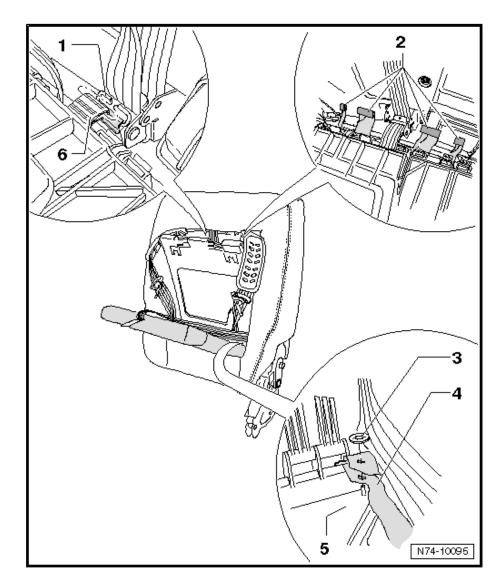


- Fold back panel forwards -arrow B-.
- Remove clamping washer -4-.
- Pull retaining clip -6- out of retainer, and pull out belt -5-.

i Note

Lock washer -4- is destroyed during removal. They must be renewed when installing.

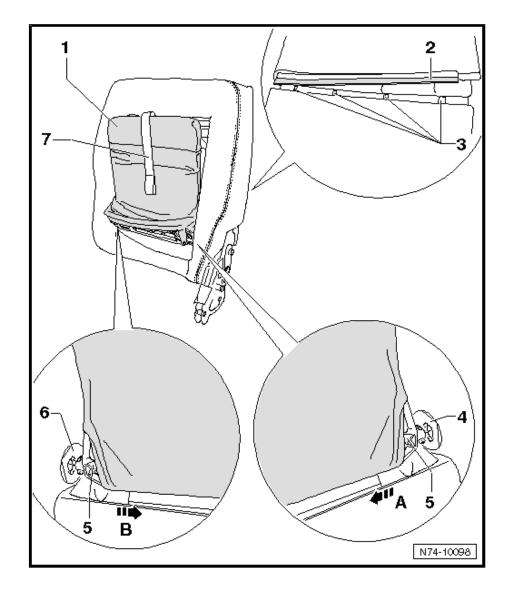
- Pull out belt buckle -1- from seat panel.



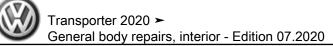
- Remove clamping washer -3- on both sides.
- Detach cover -4- from seat panel -5-.
- Detach profile sections -2- from seat panel.
- Unhook unlocking strap -6- from mounting bar -1-.

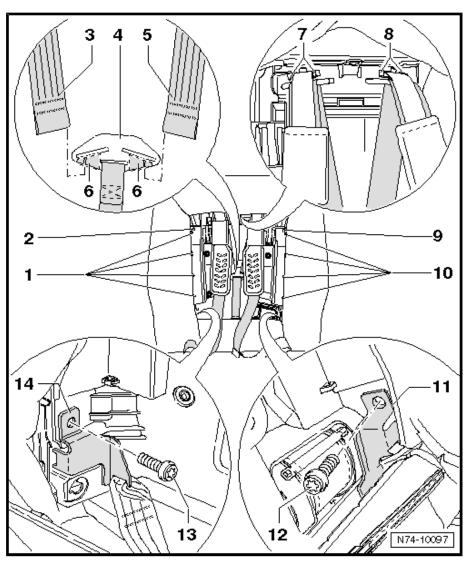
i Note

- The seat panel must be lightly folded out during installation and removal. Opening angle to backrest of approx. 43°.
- The locking studs of the seat panel -5- are destroyed during removal. They must be renewed when installing.



- Using a small screwdriver, push seat panel -5- out of mounting -4- in carrier plate -arrow A-.
- Using a small screwdriver, push seat panel -5- out of mounting -6- in carrier plate -arrow B-.
- Remove seat panel with back panel from backrest.
- Fold cover -1- upwards until the clamping profile -2- is accessible.
- Release clamping profile -2- from mountings -3- in seat panel using a small screwdriver.
- Pull out tension strap -7-.
- Remove padding and cover from seat panel.



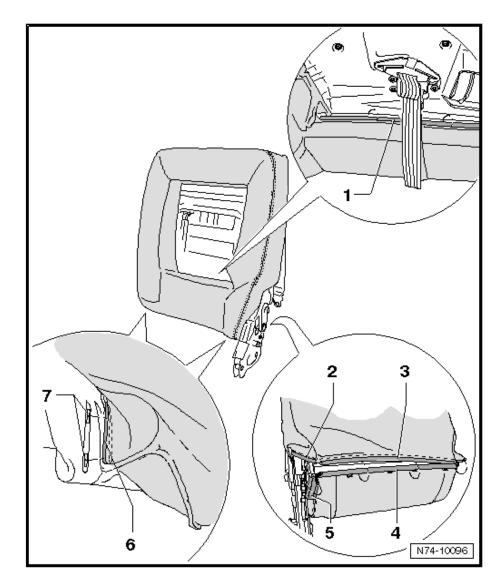


- Unhook tension strap -2- of cover from mountings -1- in carrier plate.
- Unhook tension strap -9- of cover from mountings -10- in carrier plate.
- Unscrew bolt -12-.
- Release left belt end fitting -11- from carrier plate and pull it out.
- Unscrew bolt -13-.
- Release right belt end fitting -14- from carrier plate and pull it out.
- Press catches -7- and -8-.
- Guide retaining clip for belt padding out of upper belt guide.
- Remove felt strips -6-.

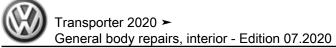
Note

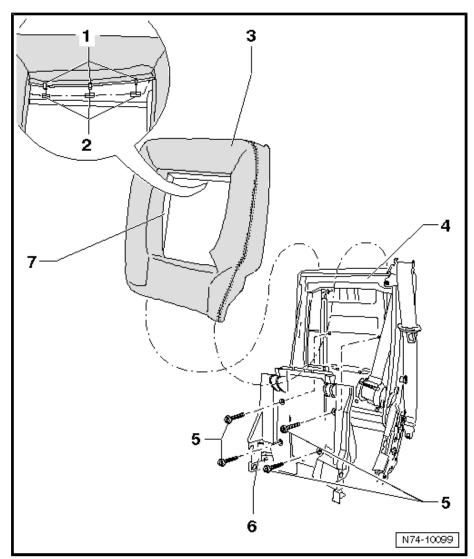
The two felt strips -6- must be secured again during installation, they prevent any rattling.

- Detach right shoulder belt -3- from connecting panel -4- and thread it out of backrest.
- Detach left shoulder belt -5- from connecting panel -4- and thread it out of backrest.



- Detach clamping profile -1- from backrest frame.
- Detach profile section -3- from mounting -4-.
- Detach profile section -2- from mounting -5- on left and right.
- Roll cover upwards.
- Detach profile section -6- on left and right of cover from mountings -7- in padding.





- Remove cover -3- with padding -7- from backrest frame -4-.
- Using a small screwdriver, release the three clips -1- of cover from padding wire -2-.
- Fold cover off padding.
- Unscrew bolts -5-.
- Remove mounting plate -6- from backrest frame.

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:



Note

- When installing, pay attention to ensure that the belt is routed correctly and that the seat belts are not twisted or trapped by any means.
- The function of the seat belts should be checked on completion of assembly work.

Specified torques

Component	Specified torque
Bolts for belt end fitting	20 Nm



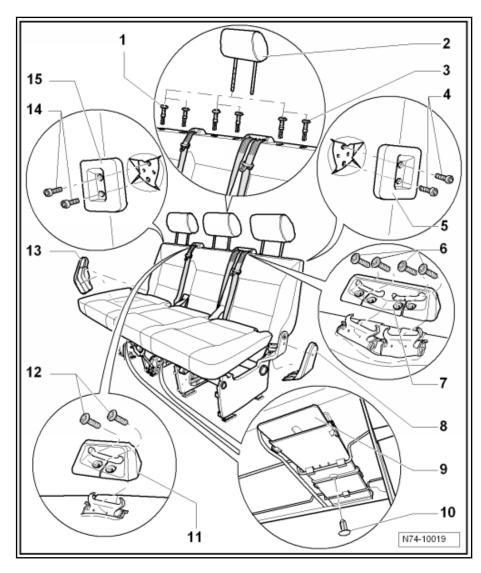
Component	Specified torque
Bolts for carrier plate	2 Nm

2.2.4 Separating cover and padding, Multivan, backrest cover, 3-seat bench seat

Special tools and workshop equipment required

• Upholstery clip pliers - V.A.G 1634B-







Removing

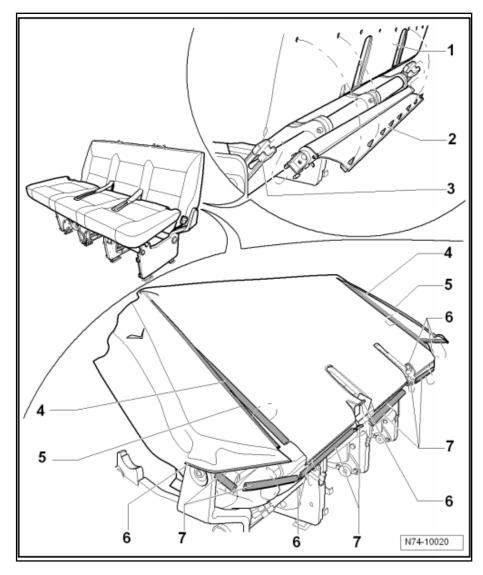
- Remove seats from 2nd row
 ⇒ "3.3 Removing and installing bench seat/individual seats", page 336.
- Remove table module in seat rail.
- Move bench seat as far forwards as possible.
- Remove front trim of 3-seat bench seat.
- Remove side trims of 3-seat bench seat.
- Pull out rear flaps of drawers.
- Remove rear trim of 3-seat bench seat.
- Remove seat belt end fittings
 ⇒ "1.8 Removing and installing rear outer belt end fitting", page 122.
- If fitted, remove centre armrest
 ⇒ "3.5 Removing and installing centre armrest", page 353.
- Press button of left head restraint guide -3- on the respective head restraint -2-.
- Pull head restraint out of backrest.
- Press down padding in the rear area of the head restraint guides.
- Press catches.
- Pull head restraint guides -1- and -3- out of backrest.



Removing right head restraint guide -1- without destroying it is not possible. It must be renewed prior to installation.

- Unscrew bolts -4-, and remove left mounting -5- of luggage compartment cover.
- Unscrew bolts -14-, and remove right mounting -15- of luggage compartment cover.
- Unclip covers -8- and -13- from seat frame.
- Unscrew bolts -6- and detach belt guide -7- from backrest.
- Unscrew bolts -12- and detach belt guide -11- from backrest.
- Lever clips -10- out of mountings.
- Pull detent fitting covers -9- towards rear out of guides.

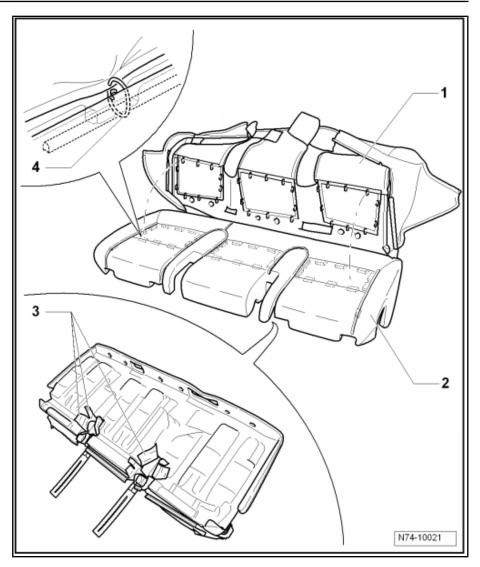
Transporter 2020 ➤ General body repairs, interior - Edition 07.2020



- Unclip roller blind -2- from backrest -1-.
- Using a small screwdriver -2-, push roller blind upwards out of mountings in seat frame -3-.
- Detach lateral profile sections -5- from mountings -4-.
- Detach lower profile sections -6- from mountings -7-, and fold up rear of cover.
- Remove cover and padding from backrest frame.



Upholstery clips -4- are damaged beyond repair during removal. They must be renewed prior to installation.



- Release clips -3- on rear of padding -2-.
- Roll cover -1- upwards. _
- Remove upholstery clips -4-. _
- Take cover -1- off padding -2-. _

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Using upholstery clip pliers - V.A.G 1634B- , attach cover at the positions indicated to padding with new upholstery clips. _

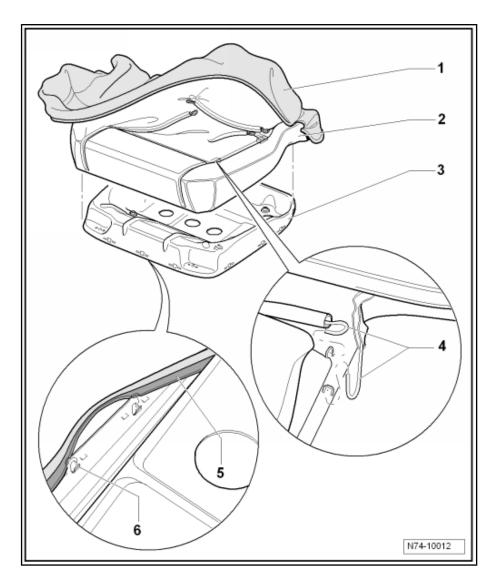


The part numbers of the upholstery clips can be found in the \Rightarrow Electronic Parts Catalogue .

Specified torques

Component	Specified torque
Bolts for mounting	8 Nm
Bolts for belt guide	3.5 Nm

2.2.5 Separating cover and padding, Transporter, seat padding cover of individual seat, 2nd row



Removing

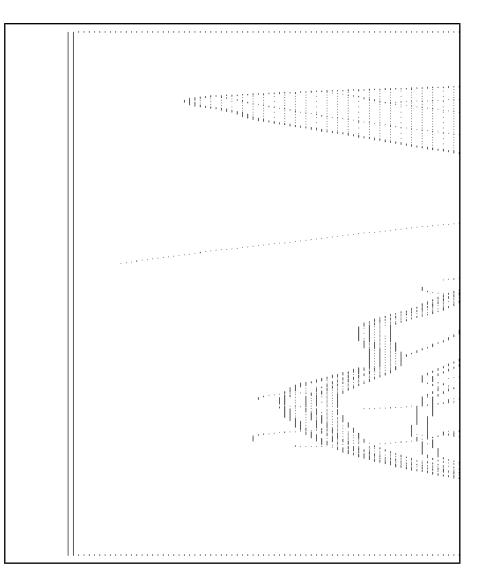
- Remove respective individual seat.
- Remove seat padding
 ⇒ "2.1 Removing and installing covers and padding",
 page 389.
- Detach surrounding profile section -5- from mountings -6- in seat pan -3-.
- Roll up cover -1- all round on outer sides.
- Unhook tensioning wires -4- from upholstery wire.
- Remove cover -1- and seat padding -2- from seat pan -3-.

Installing

- Installation is carried out in reverse order.



2.2.6 Separating cover and padding, Transporter, seat padding cover of double bench seat, 2nd row



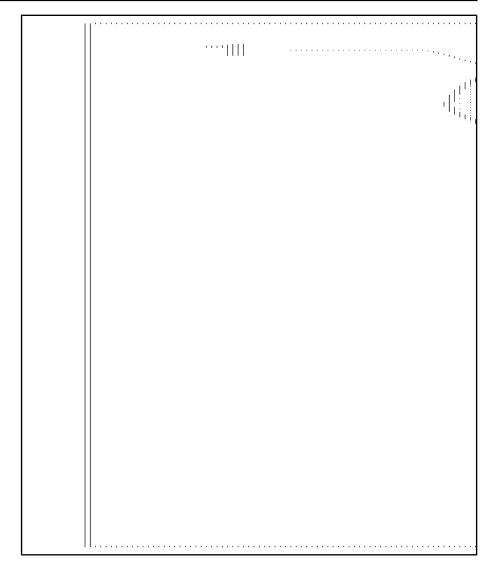
Removing



Belt buckle trim need not be dismantled.

- Remove bench seat
 ⇒ "3.3 Removing and installing bench seat/individual seats",
 page 336.
- Remove centre belt buckle
 ⇒ "1.11 Removing and installing rear belt buckle", page 132.
- Remove seat padding

 ⇒ "2.1 Removing and installing covers and padding", page 389
- Detach profile sections -2-, -3- and -4- from mountings in seat pan -1-.

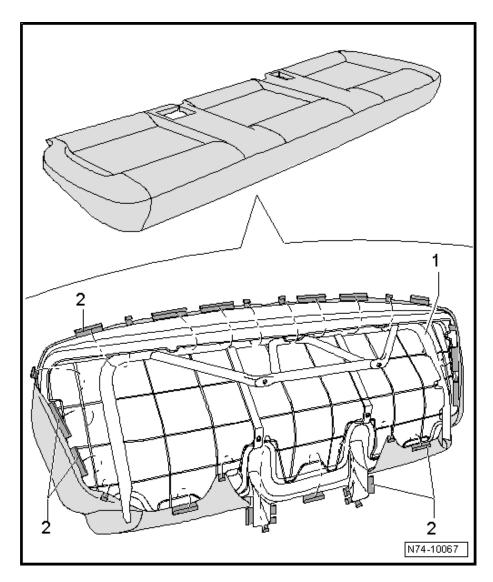


- Roll cover -1- off padding -2- until the tensioning wires are accessible.
- Detach tensioning wires -3- on all mounting points -arrowsand from wire frame -4- in cover.
- Remove cover from padding.

- Installation is carried out in reverse order.



2.2.7 Separating cover and padding, Transporter, seat padding cover, 3-seat bench seat



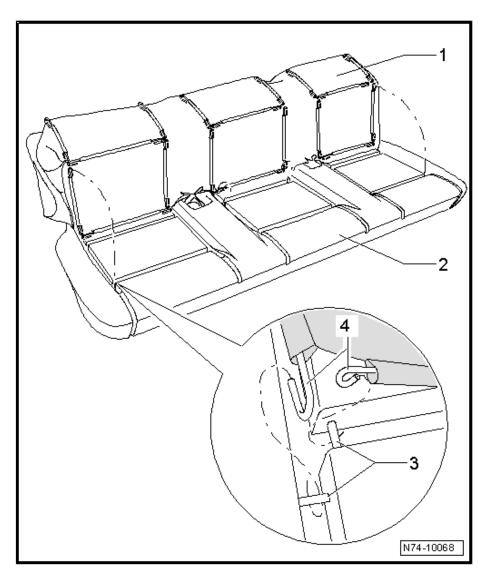
Removing



The belt buckle trims need not be dismantled.

- Remove seats from 2nd row
 ⇒ "3.3 Removing and installing bench seat/individual seats", page 336.
- Remove bench seat
 ⇒ "3.3 Removing and installing bench seat/individual seats",
 page 336
- Remove belt buckles
 ⇒ "1.11 Removing and installing rear belt buckle", page 132.
- Remove seat padding
 ⇒ "2.1 Removing and installing covers and padding",
 page 389

 Detach all profile sections -2- on underside from seat frame -1-.



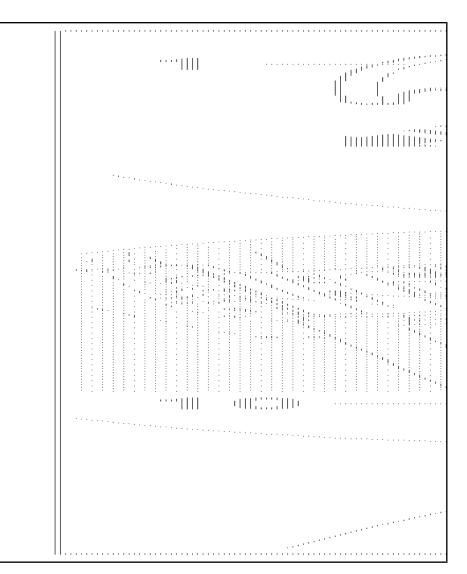
- Roll cover -1- off padding -2- until the tensioning wires -4- of the cover are accessible.
- Detach tensioning wires -4- of cover at all mounting points from wire frame in padding -3-.
- Detach cover and padding from seat frame.

Installing

- Installation is carried out in reverse order.



2.2.8 Separating cover and padding, Transporter, backrest cover of individual seat, 2nd row



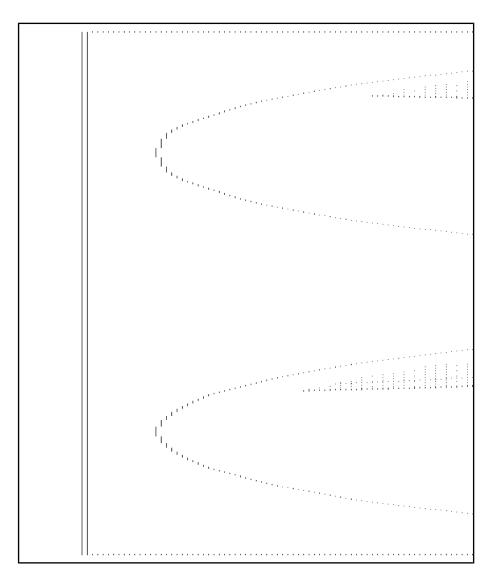
Removing

- Remove seat.
- Remove seat padding
 ⇒ "2.2 Separating cover and padding", page 403.
- Remove backrest ⇒ "3.4 Removing and installing rear seat backrest", page 344.
- Use a small screwdriver to press release lever -9-, and pull it out of backrest.
- Pull trim -10- at rear out of mountings.
- Guide trim at front out of catches.



When installing, first insert in rear mountings and then push in front clips.

- Press button of left head restraint guide -4-.
- Pull out head restraint -5-.
- Press down padding in area of head restraint guides.
- Press rear catches.
- Pull out head restraint guides -4- and -6-.
- Detach profile section -7- from mounting -8-.



- Roll cover off padding until the tensioning wires are accessible.
- Detach tensioning wire -1- of cover in lower area on both left and right from upholstery wire.
- Detach tensioning wires of cover -1- and -2- in upper area on both left and right from upholstery wire.
- Remove cover and padding from backrest frame.

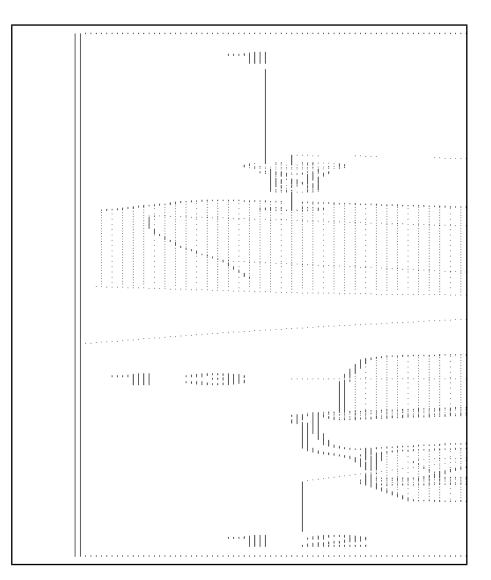
Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:



Specified torques

Component	Specified torque
Bolts for trim	2 Nm

2.2.9 Separating cover and padding, Transporter, backrest cover of double bench seat, 2nd row



Removing



Belt buckle trim need not be dismantled.

- Remove bench seat
 ⇒ "3.3 Removing and installing bench seat/individual seats",
 page 336.
- Remove centre belt buckle ⇒ "1.11 Removing and installing rear belt buckle", page 132.
- Remove seat padding
 ⇒ "2.2 Separating cover and padding", page 403.



- Remove backrest ⇒ "3.4 Removing and installing rear seat backrest", page 344.
- Press button of left head restraint guide -3-.
- Pull respective head restraint -2- out of backrest.
- Press down padding in the rear area of the head restraint _ guides.
- Press catches. _
- Pull respective head restraint guides -1- and -3- out of backrest.

Ĭ Note

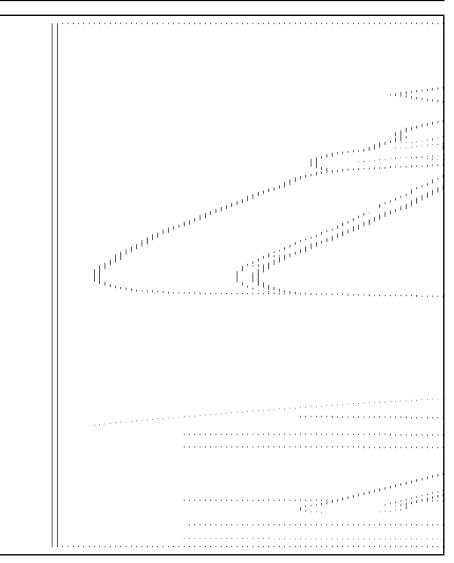
Removing right head restraint guide -1- without destroying it is not possible. They must be renewed prior to installation.

- Unscrew bolts -4-.
- Guide belt through opening in cap -5- and remove it from belt _ guide.
- Detach profile section -6- from mounting -8-.
- Detach profile section -13- from mounting -11-. _
- Remove staples in areas -7-, -9-, -10- and -12-.



Note

Clips are destroyed during removal. They must be renewed prior to installation.



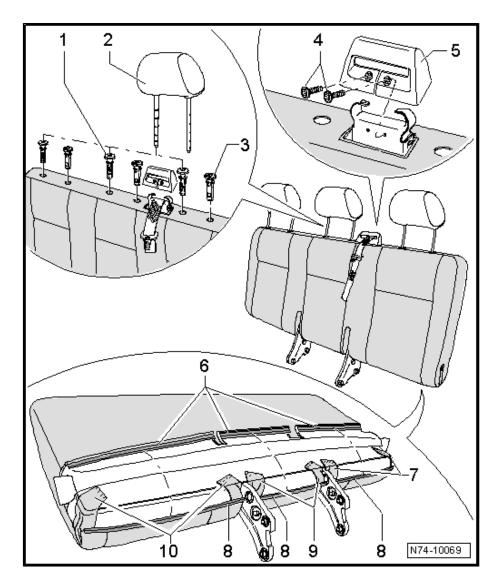
- Detach profile section -3- from backrest frame beneath padding on both left and right next to backrest attachment.
- Roll cover off backrest padding until the lower tensioning wires are accessible.
- Detach tensioning wire -2- of cover at all lower attachments from wire frame of padding.
- Detach tensioning wires -1- and -2- of cover at all upper attachments from wire frame of padding.
- Remove cover and padding from backrest frame.

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Specified torques

Component	Specified torque
Bolts for cap	3.5 Nm

2.2.10 Separating cover and padding, Transporter, backrest cover, 3-seat bench seat



Removing

i Note

- The belt buckle trims need not be dismantled.
- Clips are destroyed during removal. They must be renewed prior to installation.
- Remove seats from 2nd row
 ⇒ "3.3 Removing and installing bench seat/individual seats", page 336.
- Remove bench seat
 ⇒ "3.3 Removing and installing bench seat/individual seats", page 336.
- Remove belt buckles ⇒ "1.11 Removing and installing rear belt buckle", page 132 .
- Remove seat padding
 ⇒ "2.2 Separating cover and padding", page 403.

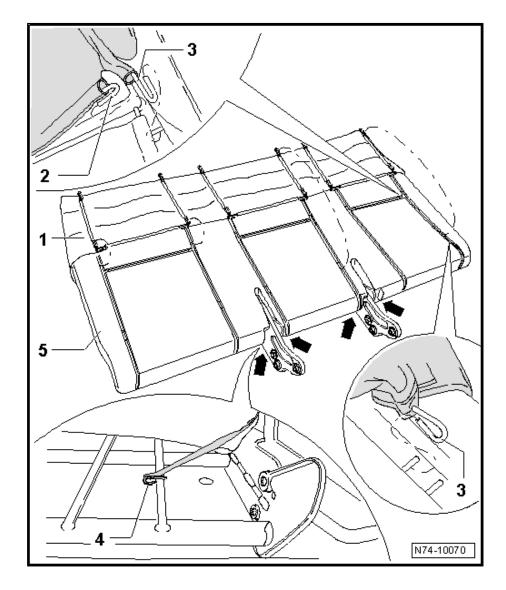


- Remove backrest
 ⇒ "3.4 Removing and installing rear seat backrest", page 344.
- Press button of left head restraint guide -3-, and pull respective head restraint -2- out of backrest.
- Press down padding in the rear area of the head restraint guides.
- Press rear catches.
- Pull head restraint guides -1- and -3- out of backrest.

i Note

Removing right head restraint guide -1- without destroying it is not possible. It must be renewed prior to installation.

- Unscrew bolts -4-.
- Detach belt guide cover -5- from backrest.
- Detach profile sections -6- from mountings -8-.
- Remove staples in areas -7-, -9- and -10-.





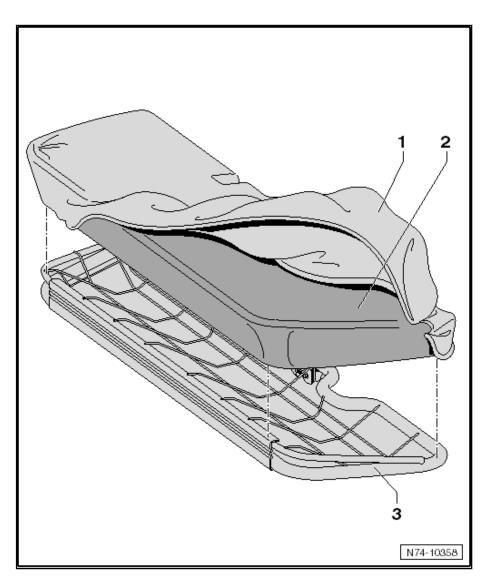
- Detach profile section -4- from backrest frame -arrows- beneath padding both on left and right next to both backrest attachments.
- Roll cover -1- off padding -5- until lower tensioning wires are accessible.
- Detach tensioning wire -3- of cover at all lower attachments from wire frame of padding.
- Detach tensioning wires -2- and -3- of cover at all upper attachments from wire frame of padding.
- Remove cover -1- and padding -5- from backrest frame.

Install in reverse order of removal, observing the following:

Specified torques

Component	Specified torque
Bolts for belt guide cover	3.5 Nm

2.2.11 Separating cover and padding, double cab, seat padding of 3-seater bench seat, 2nd row





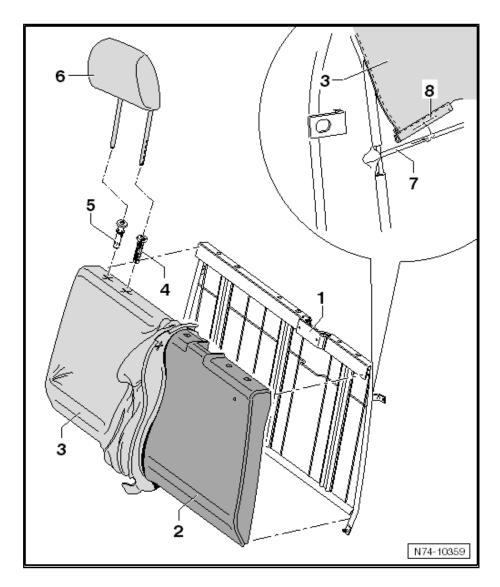
Removing

- Remove seat padding
 ⇒ "2.1 Removing and installing covers and padding",
 page 389
 .
- Remove seat cushion from vehicle.
- Detach profile sections from mountings on underside of seat padding.
- Remove cover -1- and padding -2- from rear seat frame -3-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order.

2.2.12 Separating cover and padding, double cab, backrest cover of 3-seater bench seat, 2nd row



Removing

- Remove backrest
 ⇒ "3.4 Removing and installing rear seat backrest", page 344
- Press button of respective left head restraint guide -4-.



- Pull out respective head restraint -6-.
- Press down padding in the rear area of the head restraint guides.
- Press catches.
- Pull head restraint guides -4- and -5- out of backrest.
- Detach profile sections -8- from mountings -7-.
- Remove cover -3- and padding -2- from backrest frame -1-.

- Installation is carried out in reverse order.